

## **Voice API**

**Library Reference** 

June 2005



INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED IN CONNECTION WITH INTEL® PRODUCTS. NO LICENSE, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY ESTOPPEL OR OTHERWISE, TO ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS IS GRANTED BY THIS DOCUMENT. EXCEPT AS PROVIDED IN INTEL'S TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE FOR SUCH PRODUCTS, INTEL ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER, AND INTEL DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY, RELATING TO SALE AND/OR USE OF INTEL PRODUCTS INCLUDING LIABILITY OR WARRANTIES RELATING TO FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, MERCHANTABILITY, OR INFRINGEMENT OF ANY PATENT, COPYRIGHT OR OTHER INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT. Intel products are not intended for use in medical, life saving, or life sustaining applications.

Intel may make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time, without notice.

This Voice API Library Reference as well as the software described in it is furnished under license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of the license. The information in this manual is furnished for informational use only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by Intel Corporation. Intel Corporation assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this document or any software that may be provided in association with this document.

Except as permitted by such license, no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without express written consent of Intel Corporation.

Copyright © 2004-2005, Intel Corporation

BunnyPeople, Celeron, Chips, Dialogic, EtherExpress, ETOX, FlashFile, i386, i486, i960, iCOMP, InstantIP, Intel, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Intel logo, Intel386, Intel486, Intel740, IntelDX2, IntelDX4, IntelSX2, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel NetBurst, Intel NetMerge, Intel NetStructure, Intel SingleDriver, Intel SpeedStep, Intel StrataFlash, Intel Xeon, Intel XScale, IPLink, Itanium, MCS, MMX, MMX logo, Optimizer logo, OverDrive, Paragon, PDCharm, Pentium, Il Xeon, Pentium III Xeon, Performance at Your Command, skoool, Sound Mark, The Computer Inside., The Journey Inside, VTune, and Xircom are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

\* Other names and brands may be claimed as the property of others.

Publication Date: June 2005 Document Number: 05-2361-002 Intel Converged Communications, Inc. 1515 Route 10 Parsippany, NJ 07054

For **Technical Support**, visit the Intel Telecom Support Resources website at:

http://developer.intel.com/design/telecom/support

For **Products and Services Information**, visit the Intel Telecom Products website at:

http://www.intel.com/design/network/products/telecom

For **Sales Offices** and other contact information, visit the Where to Buy Intel Telecom Products page at: <a href="http://www.intel.com/buy/networking/telecom.htm">http://www.intel.com/buy/networking/telecom.htm</a>



|   | Revis  | sion History  | 10 |
|---|--------|---|----|
|   | Abou   | ut This Publication   |    |
|   |        | Applicability   |    |
|   |        | Intended Audience   |    |
|   |        | How to Use This Publication   |    |
|   |        | Related Information   |    |
| 1 | Func   | ction Summary by Category   | 17 |
|   | 1.1    | Device Management Functions   | 17 |
|   | 1.2    | Configuration Functions   | 18 |
|   | 1.3    | I/O Functions   | 19 |
|   | 1.4    | I/O Convenience Functions   | 20 |
|   | 1.5    | Streaming to Board Functions  | 21 |
|   | 1.6    | Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) Functions                          |    |
|   | 1.7    | Audio Input Functions   |    |
|   | 1.8    | Transaction Record Functions  |    |
|   | 1.9    | Cached Prompt Management Functions  |    |
|   | 1.10   | Call Status Transition (CST) Event Functions                                |    |
|   | 1.11   | TDM Routing Functions   |    |
|   | 1.12   | Global Tone Detection (GTD) Functions                                       |    |
|   | 1.13   | Global Tone Generation (GTG) Functions                                      |    |
|   | 1.14   | R2/MF Convenience Functions   |    |
|   | 1.15   | Speed and Volume Functions  |    |
|   | 1.16   | Call Progress Analysis Functions  |    |
|   | 1.17   | Caller ID Functions   |    |
|   | 1.18   | File Manipulation Functions   |    |
|   | 1.19   | Echo Cancellation Resource Functions  |    |
|   | 1.20   | Structure Clearance Functions   |    |
|   | 1.21   | Syntellect License Automated Attendant Functions                            |    |
|   | 1.22   | Extended Attribute Functions  |    |
|   | 1.23   | Voice Function Support by Platform  |    |
| _ |        | •                                     |    |
| 2 |        | etion Information   |    |
|   | 2.1    | Function Syntax Conventions   |    |
|   |        | etctinfo() – get information about an analog device                         |    |
|   |        | etxmitslot() – get TDM bus time slot number of analog transmit channel      |    |
|   | ag_lis | sten() – connect analog receive channel to TDM bus time slot                | 43 |
|   | ag_u   | nlisten() – disconnect analog receive channel from TDM bus                  | 46 |
|   |        | ose( ) – close an audio input device  |    |
|   |        | etxmitslot() – get TDM bus time slot number of audio input transmit channel |    |
|   | -      | pen() – open an audio input device  |    |
|   |        |   |    |
|   |        | X_ANSRSIZ( ) – return the duration of the answer                            |    |
|   | AID    | X_BDNAMEP() – return a pointer to the board device name                     | 56 |



| ATDX_BDTYPE() – return the board type for the device                         | 58  |
|--|-----|
| ATDX_BUFDIGS() – return the number of uncollected digits                     | 60  |
| ATDX_CHNAMES() – retrieve all channel names for a board                      | 62  |
| ATDX_CHNUM() – return the channel number                                     | 64  |
| ATDX_CONNTYPE() – return the connection type for a completed call            | 66  |
| ATDX_CPERROR() – return the call progress analysis error                     | 69  |
| ATDX_CPTERM() – return the last result of call progress analysis termination | 72  |
| ATDX_CRTNID() – return the last call progress analysis termination           | 75  |
| ATDX_DEVTYPE() – return the device type                                      | 81  |
| ATDX_DTNFAIL( ) – return character for dial tone                             | 83  |
| ATDX_FRQDUR() – return the duration of the first SIT sequence                | 86  |
| ATDX_FRQDUR2( ) – return the duration of the second SIT sequence             | 88  |
| ATDX_FRQDUR3( ) – return the duration of the third SIT sequence              | 90  |
| ATDX_FRQHZ() – return the frequency of the first SIT sequence                | 92  |
| ATDX_FRQHZ2() – return the frequency of the second SIT sequence              | 94  |
| ATDX_FRQHZ3() – return the frequency of the third SIT sequence               | 96  |
| ATDX_FRQOUT() - return percentage of time SIT tone was out of bounds         | 98  |
| ATDX_FWVER( ) – return the voice firmware version number                     | 100 |
| ATDX_HOOKST() – return the current hook-switch state                         | 103 |
| ATDX_LINEST() – return the current activity on the channel                   | 105 |
| ATDX_LONGLOW() – return duration of longer silence detected                  | 107 |
| ATDX_PHYADDR( ) – return the physical board address                          |     |
| ATDX_SHORTLOW() – return duration of shorter silence detected                | 111 |
| ATDX_SIZEHI() – return duration of initial non-silence                       | 113 |
| ATDX_STATE( ) – return the current state of the channel                      | 115 |
| ATDX_TERMMSK( ) – return the reason for the last I/O function termination    |     |
| ATDX_TONEID( ) – return user-defined tone ID that terminated I/O function    | 121 |
| ATDX_TRCOUNT() - return the byte count for the last I/O transfer             |     |
| dx_addspddig( ) – set a DTMF digit to adjust speed                           | 126 |
| dx_addtone( ) – add a user-defined tone                                      | 130 |
| dx_addvoldig() - set a DTMF digit to adjust volume                           |     |
| dx_adjsv( ) – adjust speed or volume immediately                             |     |
| dx_blddt() - define a user-defined dual-frequency tone                       | 142 |
| dx_blddtcad( ) – define a user-defined dual frequency cadenced tone          |     |
| dx_bldst() - define a user-defined single-frequency tone                     | 148 |
| dx_bldstcad( ) – define a user-defined single-frequency cadenced tone        | 151 |
| dx_bldtngen() – define a tone for generation                                 |     |
| dx_cacheprompt() - download a cached prompt from multiple sources            |     |
| dx_chgdur( ) – change the duration definition for a tone                     |     |
| dx_chgfreq( ) – change the frequency definition for a tone                   |     |
| dx_chgrepcnt() - change the repetition definition for a tone                 |     |
| dx_close() - close a channel or board device handle                          |     |
| dx_CloseStreamBuffer( ) – delete a circular stream buffer                    |     |
| dx_clrcap( ) – clear all fields in a DX_CAP structure                        |     |
| dx_clrdigbuf( ) – clear all digits in the firmware digit buffer              |     |
| dx clrsvcond() - clear all speed or volume adjustment conditions             | 180 |



| dx_clrtpt( ) – clear all fields in a DV_TPT structure                            | 182 |
|--|-----|
| dx_createtone() - create a new tone definition for a specific call progress tone | 184 |
| dx_deletetone() – delete a specific call progress tone                           | 188 |
| dx_deltones() – delete all user-defined tones                                    | 191 |
| dx_dial() - dial an ASCIIZ string  | 193 |
| dx_dialtpt() – dial an outbound call using a TPT                                 |     |
| dx_distone() – disable detection of a user-defined tone                          |     |
| dx_enbtone() – enable detection of a user-defined tone                           |     |
| dx_fileclose() – close a file  |     |
| dx_fileerrno() – return the system error value                                   | 211 |
| dx_fileopen() – open a file  |     |
| dx_fileread() – read data from a file  |     |
| dx_fileseek() – move a file pointer  |     |
| dx_filewrite() – write data from a buffer into a file                            |     |
| dx_getcachesize() – get size of on-board memory for cached prompts               |     |
| dx_getctinfo() – get information about a voice device                            |     |
| dx_getcursv() - return the specified current speed and volume settings           | 229 |
| dx_getdig( ) – collect digits from a channel digit buffer                        |     |
| dx_getdigEx( ) – collect more than 31 digits from a channel digit buffer         |     |
| dx_getevt() – monitor channel events synchronously                               |     |
| dx_getfeaturelist() – retrieve feature support information for the device        |     |
| dx_getparm() – get the current parameter settings                                |     |
| dx_GetRscStatus() – return assignment status of a shared resource                |     |
| dx_GetStreamInfo() - retrieve information about the circular stream buffer       |     |
| dx_getsvmt() - return the current speed or volume modification table             |     |
| dx_getxmitslot() - get TDM bus time slot number of voice transmit channel        |     |
| dx_getxmitslotecr() – get echo cancellation resource transmit time slot number   |     |
| dx_gtcallid() – return the calling line Directory Number                         |     |
| dx_gtextcallid( ) – retrieve a caller ID message                                 |     |
| dx_gtsernum() – retrieve the board serial number                                 |     |
| dx_initcallp() – initialize and activate call progress analysis                  |     |
| dx_listen() – connect a voice listen channel to TDM bus time slot                |     |
| dx_listenecr( ) – enable echo cancellation resource mode                         |     |
| dx_listenecrex() - modify characteristics of the echo canceller                  |     |
| dx_mreciottdata() - record voice data from two TDM bus time slots                |     |
| dx_open() – open a voice device and return a unique device handle                |     |
| dx_OpenStreamBuffer() – create and initialize a circular stream buffer           |     |
| dx_pause( ) – pause on-going play  |     |
| dx_play( ) – play recorded voice data  |     |
| dx_playf() – synchronously play voice data                                       |     |
| dx_playiottdata() – play back recorded voice data from multiple sources          |     |
| dx_playtone() – play tone defined by TN_GEN structure                            |     |
| dx_playtoneEx( ) – play the cadenced tone defined by TN_GENCAD                   |     |
| dx_playvox() – play voice data stored in a single VOX file                       |     |
| dx_playwav( ) – play voice data stored in a single WAVE file                     |     |
| dx_PutStreamData() – place data into a circular stream buffer                    |     |
|  |     |



| dx_querytone() – get tone information for a specific call progress tone        | 344 |
|--|-----|
| dx_rec( ) – record voice data from a single channel                            | 347 |
| dx_recf() - record voice data to a single file                                 | 355 |
| dx_reciottdata() - record voice data to multiple destinations                  | 359 |
| dx_recm( ) – record voice data from two channels                               | 364 |
| dx_recmf() - record voice data from a single channel                           | 370 |
| dx_recvox() - record voice data to a single VOX file                           | 373 |
| dx_recwav() - record voice data to a single WAVE file                          | 376 |
| dx_ResetStreamBuffer() - reset internal data for a circular stream buffer      | 379 |
| dx_resume( ) – resume paused play  |     |
| dx_RxIottData( ) – receive data on a specified channel                         | 383 |
| dx_sendevt() - allow inter-process event communication                         |     |
| dx_setchxfercnt() – set the bulk queue buffer size                             | 389 |
| dx_setdevuio() - install and retrieve user-defined I/O functions               | 392 |
| dx_setdigbuf() – set the digit buffering mode                                  |     |
| dx_setdigtyp() - control the types of digits detected by the voice channel     |     |
| dx_setevtmsk( ) – enable detection of call status transition (CST) events      |     |
| dx_setgtdamp() - set up the tone detection amplitudes                          |     |
| dx_sethook( ) – provide control of the hook switch status                      | 410 |
| dx_setparm() – set physical parameters of a channel or board device            |     |
| dx_SetRecordNotifyBeepTone() - specify the template of the cadenced tone       |     |
| dx_setsvcond() – set conditions that adjust speed or volume of play            |     |
| dx_setsvmt() - change default values of the speed or volume modification table |     |
| dx_settone() – adds a GTG tone template  |     |
| dx_settonelen() - change the duration of the built-in beep tone                |     |
| dx_setuio( ) – install user-defined I/O functions                              |     |
| dx_SetWaterMark() – set water mark for the circular stream buffer              |     |
| dx_stopch() - force termination of currently active I/O functions              |     |
| dx_TSFStatus() – return the status of tone set file loading                    |     |
| dx_TxlottData() - transmit data on a specified channel                         |     |
| dx_TxRxlottData() – start a transmit-initiated reception of data               |     |
| dx_unlisten() – disconnect voice receive channel from TDM bus                  |     |
| dx_unlistenecr( ) – disable echo cancellation resource (ECR) mode              |     |
| dx_wink( ) – generate an outbound wink   |     |
| dx_wtcallid() – wait for rings and report caller ID                            |     |
| dx_wtring() – wait for a specified number of rings                             |     |
| li_attendant() – perform the actions of an automated attendant                 |     |
| li_islicensed_syntellect() – verify Syntellect patent license on board         |     |
| nr_scroute() – make a full or half-duplex connection                           |     |
| nr_scunroute() – break a full or half-duplex connection                        |     |
| r2_creatfsig() – create R2/MF forward signal tone                              |     |
| r2_playbsig( ) – play R2/MF backward signal tone                               |     |
|  |     |
| Events   | 495 |
| 3.1 Overview of Events   | 495 |
| 3.2 Termination Events   |     |
| 3.3 Uncolicited Events   | 107 |

3



|   | 3.4 Call Status Transition (CST) Events                     | 498 |
|---|---|-----|
| 4 | Data Structures   | 501 |
|   | ADSI_XFERSTRUC – ADSI 2-way FSK data transfer buffer        | 502 |
|   | CT_DEVINFO – channel/time slot device information           |     |
|   | DV_DIGIT – user digit buffer                                | 507 |
|   | DV_DIGITEX – extended digit buffer                          | 509 |
|   | DV_TPT – termination parameter table                        |     |
|   | DX_ATTENDANT – Syntellect License Automated Attendant       | 519 |
|   | DX_CAP – call progress analysis parameters                  | 521 |
|   | DX_CST – call status transition (CST) information           | 529 |
|   | DX_EBLK – call status transition event block                | 531 |
|   | DX_ECRCT – echo cancellation resource (ECR) characteristics | 533 |
|   | DX_IOTT – input/output transfer table                       |     |
|   | DX_STREAMSTAT – status of stream buffer                     |     |
|   | DX_SVCB – speed and volume adjustment condition block       |     |
|   | DX_SVMT – speed and volume modification tables              |     |
|   | DX_UIO – user-defined input/output                          |     |
|   | DX_XPB – input/output transfer parameter block              |     |
|   | FEATURE_TABLE – feature information                         |     |
|   | SC_TSINFO – TDM bus time slot information                   |     |
|   | TN_GEN – tone generation template                           |     |
|   | TN_GENCAD – cadenced tone generation template               |     |
|   | TONE_DATA – tone information                                | 561 |
| 5 | Error Codes   | 563 |
| 6 | Supplementary Reference Information                         | 567 |
|   | 6.1 DTMF and MF Tone Specifications                         |     |
|   | 6.2 DTMF and MF Detection Errors                            | 568 |
|   | Glossary  | 571 |
|   | Index   | 579 |
|   |   |     |



# **Figures**

| 1 | Format of General Caller ID Information | 27 | 7 |
|---|---|----|---|
|   | Formal of General Caller ID Information | // | , |



| 1  | Voice Function Support by Platform                                 | 32    |
|----|--|-------|
| 2  | Valid Dial String Characters (DM3)                                 | . 195 |
| 3  | Valid Dial String Characters (Springware)                          | . 195 |
| 4  | System Error Values  | . 211 |
| 5  | Caller ID Common Message Types                                     | . 271 |
| 6  | Caller ID CLASS Message Types (Multiple Data Message)              | . 272 |
| 7  | Caller ID ACLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)              | . 272 |
| 8  | Caller ID CLIP Message Types                                       | . 273 |
| 9  | Caller ID JCLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)              | . 273 |
| 10 | Caller ID-Related Error Codes Returned for Different Message Types | . 275 |
| 11 | Play Mode Selections   | . 310 |
| 12 | Record Mode Selections   | . 349 |
| 13 | Voice Board Parameters (DM3)                                       | . 416 |
| 14 | Voice Board Parameters (Springware)                                | . 416 |
| 15 | Voice Channel Parameters (DM3)                                     | . 418 |
| 16 | Voice Channel Parameters (Springware)                              | . 420 |
| 17 | DV_TPT Field Settings Summary                                      | . 515 |
| 18 | G.711 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                             | . 547 |
| 19 | G.721 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                             | . 548 |
| 20 | Linear PCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                        | . 548 |
| 21 | OKI ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                         | . 548 |
| 22 | G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                             | . 548 |
| 23 | GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                               | . 549 |
| 24 | TrueSpeech Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                        | . 549 |
| 25 | IMA ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)                         | . 549 |
| 26 | G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)                      | . 549 |
| 27 | GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)                        | . 550 |
| 28 | DTMF Tone Specifications   | . 567 |
| 29 | MF Tone Specifications (CCITT R1 Tone Plan)                        | . 568 |
| 30 | Detecting MF Digits  | . 569 |
| 31 | Detecting DTMF Digits  | . 569 |



# Revision History

This revision history summarizes the changes made in each published version of this document.

| Document No. | Publication Date | Description of Revisions  |
|--------------|------------------|---|
| 05-2361-002  | June 2005        | Function Summary by Category chapter: Updated table in Voice Function Support by Platform section to show that dx_RxlottData(), dx_TxlottData(), and dx_TxRxlottData() functions are supported on Springware boards in Linux.   |
|              |                  | ATDX_CRTNID() function: Updated to show support for DM3 boards; added eight new SIT sequences that can be returned; added example code for DM3 boards.  |
|              |                  | dx_clrdigbuf() function: in Cautions section, added second bullet about digits not always being cleared. [PTR 33806]  |
|              |                  | dx_createtone() function: Added note about SIT sequences not supported for toneid<br>in the parameter description table. Also added this information in the Cautions<br>section. Updated example code to show asynchronous mode.  |
|              |                  | dx_deletetone() function: Added note about SIT sequences not supported for toneid<br>in the parameter description table. Also added this information in the Cautions<br>section.  |
|              |                  | dx_play() function: Added caution about playing files that contain DTMFs in Cautions section [PTR 34219].   |
|              |                  | dx_playf() function: Added caution about playing files that contain DTMFs in Cautions section [PTR 34219].  |
|              |                  | dx_playiottdata() function: Added caution about playing files that contain DTMFs in Cautions section [PTR 34219].   |
|              |                  | dx_querytone() function: Added note about SIT sequences not supported for toneid<br>in the parameter description table. Also added this information in the Cautions<br>section.   |
|              |                  | dx_rec() function: Added caution in Cautions section about starting a record before<br>receiving data.  |
|              |                  | dx_reciottdata() function: Added new modes, RM_VADNOTIFY and RM_ISCR, for recording with the voice activity detector. Removed PM_TONE. Added caution in Cautions section about starting a record before receiving data.   |
|              |                  | dx_recvox() function: Changed PM_TONE to RM_TONE in the mode parameter.  Added caution in Cautions section about starting a record before receiving data.   |
|              |                  | dx_recwav() function: Changed PM_TONE to RM_TONE in the mode parameter.  Added caution in Cautions section about starting a record before receiving data.   |
|              |                  | dx_RxlottData() function: Updated to show support for Springware boards in Linux.   |
|              |                  | dx_setparm() function: Corrected the following parameters and placed corrected parameters in Table Voice Board Parameters (Springware): DXBD_MFDELAY (not DXCH_MFDELAY), DXBD_MFLKPTONE (not DXCH_MFLKPTONE), DXBD_MFMINON (not DXCH_MFMINON), DXBD_MFTONE (not DXCH_MFTONE).   |
|              |                  | dx_setparm() function: Corrected Bytes value for DXCH_MINRWINK (2 not 1), DXCH_NUMRXBUFFERS (2 not 4), DXCH_NUMTXBUFFERS (2 not 4) in Table Voice Channel Parameters (Springware). Updated Bytes and R/W values for DXCH_FSKCHSEIZURE, DXCH_FSKINTERBLKTIMEOUT, DXCH_FSKMARKLENGTH, DXCH_FSKSTANDARD in Table Voice Channel Parameters (DM3). |



| Document No.           | Publication Date | Description of Revisions   |
|------------------------|------------------|--|
| 05-2361-002<br>(cont.) | June 2005        | dx_TxlottData() function: Updated to show support for Springware boards in Linux. dx_TxRxlottData() function: Updated to show support for Springware boards in Linux.  |
|                        |                  | DX_CAP data structure: Corrected default value for ca_maxintering: changed 8 secs to 10 secs [PTR 34285]. Revised applicability of ca_ansrdgl: changed CPA to Basic CPA Only [PTR 35086].  |
|                        |                  | FEATURE_TABLE data structure: In the ft_misc field, updated FT_CALLERID bit description (now also used to indicate FSK support on DM3 boards).   |
|                        |                  | TONE_DATA data structure: Updated TONE_SEG.structver and TONE_DATA.structver field definitions.  |
| 05-2361-001            | November 2004    | Initial version of document. Much of the information contained in this document was previously published in the <i>Voice API for Windows Operating Systems Library Reference</i> (document number 05-1832-002) and the <i>Voice API for Linux Operating Systems Library Reference</i> (document number 05-1830-001).  This document now supports both Linux and Windows operating systems. When information is specific to an operating system, it is noted. |





## **About This Publication**

The following topics provide information about this publication:

- Purpose
- Applicability
- Intended Audience
- How to Use This Publication
- Related Information

### **Purpose**

This publication provides a reference to all voice functions, parameters and data structures in the voice API, also called the R4 voice API, supported on Linux\* and Windows\* operating systems. It is a companion document to the *Voice API Programming Guide*, the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide*, and the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

### **Applicability**

This document version (05-2361-002) is published for Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> System Release 6.1 for Linux

This document may also be applicable to later Intel Dialogic system releases, including service updates, on Linux or Windows. Check the Release Guide for your software release to determine whether this document is supported.

This document is applicable to Intel Dialogic system releases only. It is **not** applicable to Intel NetStructure<sup>®</sup> Host Media Processing (HMP) software releases. A separate set of voice API documentation specific to HMP is provided. Check the Release Guide for your software release to determine what documents are provided with the release.

#### **Intended Audience**

This information is intended for software developers who will access the voice software. These may include any of the following:

- Distributors
- System Integrators
- Toolkit Developers
- Independent Software Vendors (ISVs)



- Value Added Resellers (VARs)
- Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs)

### **How to Use This Publication**

This document assumes that you are familiar with and have prior experience with Linux or Windows operating systems and the C programming language.

The information in this guide is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, "Function Summary by Category" introduces the various categories of voice functions and provides a brief description of each function.
- Chapter 2, "Function Information" provides an alphabetical reference to all voice functions.
- Chapter 3, "Events" provides an alphabetical reference to events that may be returned by the
  voice software.
- Chapter 4, "Data Structures" provides an alphabetical reference to all voice data structures.
- Chapter 5, "Error Codes" presents a listing of error codes that may be returned by the voice software.
- Chapter 6, "Supplementary Reference Information" provides additional reference information on topics such as DTMF Tone Specifications, and MF Tone Specifications.

A glossary and index are provided for your reference.

#### **Related Information**

See the following for more information:

- For information about voice library features and guidelines for building applications using voice software, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- For details on the Standard Runtime Library, supported programming models, and programming guidelines for building all applications, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide*. The Standard Runtime Library is a device-independent library that consists of event management functions and standard attribute functions.
- For details on all functions and data structures in the Standard Runtime Library library, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.
- For information on the system release, system requirements, software and hardware features, supported hardware, and release documentation, see the Release Guide for the system release you are using.
- For details on compatibility issues, restrictions and limitations, known problems, and late-breaking updates or corrections to the release documentation, see the Release Update.
   Be sure to check the Release Update for the system release you are using for any updates or corrections to this publication. Release Updates are available on the Telecom Support Resources website at <a href="http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/releases/index.html">http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/releases/index.html</a>.

#### **About This Publication**



- For guidelines on building applications using Global Call software (a common signaling interface for network-enabled applications, regardless of the signaling protocol needed to connect to the local telephone network), see the *Global Call API Programming Guide*.
- For details on all functions and data structures in the Global Call library, see the *Global Call API Library Reference*.
- For details on configuration files (including FCD/PCD files) and instructions for configuring products, see the Configuration Guide for your product or product family.

### **About This Publication**



## Function Summary by Category

1

This chapter describes the categories into which the voice library functions can be logically grouped. This chapter also includes a table listing function support on various platforms (DM3, Springware) as well as synchronous/asynchronous support.

| • Device Management Functions                        |
|--|
| • Configuration Functions                            |
| • I/O Functions                                      |
| • I/O Convenience Functions                          |
| • Streaming to Board Functions                       |
| • Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) Functions |
| • Audio Input Functions                              |
| • Transaction Record Functions                       |
| Cached Prompt Management Functions                   |
| • Call Status Transition (CST) Event Functions       |
| • TDM Routing Functions                              |
| • Global Tone Detection (GTD) Functions              |
| • Global Tone Generation (GTG) Functions             |
| • R2/MF Convenience Functions                        |
| • Speed and Volume Functions                         |
| • Call Progress Analysis Functions                   |
| • Caller ID Functions                                |
| • File Manipulation Functions                        |
| • Echo Cancellation Resource Functions               |
| • Structure Clearance Functions                      |
| Syntellect License Automated Attendant Functions     |
| • Extended Attribute Functions                       |
| • Voice Function Support by Platform                 |

## 1.1 Device Management Functions

Device management functions open and close devices, which include boards and channels.



Before you can call any other library function on a device, that device must be opened using a device management function. The  $dx_{open}()$  function returns a unique voice device handle. This handle is the only way the device can be identified once it has been opened. The  $dx_{close}()$  function closes a device via its handle.

A set of device management functions exists for each Intel Dialogic library, such as fax (fx\_functions), modular station interface (ms\_functions), and conferencing (dcb\_functions). See the appropriate API Library Reference for more information on these functions.

Device management functions do not cause a device to be busy. In addition, these functions will work on a device whether the device is busy or idle.

For more information about opening and using voice devices, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. Also see this guide for more information about naming conventions for board and channel devices.

Use Standard Runtime Library device mapper functions to return information about the structure of the system, such as a list of all physical boards, a list of all virtual boards on a physical board, and a list of all subdevices on a virtual board. This device information is used as input to device management functions. For more information on device mapper functions, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

The device management functions are:

```
dx close()
```

closes a board or channel device handle

#### dx\_open( )

opens a board or channel device handle

### 1.2 Configuration Functions

Configuration functions allow you to alter, examine, and control the physical configuration of an open device. In general, configuration functions operate on an idle device. Configuration functions cause a device to be busy and return the device to an idle state when the configuration is complete. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information about busy and idle states.

The configuration functions are:

```
dx clrdigbuf()
```

clears all digits in the firmware digit buffer

#### dx getfeaturelist( )

returns information about the features supported on the device

#### dx\_getparm()

gets the current parameter settings for an open device

#### dx GetRscStatus()

returns the assignment status of a shared resource for the specified channel



```
dx gtsernum()
    returns the board serial number
dx_setchxfercnt( )
    sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel
dx setdigbuf()
    sets the digit buffering mode
dx_setdigtyp()
    controls the types of digits detected by the device
dx sethook()
    sets the hook switch state
dx_setparm()
    sets physical parameters for the device
dx_SetRecordNotifyBeepTone() (Windows only)
    specifies the template of the cadenced tone for record notification beep tone
dx settonelen() (Windows only)
    changes the duration of the built-in beep tone (pre-record beep)
dx_TSFStatus( ) (Windows only)
    returns the status of tone set file loading
dx wtring()
    waits for a specified number of rings
```

te: The dx\_sethook() and dx\_setdigbuf() functions can also be classified as an I/O function and all I/O characteristics apply.

### 1.3 I/O Functions

An I/O function transfers data to and from an open, idle channel. All I/O functions cause a channel to be busy while data transfer is taking place and return the channel to an idle state when data transfer is complete.

I/O functions can be run synchronously or asynchronously, with some exceptions (for example, dx\_setuio() can be run synchronously only). When running synchronously, they return after completing successfully or after an error. When running asynchronously, they return immediately to indicate successful initiation (or an error), and continue processing until a termination condition is satisfied. See the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide* for more information on asynchronous and synchronous operation.

A set of termination conditions can be specified for I/O functions, except for dx\_stopch() and dx\_wink(). These conditions dictate what events will cause an I/O function to terminate. The termination conditions are specified just before the I/O function call is made. Obtain termination reasons for I/O functions by calling the extended attribute function ATDX\_TERMMSK(). See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information about I/O terminations.

**Note:** To send and receive FSK data from an Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) device, see Section 1.6, "Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) Functions", on page 22.



```
The I/O functions are: dx dial()
```

dials an ASCIIZ string of digits

#### dx\_dialtpt( ) (Linux only)

dials an outbound call with the ability to terminate call progress analysis

#### dx\_getdig( )

collects digits from a channel digit buffer

#### dx\_getdigEx( ) (Linux only)

initiates the collection of digits from a channel digit buffer

#### dx\_pause()

pauses on-going play

#### dx\_play()

plays voice data from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices

#### dx\_playiottdata( )

plays voice data from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices, and lets the user specify format information

#### dx\_rec( )

records voice data to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices

#### dx\_reciottdata( )

records voice data to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices, and lets the user specify format information

#### dx\_resume( )

resumes paused play

#### dx setdevuio()

installs and retrieves user-defined I/O functions in your application

#### dx\_setuio( )

installs user-defined I/O functions in your application

#### dx stopch()

forces termination of currently active I/O functions

#### dx\_wink( )

generates an outbound wink

- **Notes:** 1. The dx\_playtone() function, which is grouped with global tone generation functions, can also be classified as an I/O function and all I/O characteristics apply.
  - 2. The dx\_playvox() and dx\_recvox() functions, which are grouped with I/O convenience functions, can also be classified as I/O functions and all I/O characteristics apply.

### 1.4 I/O Convenience Functions

Convenience functions enable you to easily implement certain basic functionality of the library functions. I/O convenience functions simplify synchronous play and record.



The  $dx_playf()$  function performs a playback from a single file by specifying the filename. The same operation can be done by using  $dx_play()$  and supplying a DX\_IOTT structure with only one entry for that file. Using  $dx_playf()$  is more convenient for a single file playback because you do not have to set up a DX\_IOTT structure for the one file and the application does not need to open the file.  $dx_recf()$  provides the same single-file convenience for the  $dx_rec()$  function.

The dx\_playvox() function also plays voice data stored in a single VOX file. This function internally calls dx\_playiottdata(). Similarly, dx\_recvox() records VOX files using dx\_reciottdata().

The I/O convenience functions are:

```
dx_playf()
```

plays voice data from a single VOX file without the need to specify DX\_IOTT

#### dx\_playvox()

plays voice data from a single VOX file using dx\_playiottdata()

#### dx\_playwav( )

plays voice data stored in a single WAVE file

#### dx\_recf()

records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file without the need to specify DX\_IOTT

#### dx recvox()

records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file using dx\_reciottdata()

#### dx\_recwav()

records voice data to a single WAVE file

### 1.5 Streaming to Board Functions

The streaming to board feature enables real time data streaming to the board. Streaming to board functions allow you to create, maintain, and delete a circular stream buffer within the library. These functions also provide notification when high and low water marks are reached. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about the streaming to board feature.

The streaming to board functions include:

#### dx CloseStreamBuffer()

deletes a circular stream buffer

#### $dx_GetStreamInfo()$

retrieves information about the circular stream buffer

#### dx OpenStreamBuffer()

creates and initializes a circular stream buffer

#### dx\_PutStreamData( )

places data into the circular stream buffer

#### $dx_ResetStreamBuffer()$

resets internal data for a circular stream buffer



#### dx\_SetWaterMark( )

sets high and low water marks for the circular stream buffer

### 1.6 Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) Functions

The send and receive frequency shift keying (FSK) data interface is used for Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) and fixed-line short message service (SMS). Frequency shift keying is a frequency modulation technique to send digital data over voiced band telephone lines.

The functions listed here support both one-way and two-way frequency shift keying (FSK). See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about ADSI, two-way FSK, and SMS.

#### dx RxIottData()

receives data on a specified channel

#### dx TxIottData()

transmits data on a specified channel

#### dx TxRxIottData()

starts a transmit-initiated reception of data

### 1.7 Audio Input Functions

The Audio Input (AI) functions are used to provide music or other information on-hold.

#### ai open(

opens an audio input device

#### ai close()

closes an audio input device

#### ai\_getxmitslot( )

gets the TDM bus time slot number of the audio input transmit channel

### 1.8 Transaction Record Functions

Transaction record enables the recording of a two-party conversation by allowing data from two time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slots from a single channel to be recorded.

#### dx\_mreciottdata( )

records voice data from two TDM bus time slots to a data file, memory or custom device

#### dx\_recm( ) (Linux only)

records voice data from two channels to a data file, memory, or custom device

#### dx\_recmf( ) (Linux only)

records voice data from two channels to a single file



### 1.9 Cached Prompt Management Functions

The cached prompt management feature enables you to store prompts in on-board memory and play them from this location rather than from the host disk drive. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about cached prompt management.

#### dx\_cacheprompt( )

downloads voice data (prompts) from multiple sources to the on-board memory

#### dx getcachesize()

returns the size of the on-board memory used to store cached prompts

### 1.10 Call Status Transition (CST) Event Functions

Call status transition (CST) event functions set and monitor CST events that can occur on a device. CST events indicate changes in the status of the call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. See the call status transition structure (DX\_CST) description for a full list of CST events.

The **dx\_getevt()** function retrieves CST events in a synchronous environment. To retrieve CST events in an asynchronous environment, use the Standard Runtime Library event management functions.

 $dx\_setevtmsk()$  enables detection of CST event(s). User-defined tones are CST events, but detection for these events is enabled using  $dx\_addtone()$  or  $dx\_enbtone()$ , which are global tone detection functions.

The call status transition event functions are:

#### dx\_getevt( )

gets a CST event in a synchronous environment

#### dx sendevt()

allows inter-process event communication and sends a specified CST event to a specified device

#### dx setevtmsk()

enables detection of CST events

### 1.11 TDM Routing Functions

TDM routing functions are used in time division multiplexing (TDM) bus configurations, which include the CT Bus and SCbus. A TDM bus is resource sharing bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over multiple time slots.

TDM routing functions enable the application to make or break a connection between voice, telephone network interface, and other resource channels connected via TDM bus time slots. Each device connected to the bus has a transmit component that can transmit on a time slot and a receive component that can listen to a time slot.



The transmit component of each channel of a device is assigned to a time slot at system initialization and download. To listen to other devices on the bus, the receive component of the device channel is connected to any one time slot. Any number of device channels can listen to a time slot.

Note:

When you see references to the SCbus or SCbus routing, this information also applies to the CT Bus. That is, the physical interboard connection can be either SCbus or CT Bus. The SCbus protocol is used and the SCbus routing API applies to all the boards regardless of whether they use an SCbus or CT Bus physical interboard connection.

A set of TDM routing functions exist for each Intel Dialogic library, such as fax (fx\_functions), modular station interface (ms\_functions), and conferencing (dcb\_functions). See the appropriate API Library Reference for more information on these functions.

TDM routing convenience functions, **nr\_scroute()** and **nr\_scunroute()**, are provided to make or break a half or full-duplex connection between any two channels transmitting on the bus. These functions are not a part of any library but are provided in a separate C source file called *sctools.c*. The functions are defined in *sctools.h*.

The TDM routing functions are:

#### ag\_getctinfo( )

returns information about an analog device connected to the TDM bus

#### ag getxmitslot()

returns the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the transmit component of an analog channel

#### ag\_listen()

connects the listen (receive) component of an analog channel to the TDM bus time slot

#### ag\_unlisten()

disconnects the listen (receive) component of an analog channel from the TDM bus time slot

#### dx\_getctinfo()

returns information about voice device connected to TDM bus

#### dx\_getxmitslot( )

returns the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the transmit component of a voice channel

#### dx\_listen( )

connects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel to a TDM bus time slot

#### dx unlisten()

disconnects the listen (receive) component of a voice channel from TDM bus time slot

#### nr scroute(

makes a half or full-duplex connection between two channels transmitting on the TDM bus

#### nr\_scunroute( )

breaks a half or full-duplex connection between two TDM bus devices



### 1.12 Global Tone Detection (GTD) Functions

The global tone detection (GTD) functions define and enable detection of single and dual frequency tones that fall outside the range of those automatically provided with the voice driver. They include tones outside the standard DTMF range of 0-9, a-d, \*, and #.

The GTD dx\_blddt(), dx\_blddtcad(), dx\_bldst(), and dx\_bldstcad() functions define tones which can then be added to the channel using dx\_addtone(). This enables detection of the tone on that channel. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for a full description of global tone detection.

The global tone detection functions are:

#### dx addtone()

adds a user-defined tone

#### dx\_blddt()

builds a user-defined dual frequency tone description

#### dx blddtcad()

builds a user-defined dual frequency tone cadence description

#### dx\_bldst()

builds a user-defined single frequency tone description

#### dx bldstcad()

builds a user-defined single frequency tone cadence description

#### dx deltones()

deletes all user-defined tones

#### dx\_distone()

disables detection of a user-defined tone and tone on/off events

#### dx\_enbtone()

enables detection of a user-defined tone and tone on/off events previously disabled

#### dx\_setgtdamp( )

sets amplitudes used by global tone detection (GTD)

### 1.13 Global Tone Generation (GTG) Functions

Global tone generation (GTG) functions define and play single and dual tones that fall outside the range of those automatically provided with the voice driver.

The **dx\_bldtngen()** function defines a tone template structure, TN\_GEN. The **dx\_playtone()** function can then be used to generate the tone.

The **dx\_settone()** function adds a GTG tone template, defined by the TN\_GEN data structure, to the firmware. This definition can be used by the application for tone-initiated record. The customization of record pre-beep lets the user select the frequencies, amplitudes, and duration of the beep being played prior to record.



See the Voice API Programming Guide for a full description of global tone generation.

The global tone generation functions are:

#### dx\_bldtngen()

builds a user-defined tone template structure, TN GEN

#### dx playtone()

plays a user-defined tone as defined in TN\_GEN structure

#### dx playtoneEx()

plays the cadenced tone defined by TN\_GENCAD structure

dx\_settone( ) (Linux only)

adds a user-defined tone template to the firmware (and customizes pre-record beep)

The dx\_playtone() and dx\_playtoneEx() functions can also be classified as an I/O function and *Note:* all I/O characteristics apply.

#### 1.14 **R2/MF Convenience Functions**

R2/MF convenience functions enable detection of R2/MF forward signals on a channel, and play R2/MF backward signals in response. For more information about voice support for R2/MF, see the Voice API Programming Guide.

Note: R2/MF signaling is typically accomplished through the Global Call API. For more information, see the Global Call documentation set. The R2/MF functions listed here are provided for backward compatibility only and should not be used for R2/MF signaling.

#### r2 creatfsig()

creates R2/MF forward signal tone

#### r2 playbsig()

plays R2/MF backward signal tone

#### **Speed and Volume Functions** 1.15

Speed and volume functions adjust the speed and volume of the play. A speed modification table and volume modification table are associated with each channel, and can be used for increasing or decreasing the speed or volume. These tables have default values which can be changed using the dx\_setsvmt( ) function.

The dx addspddig() and dx addvoldig() functions are convenience functions that specify a digit and an adjustment to occur on that digit, without having to set any data structures. These functions use the default settings of the speed and volume modification tables.

See the Voice API Programming Guide for more information about the speed and volume feature.



The speed and volume functions are:

#### dx adjsv()

adjusts speed or volume immediately

#### dx\_addspddig()

sets a dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) digit for speed adjustment

#### dx\_addvoldig()

adds a dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) digit for volume adjustment

#### dx\_clrsvcond( )

clears speed or volume conditions

#### dx\_getcursv()

returns current speed and volume settings

#### dx\_getsvmt()

returns current speed or volume modification table

#### dx\_setsvcond( )

sets conditions (such as digit) for speed or volume adjustment; also sets conditions for play (pause and resume)

#### dx\_setsvmt( )

changes default values of speed or volume modification table

### 1.16 Call Progress Analysis Functions

Call progress analysis functions are used to enable the call progress analysis feature and change the default definition of call progress analysis tones. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

- **Notes:** 1. Two forms of call progress analysis exist: basic and PerfectCall (formerly called "enhanced call analysis"). PerfectCall call progress analysis uses an improved method of signal identification and can detect fax machines and answering machines. Basic call progress analysis provides backward compatibility for older applications written before PerfectCall call progress analysis became available.
  - 2. Throughout this document, call progress analysis refers to PerfectCall call progress analysis unless otherwise noted.

The call progress analysis functions are:

#### dx chgdur()

changes the default call progress analysis signal duration

#### dx chgfreq()

changes the default call progress analysis signal frequency

#### dx\_chgrepcnt( )

changes the default call progress analysis signal repetition count

#### dx initcallp()

initializes call progress analysis on a channel



```
dx_createtone()
    creates a new tone definition for a specific call progress tone
dx_deletetone()
    deletes a specific call progress tone
dx_querytone()
    returns tone information for a specific call progress tone
```

### 1.17 Caller ID Functions

Caller ID functions are used to handle caller ID requests. Caller ID is enabled by setting a channel-based parameter in **dx\_setparm()**. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about caller ID.

```
dx_gtcallid()
    returns the calling line directory number (DN)

dx_gtextcallid()
    returns the requested caller ID message by specifying the message type ID

dx_wtcallid()
    waits for rings and reports caller ID, if available
```

### 1.18 File Manipulation Functions

Supported on Windows only. These file manipulation functions map to C run-time functions, and can only be used if the file is opened with the **dx\_fileopen()** function. The arguments for these Intel Dialogic functions are identical to the equivalent Microsoft\* Visual C++ run-time functions.

```
dx_fileclose() (Windows only)
    closes the file associated with the handle

dx_fileerrno() (Windows only)
    obtains the system error value

dx_fileopen() (Windows only)
    opens the file specified by filep

dx_fileread() (Windows only)
    reads data from the file associated with the handle

dx_fileseek() (Windows only)
    moves a file pointer associated with the handle

dx_filewrite() (Windows only)
    writes data from a buffer into a file associated with the handle
```



### 1.19 Echo Cancellation Resource Functions

The echo cancellation resource (ECR) feature is a voice channel mode that reduces the echo component in an external TDM bus time slot signal. The echo cancellation resource functions enable use of the ECR feature.

#### Note:

The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

#### dx\_getxmitslotecr( )

provides the TDM bus transmit time-slot number of the specified voice channel device when in ECR mode

#### dx\_listenecr( )

enables echo cancellation on a specified voice channel and connects the voice channel to the echo-referenced signal on the specified TDM bus time slot (ECR mode)

#### dx listenecrex()

performs identically to  $dx\_listenecr($ ) and also provides the ability to modify the characteristics of the echo canceller

#### dx unlistenecr()

disables echo cancellation on a specified voice channel and disconnects the voice channel from the echo-referenced signal (SVP mode)

### 1.20 Structure Clearance Functions

These functions do not affect a device. The **dx\_clrcap()** and **dx\_clrtpt()** functions provide a convenient method for clearing the DX\_CAP and DV\_TPT data structures. These structures are discussed in Chapter 4, "Data Structures".

#### dx\_clrcap()

clears all fields in a DX\_CAP structure

#### dx\_clrtpt()

clears all fields in a DV\_TPT structure

### 1.21 Syntellect License Automated Attendant Functions

Supported on Windows only. These functions are used with Intel Dialogic products that are licensed for specific telephony patents held by Syntellect Technology Corporation. For more information, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

#### li\_attendant( ) (Windows only)

performs the actions of an automated attendant

#### li\_islicensed\_syntellect( ) (Windows only)

verifies Syntellect patent license on board



### 1.22 Extended Attribute Functions

Voice library extended attribute functions return information specific to the voice device specified in the function call.

#### ATDX ANSRSIZ()

returns the duration of the answer detected during call progress analysis

#### ATDX BDNAMEP()

returns a pointer to the board device name string

#### ATDX BDTYPE()

returns the board type for the device

#### ATDX BUFDIGS()

returns the number of digits in the firmware since the last **dx\_getdig()** or **dx\_getdigEx()** for a given channel

#### ATDX CHNAMES()

returns a pointer to an array of channel name strings

#### ATDX\_CHNUM()

returns the channel number on board associated with the channel device handle

#### ATDX CONNTYPE()

returns the connection type for a completed call

#### ATDX\_CPERROR()

returns call progress analysis error

#### ATDX CPTERM()

returns last call progress analysis termination

#### ATDX\_CRTNID()

returns the identifier of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination

#### ATDX DEVTYPE()

returns device type (board or channel)

#### ATDX DTNFAIL()

returns the dial tone character that indicates which dial tone call progress analysis failed to detect

#### ATDX\_FRQDUR()

returns the duration of the first special information tone (SIT) frequency

#### ATDX\_FRQDUR2()

returns the duration of the second special information tone (SIT) frequency

#### ATDX\_FRQDUR3()

returns the duration of the third special information tone (SIT) frequency

#### ATDX\_FRQHZ()

returns the frequency of the first detected SIT

#### ATDX\_FRQHZ2()

returns the frequency of the second detected SIT



#### ATDX\_FRQHZ3()

returns the frequency of the third detected SIT

#### ATDX\_FRQOUT()

returns the percentage of frequency out of bounds detected during call progress analysis

#### ATDX FWVER()

returns the firmware version

#### ATDX\_HOOKST()

returns the current hook state of the channel

#### ATDX\_LINEST()

returns the current line status of the channel

#### ATDX LONGLOW()

returns the duration of longer silence detected during call progress analysis

#### ATDX\_PHYADDR()

returns the physical address of board

#### ATDX SHORTLOW()

returns the duration of shorter silence detected during call progress analysis

#### ATDX\_SIZEHI()

returns the duration of non-silence detected during call progress analysis

#### ATDX STATE()

returns the current state of the device

#### ATDX\_TERMMSK()

returns the reason for last I/O function termination in a bitmap

#### ATDX\_TONEID()

returns the tone ID (used in global tone detection)

#### ATDX\_TRCOUNT()

returns the last record or play transfer count

### 1.23 Voice Function Support by Platform

Table 1 provides an alphabetical listing of voice API functions. The table indicates which platforms (DM3 or Springware) are supported for each of the functions.

The term "DM3 boards" refers to products based on the Intel DM3 mediastream architecture. Typically DM3 board names have the prefix "DM," such as Intel NetStructure® DM/V2400A-PCI. The term "Springware boards" refers to boards based on earlier-generation architecture. Typically Springware board names have the prefix "D," such as Intel® Dialogic® D/240JCT-T1.

Although a function may be supported on both DM3 and Springware boards, there may be some restrictions on its use. For example, some parameters or parameter values may not be supported. For details, see the function reference descriptions in Chapter 2, "Function Information".



**Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform** 

| Function          | DM3 | Springware |
|-------------------|-----|------------|
| ag_getctinfo()    | NS  | S          |
| ag_getxmitslot()  | NS  | S          |
| ag_listen()       | NS  | S          |
| ag_unlisten()     | NS  | S          |
| ai_close()        | S   | NS         |
| ai_getxmitslot( ) | S   | NS         |
| ai_open()         | S   | NS         |
| ATDX_ANSRSIZ()    | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_BDNAMEP()    | S   | S          |
| ATDX_BDTYPE()     | S   | S          |
| ATDX_BUFDIGS()    | S   | S          |
| ATDX_CHNAMES()    | S   | S          |
| ATDX_CHNUM()      | s   | S          |
| ATDX_CONNTYPE()   | S   | S          |
| ATDX_CPERROR()    | S   | S          |
| ATDX_CPTERM()     | S   | S          |
| ATDX_CRTNID()     | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_DEVTYPE()    | S   | S          |
| ATDX_DTNFAIL()    | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FRQDUR()     | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FRQDUR2( )   | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FRQDUR3()    | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FRQHZ()      | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FRQHZ2()     | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FRQHZ3()     | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FRQOUT()     | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_FWVER()      | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_HOOKST()     | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_LINEST()     | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_LONGLOW()    | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_PHYADDR()    | NS  | S          |

NS = Not supported
S = Supported
\* = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information.
† = Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only)
‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through dx\_dial().



**Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform (Continued)** 

| Function                     | DM3 | Springware |
|------------------------------|-----|------------|
| ATDX_SHORTLOW()              | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_SIZEHI()                | NS  | S          |
| ATDX_STATE()                 | S   | S          |
| ATDX_TERMMSK()               | S   | S          |
| ATDX_TONEID( )               | S   | S          |
| ATDX_TRCOUNT()               | S   | S          |
| dx_addspddig()               | S*  | S          |
| dx_addtone()                 | S*  | S          |
| dx_addvoldig()               | S*  | S          |
| dx_adjsv( )                  | S   | S          |
| dx_blddt()                   | S   | S          |
| dx_blddtcad()                | S   | S          |
| dx_bldst()                   | S   | S          |
| dx_bldstcad()                | S   | S          |
| dx_bldtngen()                | S   | S          |
| dx_cacheprompt( ) +          | S   | NS         |
| dx_chgdur()                  | NS  | S          |
| dx_chgfreq()                 | NS  | S          |
| dx_chgrepcnt()               | NS  | S          |
| dx_close()                   | S   | S          |
| dx_CloseStreamBuffer( )      | S   | NS         |
| dx_circap()                  | S   | S          |
| dx_clrdigbuf()               | S   | S          |
| dx_clrsvcond()               | S   | S          |
| dx_cirtpt()                  | S   | S          |
| dx_createtone() †            | S   | NS         |
| dx_deletetone( ) †           | S   | NS         |
| dx_deltones()                | S   | S          |
| dx_dial() †                  | S   | S          |
| dx_dialtpt( ) † (Linux only) | NS  | S          |
| dx_distone()                 | S   | S          |
| dx_enbtone()                 | S   | S          |
|                              |     |            |

NS = Not supported
 S = Supported
 \* = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information.

<sup>† =</sup> Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only) ‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through **dx\_dial()**.



**Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform (Continued)** 

| Function                       | DM3 | Springware                  |
|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| dx_fileclose( ) (Windows only) | S   | S                           |
| dx_fileerrno( ) (Windows only) | S   | S                           |
| dx_fileopen( ) (Windows only)  | S   | S                           |
| dx_fileread( ) (Windows only)  | S   | S                           |
| dx_fileseek( ) (Windows only)  | S   | S                           |
| dx_filewrite( ) (Windows only) | S   | S                           |
| dx_getcachesize( )             | S   | NS                          |
| dx_getctinfo()                 | S   | S                           |
| dx_getcursv( )                 | S   | S                           |
| dx_getdig( ) †                 | S   | S                           |
| dx_getdigEx( ) † (Linux only)  | NS  | S                           |
| dx_getevt( )                   | S   | S                           |
| dx_getfeaturelist( )           | S   | S                           |
| dx_getparm( )                  | S   | S                           |
| dx_GetRscStatus( )             | NS  | S                           |
| dx_GetStreamInfo( )            | S   | NS                          |
| dx_getsvmt( )                  | S   | S                           |
| dx_getxmitslot( )              | S*  | S                           |
| dx_getxmitslotecr( )           | NS  | S                           |
| dx_gtcallid( )                 | NS  | S                           |
| dx_gtextcallid( )              | NS  | S                           |
| dx_gtsernum( )                 | S   | S                           |
| dx_initcallp() ‡               | NS  | S                           |
| dx_listen()                    | S * | S                           |
| dx_listenecr( )                | NS  | S                           |
| dx_listenecrex()               | NS  | S                           |
| dx_mreciottdata( )             | S   | NS on Linux<br>S on Windows |
| dx_open()                      | S   | S                           |
| dx_OpenStreamBuffer( )         | S   | NS                          |
| dx_pause( )                    | S   | NS                          |
| dx_play( ) †                   | S   | S                           |

NS = Not supported
S = Supported
\* = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information.
† = Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only)
‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through dx\_dial().



**Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform (Continued)** 

| Function                                     | DM3 | Springware |
|--|-----|------------|
| dx_playf()                                   | S   | S          |
| dx_playiottdata( ) †                         | S   | S          |
| dx_playtone() †                              | S   | S          |
| dx_playtoneEx( ) †                           | S   | S          |
| dx_playvox()                                 | S   | S          |
| dx_playwav( )                                | S   | S          |
| dx_PutStreamData( )                          | S   | NS         |
| dx_querytone() †                             | S   | NS         |
| dx_rec( ) †                                  | S * | S          |
| dx_recf()                                    | S   | S          |
| dx_reciottdata( ) †                          | S*  | S          |
| dx_recm( ) † (Linux only)                    | NS  | S          |
| dx_recmf( ) † (Linux only)                   | NS  | S          |
| dx_recvox()                                  | S   | S          |
| dx_recwav( )                                 | S   | S          |
| dx_ResetStreamBuffer( )                      | S   | NS         |
| dx_resume()                                  | S   | NS         |
| dx_RxlottData() †                            | S   | S          |
| dx_sendevt( )                                | NS  | S          |
| dx_setchxfercnt()                            | S * | S          |
| dx_setdevuio()                               | S   | S          |
| dx_setdigbuf( )                              | NS  | S          |
| dx_setdigtyp()                               | S * | S          |
| dx_setevtmsk( )                              | S * | S          |
| dx_setgtdamp()                               | S   | S          |
| dx_sethook( ) †                              | NS  | S          |
| dx_setparm()                                 | S * | S          |
| dx_SetRecordNotifyBeepTone( ) (Windows only) | S   | NS         |
| dx_setsvcond()                               | S * | S          |
| dx_setsvmt( )                                | S   | S          |
| dx_settone( ) (Linux only)                   | NS  | S          |
| dx_settonelen() (Windows only)               | NS  | S          |

NS = Not supported
 S = Supported
 \* = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information.

<sup>† =</sup> Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only) ‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through **dx\_dial()**.



**Table 1. Voice Function Support by Platform (Continued)** 

| Function                                   | DM3 | Springware |
|--|-----|------------|
| dx_setuio()                                | S   | S          |
| dx_SetWaterMark( )                         | S   | NS         |
| dx_stopch() †                              | S   | S          |
| dx_TSFStatus() (Windows only)              | NS  | S          |
| dx_TxlottData() †                          | S   | S          |
| dx_TxRxlottData() †                        | S   | S          |
| dx_unlisten()                              | S * | S          |
| dx_unlistenecr()                           | NS  | S          |
| dx_wink() †                                | NS  | S          |
| dx_wtcallid()                              | NS  | S          |
| dx_wtring()                                | NS  | S          |
| li_attendant( ) (Windows only)             | NS  | S          |
| li_islicensed_syntellect( ) (Windows only) | NS  | S          |
| nr_scroute()                               | S * | S          |
| nr_scunroute()                             | S*  | S          |
| r2_creatfsig()                             | NS  | S          |
| r2_playbsig( ) †                           | NS  | S          |

NS = Not supported

S = Not supported
S = Supported
\* = Variances between platforms; refer to the function reference for more information.
† = Asynchronous and synchronous mode supported (all other functions support synchronous mode only)
‡ = On DM3, call progress analysis is available directly through dx\_dial().



# Function Information

This chapter provides an alphabetical reference to the functions in the voice library. A general description of the function syntax convention is provided before the detailed function information.

*Note:* 

The "Platform" line in the function header table of each function indicates the platforms supported. "DM3" refers to products based on DM3 mediastream architecture. "Springware" refers to products based on earlier-generation architecture. If a function is supported on one operating system only, this is also noted.

# 2.1 Function Syntax Conventions

The voice functions use the following syntax:

```
data type voice function(device handle, parameter1, ... parameterN)
```

#### where:

#### data type

refers to the data type, such as integer, long or void

#### voice function

represents the function name. Typically, voice functions begin with "dx" although there are exceptions. Extended attribute functions begin with "ATDX."

## device\_handle

represents the device handle, which is a numerical reference to a device, obtained when a device is opened. The device handle is used for all operations on that device.

## parameter1

represents the first parameter

#### parameterN

represents the last parameter



## ag\_getctinfo()

**Name:** int ag\_getctinfo(chdev, ct\_devinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid analog channel device handle

CT\_DEVINFO \*ct\_devinfop • pointer to device information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Routing

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **ag\_getctinfo()** function returns information about an analog channel on an analog device. This information is contained in a CT\_DEVINFO structure.

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| chdev       | specifies the valid analog channel handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |
| ct_devinfop | specifies a pointer to the data structure CT_DEVINFO  |

## Cautions

This function will fail if an invalid channel handle is specified.

## Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_BADPARM

Parameter error

## EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

## EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler library index number

#### EDX SH BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)



### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

## EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

### EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

#### EDX SH NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

#### See Also

- **dt\_getctinfo**() in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- dx\_getctinfo()



## ag\_getxmitslot()

**Name:** int ag\_getxmitslot(chdev, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid analog channel device handle

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Routing

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **ag\_getxmitslot()** function provides the TDM bus time slot number of the analog transmit channel. This information is contained in an SC\_TSINFO structure that also includes the number of the time slot connected to the analog transmit channel. For more information on this structure, see SC\_TSINFO, on page 557.

**Note:** Routing convenience function **nr scroute()** includes **ag getxmitslot()** functionality.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| chdev      | specifies the valid analog channel handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |
| sc_tsinfop | specifies a pointer to the data structure SC_TSINFO   |

An analog channel can transmit on only one TDM bus time slot.

#### Cautions

This function fails if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Parameter error

EDX SH BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration



### EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler library index number

### EDX\_SH\_BADLCTS

Invalid channel number

#### EDX SH BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.) number

#### EDX SH CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

## EDX\_SH\_LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus time slot

### EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

## EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

## EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

## EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## ag\_getxmitslot() — get TDM bus time slot number of analog transmit channel



## ■ See Also

- ag\_listen()
- **dt\_listen()** in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- dx\_listen()
- **fx\_listen()** in the Fax Software Reference
- ms\_listen() in the Modular Station Interface API Library Reference



## ag\_listen()

Name: int ag\_listen (chdev, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid analog channel device handle

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Routing

Mode: synchronous Platform: Springware

## Description

The **ag\_listen()** function connects an analog receive channel to a TDM bus time slot. This function uses the information stored in the SC\_TSINFO data structure to connect the analog receive (listen) channel to a TDM bus time slot. This function sets up a half-duplex connection. For a full-duplex connection, the receive (listen) channel of the other device must be connected to the analog transmit channel.

Due to analog signal processing on voice boards with on-board analog devices, a voice device and its corresponding analog device (analog device 1 to voice device 1, etc.) comprise a single channel. At system initialization, default TDM bus routing is to connect these devices in full-duplex communications.

**Note:** Routing convenience function **nr scroute()** includes **ag listen()** functionality.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| chdev      | specifies the valid analog channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>        |
| sc_tsinfop | specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure. For more information on this structure, see SC_TSINFO, on page 557. |

Although multiple analog channels may listen (be connected) to the same TDM bus time slot, the analog receive (listen) channel can connect to only one TDM bus time slot.

#### Cautions

This function will fail when an invalid channel handle or invalid TDM bus time slot number is specified.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX BADPARM

Parameter error

### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration

## EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

### EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

#### EDX SH BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

### EDX\_SH\_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid channel local time slot type (voice, analog, etc.)

#### EDX SH CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

## EDX\_SH\_LCLTSCNCT

Channel is already connected to TDM bus time slot

## EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

## EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

## EDX\_SYSTEM

System error

## connect analog receive channel to TDM bus time slot — ag\_listen()

```
/* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of voice channel 1 on board 1 */
if (dx_getxmitslot(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}

/* Connect the receive of analog channel 1 on board 1 to TDM bus
    time slot of voice channel 1 */
if (ag_listen(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}
```

### ■ See Also

- dx\_getxmitslot()
- **dt\_getxmitslot()** in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- **fx\_getxmitslot**() in the Fax Software Reference
- ag\_unlisten()



## ag\_unlisten()

Name: int ag\_unlisten(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • analog channel device handle

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Routing

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **ag\_unlisten()** function disconnects an analog receive channel from the TDM bus. This function disconnects the analog receive (listen) channel from the TDM bus time slot it was listening to.

Calling **ag\_listen()** to connect to a different TDM bus time slot will automatically break an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you need not call the **ag\_unlisten()** function first.

Note: Routing convenience function nr\_scunroute() includes ag\_unlisten() functionality.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $\mathbf{dx}$ -open() |

## Cautions

This function will fail when an invalid channel handle is specified.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX BADPARM

Parameter error

EDX SH BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration

EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number



### EDX\_SH\_BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

## EDX\_SH\_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid channel local time slot type (voice, analog, etc.)

### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

#### EDX SH LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus time slot

## EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

## EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

## EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

### EDX\_SYSTEM

System error

## Example

## ■ See Also

• ag\_listen()



## ai\_close()

Name: int ai\_close(devh)

**Inputs:** int devh • valid audio input device handle

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Audio Input

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3

## Description

The **ai\_close()** function closes an audio input device that was previously opened using **ai\_open()**. This function releases the handle and breaks any link between the calling process and the device.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| devh      | specifies the valid device handle obtained when an audio input device is opened using <b>ai_open()</b> |

#### Cautions

This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified.

## Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.



```
/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of audio input device */
if (ai_getxmitslot(aidev, &sc_tsinfo) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}
else {
    printf("%s is transmitting on TDM time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(aidev), scts);
}

/* Close audio input device */
if (ai_close(aidev) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}

return 0;
}</pre>
```

## ■ See Also

- ai\_getxmitslot()
- ai\_open()



## ai\_getxmitslot()

**Name:** int ai\_getxmitslot(devh, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int devh • valid audio input device handle

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Audio Input

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

## Description

The **ai\_getxmitslot()** function returns the TDM bus time slot number of the audio input transmit channel. The TDM bus time slot information is contained in an **SC\_TSINFO** structure.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| devh       | specifies the valid device handle obtained when the audio input device is opened using <b>ai_open()</b>   |
| sc_tsinfop | specifies a pointer to the TDM bus time slot information structure, SC_TSINFO.  |
|            | The sc_numts field of the SC_TSINFO structure must be initialized with the number of TDM bus time slots requested (1). The sc_tsarrayp field of the SC_TSINFO structure must be initialized with a valid pointer to a long variable. Upon successful return from the function, the long variable will |
|            | contain the number of the time slot on which the audio input device transmits For more information on this structure, see SC_TSINFO, on page 557.   |

#### Cautions

This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the SRL Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.



## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
int main()
  int aidev;  /* Audio input device handle */
SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;  /* Time slot information structure */
long scts;  /* TDM bus time slot */
   /* Open audio input device aiB1 */
   if ((aidev = ai_open("aiB1")) < 0) {</pre>
      /* process error */
   /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
   sc tsinfo.sc numts = 1;
   sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;
   /\!\!^* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of audio input device ^*/\!\!^-
   if (ai_getxmitslot(aidev, &sc_tsinfo) < 0) {</pre>
      /* process error */
   else {
      printf("%s is transmitting on TDM time slot %d", ATDV NAMEP(aidev), scts);
   /* Close audio input device */
   if (ai_close(aidev) < 0) {
     /* process error */
    return 0;
```

### ■ See Also

- ai\_open()
- ai\_close()



## ai\_open()

Name: int ai\_open(namep)

**Inputs:** const char \*namep • pointer to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of a valid audio input

device

**Returns:** audio input device handle if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Audio Input

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

## Description

The ai\_open() function opens an audio input device and returns a unique device handle to identify the device. Until the device is closed, all subsequent references to the opened device must be made using the handle.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| namep     | points to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the valid audio input |
|           | device, in the form $aiBn$ , where $n$ is the audio input device number    |

#### Cautions

This function will fail and return -1 if:

- The device name is invalid.
- A hardware error on the board or channel is discovered.

## Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

int main()
{
   int aidev;     /* Audio input device handle */
   SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo;     /* Time slot information structure */
   long   scts;     /* TDM bus time slot */
```



```
/* Open audio input device aiB1 */
if ((aidev = ai_open("aiB1")) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}

/* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of audio input device */
if (ai_getxmitslot(aidev, &sc_tsinfo) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}
else {
    printf("%s is transmitting on TDM time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(aidev), scts);
}

/* Close audio input device */
if (ai_close(aidev) < 0) {
    /* process error */
}
return 0;</pre>
```

## See Also

- ai\_close()
- ai\_getxmitslot()
- SRL device mapper functions in the Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference



## ATDX\_ANSRSIZ()

Name: long ATDX\_ANSRSIZ(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle **Returns:** answer duration in 10 msec units if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous Platform: Springware

## Description

The ATDX\_ANSRSIZ() function returns the duration of the answer that occurs when dx\_dial() or dx\_dialtpt() with basic call progress analysis enabled is called on a channel. An answer is considered the period of non-silence that begins after cadence is broken and a connection is made. This measurement is taken before a connect event is returned. The duration of the answer can be used to determine if the call was answered by a person or an answering machine. This feature is based on the assumption that an answering machine typically answers a call with a longer greeting than a live person does.

See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information about call progress analysis. Also see this guide for information about how cadence detection parameters affect a connect and are used to distinguish between a live voice and a voice recorded on an answering machine.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $\mathbf{dx\_open}(\ )$ |

#### Cautions

None.

## Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

```
/* Call Progress Analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```



```
main()
   int cares, chdev;
   DX CAP capp;
   /\star open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* take the phone off-hook */
   if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /\star Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
    * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
   if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* perform error routine */
   switch (cares) {
                       /st Call Connected, get some additional info st/
     printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
                      /* Operator Intercept detected */
     printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX FRQHZ(chdev));
      printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX FRQOUT(chdev));
   case CR BUSY:
```

## See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- dx\_dialtpt()
- DX\_CAP data structure



## ATDX\_BDNAMEP()

Name: char \* ATDX\_BDNAMEP(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: pointer to board device name string if successful

pointer to ASCIIZ string "Unknown device" if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_BDNAMEP()** function returns a pointer to the board device name on which the channel accessed by **chdev** resides.

As illustrated in the example, this may be used to open the board device that corresponds to a particular channel device prior to setting board parameters.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |

## Cautions

None.

## **■** Errors

This function will fail and return a pointer to "Unknown device" if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev, bddev;
   char *bdnamep;
   ...
```



```
/* Open the channel device */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxBlC1", NULL)) == -1) {
    /* Process error */
}

/* Display board name */
bdnamep = ATDX_BDNAMEP(chdev);
printf("The board device is: %s\n", bdnamep);

/* Open the board device */
if ((bddev = dx_open(bdnamep, NULL)) == -1) {
    /* Process error */
}
...
}
```

## ■ See Also

None.



## ATDX\_BDTYPE()

Name: long ATDX\_BDTYPE(dev)

**Inputs:** int dev • valid board or channel device handle

**Returns:** board or channel device type if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The ATDX\_BDTYPE() function returns the board type for the device specified in dev.

A typical use would be to determine whether or not the device can support particular features, such as call progress analysis.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| dev       | specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()   |

Possible return values are the following:

DI D41BD

D/41 Board Device. This value represents the "dxxxBn type" devices (virtual boards).

DI\_D41CH

D/41 Channel Device. This value represents the "dxxxBnCm" type devices (channel device).

The values DI\_D41BD and DI\_D41CH will be returned for any D/41 board, and any board which emulates the voice resources of multiple D/41 boards.

## Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid board or channel device handle is specified in **dev**.



## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define ON 1
main()
  int bddev;
  long bdtype;
  int call analysis=0;
  /* Open the board device */
  if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1", NULL)) == -1) {
   /* Process error */
  if((bdtype = ATDX_BDTYPE(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
   /* Process error */
  if(bdtype == DI_D41BD) {
    printf("Device is a D/41 Board\n");
     call_analysis = ON;
```

### ■ See Also

None.



## ATDX\_BUFDIGS()

Name: long ATDX\_BUFDIGS(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** number of uncollected digits in the firmware buffer if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The  $ATDX\_BUFDIGS()$  function returns the number of uncollected digits in the firmware buffer for channel **chdev**. This is the number of digits that have arrived since the last call to  $dx\_getdig()$  or the last time the buffer was cleared using  $dx\_clrdigbuf()$ . The digit buffer contains a number of digits and a null terminator. The maximum size of the digit buffer varies with the board type and technology.

*Note:* This function is supported on DM3 boards but must be manually enabled. You must enable the function before the application is loaded in memory.

On Linux, to enable this function, add SupportForSignalCounting = 1 in /usr/dialogic/cfg/cheetah.cfg. To subsequently disable this function, remove this line from the .cfg file.

On Windows, to enable this function, set parameter SupportForSignalCounting to 1 in Key HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Dialogic\Cheetah\CC. To subsequently disable this function, set this parameter to 0.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx\_open($ ) |

## Cautions

Digits that adjust speed and volume (see dx\_setsvcond()) will not be passed to the digit buffer.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.



## Example

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int chdev;
   long bufdigs;
  DX IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT tpt[2];
   /\!\!\!\!\!\!^* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
   * chdev. */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* set up DX IOTT */
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io_offset = 0;
   iott.io length = -1; /* play till end of file */
   /\!\!\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} On Linux only, use open function ^{\star}/\!\!\!\!\!
   if((iott.io fhandle = open("prompt.vox", O RDONLY)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* On Windows only, use dx_fileopen function */
   if((iott.io fhandle = dx fileopen("prompt.vox", O RDONLY)) == -1) {
   /* process error */
   /* set up DV_TPT */
   dx clrtpt(tpt,2);
   tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
                                    /* Maximum digits */
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
                                     /* terminate on 4 digits */
/* Use the default flags */
   tpt[0].tp_length = 4;
   tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
   tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
                                     /* Digit termination */
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_DIGMASK;
   tpt[1].tp_length = DM_5;
                                      /* terminate on the digit "5" */
   tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_DIGMASK;
                                     /* Use the default flags */
   /\star Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits, the digit "5" or
   * at end of file.*/
   if (dx play(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* Check # of digits collected and continue processing. */
   if((bufdigs=ATDX_BUFDIGS(chdev))==AT FAILURE) {
    /* process error */
```

#### See Also

- dx\_getdig()
- dx\_clrdigbuf()



## ATDX\_CHNAMES()

Name: char \*\* ATDX\_CHNAMES(bddev)

**Inputs:** int bddev • valid board device handle **Returns:** pointer to array of channel names if successful

pointer to array of pointers that point to "Unknown device" if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_CHNAMES()** function returns a pointer to an array of channel names associated with the specified board device handle, **bddev**.

A possible use for this attribute is to display the names of the channel devices associated with a particular board device.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| bddev     | specifies the valid board device handle obtained when the board was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

## Cautions

None.

## **■** Errors

This function will fail and return the address of a pointer to "Unknown device" if an invalid board device handle is specified in **bddev**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int bddev, cnt;
   char **chnames;
   long subdevs;
   .
   /* Open the board device */
   if ((bddev = dx open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
```



```
/* Process error */
}
...
/* Display channels on board */
chnames = ATDX_CHNAMES(bddev);
subdevs = ATDV_SUBDEVS(bddev); /* number of sub-devices on board */
printf("Channels on this board are:\n");
for(cnt=0; cnt<subdevs; cnt++) {
   printf("%s\n",*(chnames + cnt));
}
/* Call dx_open() to open each of the
   * channels and store the device descriptors
   */
...
}</pre>
```

### ■ See Also

None.



## ATDX\_CHNUM()

Name: long ATDX\_CHNUM(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** channel number if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_CHNUM()** function returns the channel number associated with the channel device **chdev**. Channel numbering starts at 1.

For example, use the channel as an index into an array of channel-specific information.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

#### Cautions

None.

## Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long chno;
    .
    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    /* Get Channel number */
```



```
if((chno = ATDX_CHNUM(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
   /* Process error */
}
/* Use chno for application-specific purposes */
.
```

## ■ See Also

None.



## ATDX\_CONNTYPE()

Name: long ATDX\_CONNTYPE(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** connection type if success

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_CONNTYPE**() function returns the connection type for a completed call on the channel device **chdev**. Use this function when a CR\_CNCT (called line connected) is returned by **ATDX\_CPTERM**() after termination of **dx\_dial**() with call progress analysis enabled.

See the Voice API Programming Guide for more information about call progress analysis.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open()</b>   |

Possible return values are the following:

CON\_CAD

Connection due to cadence break

CON\_LPC (not supported on DM3 boards)

Connection due to loop current

CON\_PAMD

Connection due to positive answering machine detection

CON PVD

Connection due to positive voice detection

## Cautions

None.

## Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.



```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  int dxxxdev;
  int cares;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Delete any previous tones
  if ( dx deltones(dxxxdev) < 0 ) {
     /* handle error */
   * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
  if (dx initcallp( dxxxdev )) {
     /* handle error */
   * Take the phone off-hook
   if ( dx sethook( dxxxdev, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to set the phone off-hook\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
       ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx_close( dxxxdev );
     exit( 1 );
   ^{\star} Perform an outbound dial with call progress analysis, using
   * the default call progress analysis parameters.
  if ((cares=dx dial( dxxxdev, ",84",(DX CAP ^*)NULL, DX CALLP ) ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Outbound dial failed - reason = %d\n",
        ATDX CPERROR( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close ( dxxxdev );
     exit( 1 );
  printf( "call progress analysis returned %d\n", cares );
  if ( cares == CR CNCT ) {
     switch ( ATDX_CONNTYPE( dxxxdev ) ) {
     case CON CAD:
       printf( "Cadence Break\n" );
        break;
     case CON LPC:
        printf( "Loop Current Drop\n" );
```



```
case CON_PVD:
    printf( "Positive Voice Detection\n" );
    break;

case CON_PAMD:
    printf( "Positive Answering Machine Detection\n" );
    break;

default:
    printf( "Unknown connection type\n" );
    break;
}

/*
    * Continue Processing
    * .
    * .
    * .
    * /

/*
    * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    */
    if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
        perror( "close" );
}
/* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
}
```

### See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure



# ATDX\_CPERROR()

Name: long ATDX\_CPERROR(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** call progress analysis error if success

AT\_FAILURE if function fails

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_CPERROR**() function returns the call progress analysis error that caused **dx\_dial**() to terminate when checking for operator intercept Special Information Tone (SIT) sequences. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about call progress analysis.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open()</b>   |

### Cautions

None.

## Errors

When **dx\_dial**() terminates due to a call progress analysis error, CR\_ERROR is returned by **ATDX\_CPTERM**().

If CR\_ERROR is returned, use **ATDX\_CPERROR**() to determine the call progress analysis error. One of the following values will be returned:

#### CR LGTUERR

lower frequency greater than upper frequency

#### CR MEMERR

out of memory trying to create temporary Special Information Tone (SIT) tone templates (exceeds maximum number of templates)

#### CR\_MXFRQERR

invalid ca\_maxtimefrq field in DX\_CAP. If the ca\_mxtimefrq parameter for each SIT is nonzero, it must have a value greater than or equal to the ca\_timefrq parameter for the same SIT.



### CR\_OVRLPERR

overlap in selected SIT tones

### CR\_TMOUTOFF

timeout waiting for SIT tone to terminate (exceeds a ca\_mxtimefrq parameter)

#### CR TMOUTON

timeout waiting for SIT tone to commence

### CR\_UNEXPTN

unexpected SIT tone (the sequence of detected tones did not correspond to the SIT sequence)

#### CR UPFROERR

invalid upper frequency selection. This value must be nonzero for detection of any SIT.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int dxxxdev;
  int cares;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Take the phone off-hook
   if ( dx sethook( dxxxdev, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to set the phone off-hook\n");
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit(1);
   * Perform an outbound dial with call progress analysis, using
   ^{\star} the default call progress analysis parameters.
   if((cares = dx\_dial(dxxxdev,",84",(DX\_CAP*)NULL, DX\_CALLP)) == -1)
     printf( "Outbound dial failed - reason = %d\n",
         ATDX_CPERROR( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
      exit(1);
   * Continue Processing
```



```
/*
  * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
  */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
   perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

## See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure



## ATDX\_CPTERM()

Name: long ATDX\_CPTERM(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle **Returns:** last call progress analysis termination if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The ATDX\_CPTERM() function returns the last result of call progress analysis termination on the channel **chdev**. Call this function to determine the call status after dialing out with call progress analysis enabled.

See the Voice API Programming Guide for more information about call progress analysis.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open</b> ()  |

Possible return values are the following:

## CR\_BUSY

Called line was busy.

## CR CEPT

Called line received Operator Intercept (SIT). Extended attribute functions provide information on detected frequencies and duration.

#### CR CNCT

Called line was connected.

## CR\_FAXTONE

Called line was answered by fax machine or modem.

## CR\_NOANS

Called line did not answer.

#### CR NODIALTONE

Timeout occurred while waiting for dial tone. This return value is not supported on DM3 boards.

## CR\_NORB

No ringback on called line.



#### CR STOPD

Call progress analysis stopped due to **dx\_stopch()**.

#### CR\_ERROR

Call progress analysis error occurred. Use **ATDX\_CPERROR**() to return the type of error.

#### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

## Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  int chdev:
  DX_CAP capp;
   /* open the channel using dx open(). Obtain channel device descriptor
  if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* take the phone off-hook */
   if (dx sethook(chdev,DX OFFHOOK,EV SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   } else {
      /* Clear DX CAP structure */
     dx clrcap(&capp);
     /\star Set the DX CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis.
      ^{\star} Allow 3 rings before no answer.
     capp.ca_nbrdna = 3;
      /* Perform the outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled. */
     if (dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      /* perform error routine */
   /* Examine last call progress termination on the device */
  switch (ATDX CPTERM(chdev)) {
  case CR_CNCT: /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
     break;
  case CR CEPT: /* Operator Intercept detected */
```



```
case AT_FAILURE: /* Error */
}
```

## See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- DX\_CAP data structure



# ATDX\_CRTNID()

Name: long ATDX\_CRTNID(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** identifier of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination, if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_CRTNID()** function returns the last call progress analysis termination of the tone that caused the most recent call progress analysis termination of the channel device. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for a description of call progress analysis.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open()</b>   |

On DM3 boards, possible return values are the following:

TID\_BUSY1

First signal busy

TID\_BUSY2

Second signal busy

TID\_DIAL\_INTL

International dial tone

TID\_DIAL\_LCL

Local dial tone

TID DISCONNECT

Disconnect tone (post-connect)

TID\_FAX1

First fax or modem tone

TID FAX2

Second fax or modem tone

TID RNGBK1

Ringback (detected as single tone)



TID RNGBK2

Ringback (detected as dual tone)

TID\_SIT\_ANY

Catch all (returned for a Special Information Tone sequence or SIT sequence that falls outside the range of known default SIT sequences)

TID\_SIT\_INEFFECTIVE\_OTHER or

TID\_SIT\_IO

Ineffective other SIT sequence

TID\_SIT\_NO\_CIRCUIT or

TID\_SIT\_NC

No circuit found SIT sequence

TID\_SIT\_NO\_CIRCUIT\_INTERLATA or

TID\_SIT\_NC\_INTERLATA

InterLATA no circuit found SIT sequence

TID\_SIT\_OPERATOR\_INTERCEPT or

TID\_SIT\_IC

Operator intercept SIT sequence

TID\_SIT\_REORDER\_TONE or

TID SIT RO

Reorder (system busy) SIT sequence

TID\_SIT\_REORDER\_TONE\_INTERLATA or

TID\_SIT\_RO\_INTERLATA

InterLATA reorder (system busy) SIT sequence

TID\_SIT\_VACANT\_CIRCUIT or

TID\_SIT\_VC

Vacant circuit SIT sequence

On Springware boards, possible return values are the following:

TID\_BUSY1

First signal busy

TID\_BUSY2

Second signal busy

TID DIAL INTL

International dial tone

TID\_DIAL\_LCL

Local dial tone

TID\_DIAL\_XTRA

Special ("Extra") dial tone

TID DISCONNECT

Disconnect tone (post-connect)

TID FAX1

First fax or modem tone



#### TID FAX2

Second fax or modem tone

#### TID\_RNGBK1

Ringback (detected as single tone)

#### TID RNGBK2

Ringback (detected as dual tone)

## Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid device handle is specified.

## Example 1

This example applies to DM3 boards.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  DX_CAP cap_s;
  int ddd, car;
char *chnam, *dialstrg;
  long tone_id;
chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
  dialstrg = "L1234";
   * Open channel
   if ((ddd = dx open(chnam, NULL)) == -1) {
      /* handle error */
   * Dial
  printf("Dialing %s\n", dialstrg );
   car = dx_dial(ddd,dialstrg,(DX_CAP *)&cap_s,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC);
   if (car == -1) {
      /* handle error */
   switch( car ) {
   case CR_NODIALTONE:
     switch ( ATDX DTNFAIL (ddd) ) {
      case 'L':
        printf(" Unable to get Local dial tone\n");
        break;
      case 'I':
        printf(" Unable to get International dial tone\n");
        break;
        printf(" Unable to get special eXtra dial tone\n");
```



```
break;
case CR BUSY:
  printf(" %s engaged - %s detected\n", dialstrg,
        (ATDX_CRTNID(ddd) == TID BUSY1 ? "Busy 1" : "Busy 2") );
case CR CNCT:
  printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
  break;
case CR CEPT:
  printf(" Special tone received at %s\n", dialstrg );
   tone id = ATDX_CRTNID(ddd); //ddd is handle that is returned by dx open()
   switch (tone id) {
   case TID SIT NC:
    printf("No circuit found special information tone received\n");
   case TID SIT IC:
    printf("Operator intercept special information tone received\n");
   case TID SIT VC:
    printf("Vacant circuit special information tone received\n");
   case TID SIT RO:
    printf("Reorder special information tone received\n");
    break;
   case TID SIT NC INTERLATA:
    printf("InterLATA \ no \ circuit \ found \ special \ information \ tone \ received \verb|\n"|);
   case TID SIT RO INTERLATA:
    \verb|printf("InterLATA reorder special information tone received \verb|\n");\\
    break;
   case TID SIT IO:
    printf("Ineffective other special information tone received\n");
   case TID SIT ANY:
    printf("Catch all special information tone received\n");
    break;
    break:
default:
  break;
* Set channel on hook
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
   /* handle error */
dx close( ddd );
```

## **Example 2**

This example applies to Springware boards.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```



```
main()
  DX CAP cap s;
  int ddd, car;
char *chnam, *dialstrg;
  chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
  dialstrg = "L1234";
   * Open channel
   if ((ddd = dx_{open}(chnam, NULL)) == -1) {
     /* handle error */
   * Delete any previous tones
   if ( dx_deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
     /* handle error */
   * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
   if (dx initcallp( ddd )) {
     /* handle error */
   * Set off Hook
   if ((dx sethook( ddd, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC )) == -1) {
     /* handle error */
   * Dial
  printf("Dialing %s\n", dialstrg );
   car = dx_dial(ddd,dialstrg,(DX_CAP *)&cap_s,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC);
   if (car == -1) {
     /* handle error */
  switch( car ) {
  case CR NODIALTONE:
     switch( ATDX DTNFAIL(ddd) ) {
     case 'L':
        printf(" Unable to get Local dial tone\n");
      case 'I':
        printf(" Unable to get International dial tone\n");
        printf(" Unable to get special eXtra dial tone\n");
     break;
   case CR BUSY:
     printf(" %s engaged - %s detected\n", dialstrg,
           (ATDX_CRTNID (ddd) == TID BUSY1 ? "Busy 1" : "Busy 2") );
     break;
```



```
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg);
    break;

default:
    break;
}

/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}
```

## See Also

None.



# ATDX\_DEVTYPE()

Name: long ATDX\_DEVTYPE(dev)

**Inputs:** int dev • valid board or channel device handle

**Returns:** device type if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The ATDX\_DEVTYPE() function returns the device type of the board or channel dev.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| dev       | specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()   |

Possible return values are the following:

DT DXBD

Board device (indicates virtual board)

DT\_DXCH

Channel device

DT\_PHYBD

Physical board device

## Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid board or channel device handle is specified in **dev**.



## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int bddev;
    long devtype;

    /* Open the board device */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if((devtype = ATDX_DEVTYPE(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if(devtype == DT_DXBD) {
        printf("Device is a Board\n");
    }

    /* Continue processing */
    .
    .
}
```

## **■ See Also**

None.



# ATDX\_DTNFAIL()

Name: long ATDX\_DTNFAIL(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: code for the dial tone that failed to appear

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_DTNFAIL**() function returns the dial tone character that indicates which dial tone call progress analysis failed to detect.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |

Possible return values are the following:

L Local dial tone

I International dial tone

X Special ("extra") dial tone

## Cautions

None.

## **■** Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid device handle is specified.

## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```



```
main()
  DX CAP cap s;
  int ddd, car;
         *chnam, *dialstrg;
  char
  chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
  dialstrg = "L1234";
   * Open channel
   if ((ddd = dx open(chnam, NULL)) == -1) {
     /* handle error */
   * Delete any previous tones
   if ( dx deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
     /* handle error */
   * Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
   if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
     /* handle error */
   * Set off Hook
   if ((dx sethook( ddd, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC )) == -1) {
     /* handle error */
   * Dial
   printf("Dialing %s\n", dialstrg );
  car = dx_dial(ddd, dialstrg, (DX_CAP *) & cap_s, DX_CALLP | EV_SYNC);
   if (car == -1) {
     /* handle error */
   switch( car ) {
   case CR_NODIALTONE:
     switch ( ATDX_DTNFAIL (ddd) ) {
     case 'L':
        printf(" Unable to get Local dial tone\n");
        break;
     case 'I':
       printf(" Unable to get International dial tone\n");
        break;
        printf(" Unable to get special eXtra dial tone\n");
     break;
   case CR BUSY:
     printf(" %s engaged - %s detected\n", dialstrg,
       ATDX_CRTNID(ddd) == TID BUSY1 ? "Busy 1" : "Busy 2") );
```



```
case CR_CNCT:
    printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg);
    break;

default:
    break;
}

/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
    /* handle error */
}

dx_close( ddd );
}
```

## ■ See Also

None.



## ATDX\_FRQDUR()

Name: long ATDX\_FRQDUR(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle **Returns:** first frequency duration in 10 msec units if success

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_FRQDUR()** function returns the duration of the first Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence in 10 msec units after **dx\_dial()** or **dx\_dialtpt()** terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX\_CPTERM()** returning CR\_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

#### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

#### Example

This example illustrates ATDX\_FRQDUR(), ATDX\_FRQDUR2(), and ATDX\_FRQDUR3().

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
{
   int cares, chdev;
   DX_CAP capp;
   .
```



```
/st open the channel using dx open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
* chdev
*/
if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx sethook(chdev,DX OFFHOOK,EV SYNC) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/\star Set the DX CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
* outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
if ((cares = dx dial(chdev, "5551212", &capp, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
 /* perform error routine */
switch (cares) {
  case CR CNCT:
                     /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
     printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
     printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms", ATDX LONGLOW(chdev) *10);
     printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms", ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
  case CR CEPT:
                      /* Operator Intercept detected */
     printf("\nFirst frequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
     printf("\nSecond frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX FRQHZ2(chdev));
     printf("\nThird frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQHZ3(chdev));
     printf("\nDuration of first frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR(chdev));
     \label{lem:printf}  \mbox{printf("\nDuration of second frequency - \$ld ms", \mbox{ATDX\_FRQDUR2(chdev));} 
     printf("\nDuration of third frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR3(chdev));
     break;
   case CR_BUSY:
     break;
}
```

#### See Also

- **dx\_dial()**
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide
- ATDX\_FRQDUR2()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR3()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ2()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ3()



# ATDX\_FRQDUR2()

Name: long ATDX\_FRQDUR2(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** second frequency duration in 10 msec units if success

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The  $ATDX_FRQDUR2()$  function returns the duration of the second Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence in 10 msec units after  $dx\_dial()$  or  $dx\_dialtpt()$  terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX\_CPTERM()** returning CR\_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

#### Example

See the example for **ATDX\_FRQDUR()**.

#### ■ See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure



## return the duration of the second SIT sequence — ATDX\_FRQDUR2()

- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide
- ATDX\_FRQDUR()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR3()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ2()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ3()



## ATDX\_FRQDUR3()

Name: long ATDX\_FRQDUR3(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle **Returns:** third frequency duration in 10 msec units if success

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The  $ATDX_FRQDUR3()$  function returns the duration of the third Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence in 10 msec units after  $dx_dial()$  or  $dx_dialtpt()$  terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX\_CPTERM()** returning CR\_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

#### Example

See the example for **ATDX\_FRQDUR()**.

#### ■ See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure



## return the duration of the third SIT sequence — ATDX\_FRQDUR3()

- call progress analysis topic in Voice API Programming Guide
- ATDX\_FRQDUR()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR2()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ2()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ3()



## ATDX\_FRQHZ()

Name: long ATDX\_FRQHZ(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** first tone frequency in Hz if success

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The  $ATDX_FRQHZ()$  function returns the frequency in Hz of the first Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence after  $dx_dial()$  or  $dx_dialtpt()$  has terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX\_CPTERM()** returning CR\_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open</b> ()  |

#### Cautions

None.

#### **■** Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

#### Example

This example illustrates the use of ATDX\_FRQHZ(), ATDX\_FRQHZ2(), and ATDX\_FRQHZ3().

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
{
   int cares, chdev;
   DX_CAP capp;
```



```
/\star open the channel using dx_open( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/st Set the DX CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
^{\star} outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
if ((cares = dx dial(chdev, "5551212", &capp, DX CALLP|EV SYNC)) == -1) {
 /* perform error routine */
switch (cares) {
                    /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
 case CR CNCT:
   printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms", ATDX SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
   printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
   printf("\nDuration of answer
                                  - %ld ms", ATDX ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
   break;
  case CR CEPT:
                    /* Operator Intercept detected */
   printf("\nFirst frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX FRQHZ(chdev));
   printf("\nSecond frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQHZ2(chdev));
   printf("\nThird frequency detected - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQHZ3(chdev));
   printf("\nDuration of first frequency - %ld ms", ATDX FRQDUR(chdev));
   printf("\nDuration of second frequency - %ld ms", ATDX_FRQDUR2(chdev));
   printf("\nDuration of third frequency - %ld ms", ATDX FRQDUR3(chdev));
   break;
  case CR BUSY:
   break;
```

### See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide
- ATDX\_FRQHZ2()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ3()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR2()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR3()



## ATDX\_FRQHZ2()

Name: long ATDX\_FRQHZ2(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: second tone frequency in Hz if success

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_FRQHZ2()** function returns the frequency in Hz of the second Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence after **dx\_dial()** or **dx\_dialtpt()** has terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX\_CPTERM()** returning CR\_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

#### Cautions

None.

#### **■** Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

#### Example

See the example for **ATDX\_FRQHZ()**.

## ■ See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide



- ATDX\_FRQHZ()
- **ATDX\_FRQHZ3**()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR2()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR3()



## ATDX\_FRQHZ3()

Name: long ATDX\_FRQHZ3(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** third tone frequency in Hz if success

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_FRQHZ3()** function returns the frequency in Hz of the third Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence after **dx\_dial()** or **dx\_dialtpt()** has terminated due to an Operator Intercept.

Termination due to Operator Intercept is indicated by **ATDX\_CPTERM()** returning CR\_CEPT. For information on SIT frequency detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

#### Cautions

None.

#### **■** Errors

This function fails and returns AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified.

#### Example

See the example for **ATDX\_FRQHZ()**.

## ■ See Also

- **dx\_dial()**
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP structure
- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide



- ATDX\_FRQHZ()
- **ATDX\_FRQHZ2**()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR2()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR3()



## ATDX\_FRQOUT()

Name: long ATDX\_FRQOUT(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** percentage frequency out-of bounds

AT\_FAILURE if error

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_FRQOUT()** function returns percentage of time SIT tone was out of bounds as specified by the range in the DX\_CAP structure.

Upon detection of a frequency within the range specified in the DX\_CAP structure ca\_upperfrq and lower ca\_lowerfrq, use this function to optimize the ca\_rejctfrq parameter (which sets the percentage of time that the frequency can be out of bounds).

For information on SIT frequency detection, see the Voice API Programming Guide.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx\_open(\ )$ |

#### Cautions

This function is only for use with non-DSP boards. If you call it on a DSP board, it will return zero.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

## Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```



```
main()
   int cares, chdev;
  DX CAP capp;
   /\star open the channel using dx\_open\,( ). Obtain channel device descriptor in
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* take the phone off-hook */
   if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /\star Set the DX CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
    * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled.
   if ((cares = dx_dial(chdev,"5551212",&capp,DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* perform error routine */
    case CR CNCT:
                        /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
      printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms", ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev) *10);
      printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
     case CR CEPT:
                        /* Operator Intercept detected */
       printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
       printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz", ATDX_FRQOUT(chdev));
       break;
     case CR BUSY:
      break;
```

## See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide



# ATDX\_FWVER()

Name: long ATDX\_FWVER(bddev)

**Inputs:** int bddev • valid board device handle

**Returns:** D/4x Firmware version if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The ATDX\_FWVER() function returns the voice firmware version number or emulated D/4x firmware version number.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| bddev     | specifies the valid board device handle obtained when the board was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |

This function returns a 32-bit value in the following format.

TTTT|MMMM|mmmmmmmm|AAAAAAA|aaaaaaa

where each letter represents one bit of data with the following meanings:

| Letter | Description  |
|--------|--|
| T      | Type of Release. Decimal values have the following meanings (example: 0010 for Alpha release):  • 0 – Production  • 1 – Beta  • 2 – Alpha  • 3 – Experimental  • 4 – Special |
| M      | Major version number for a production release in BCD format. Example: 0011 for version "3"   |
| m      | Minor version number for a production release in BCD format. Example: 00000001 for ".10"   |
| A      | Major version number for a non-production release in BCD format. Example: 00000100 for version "4"   |
| a      | Minor version number for a non-production release in BCD format. Example: 00000010 for version ".02"   |



## Cautions

None.

## Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid device handle is specified in bddev.

## Example

The following is an example on Linux.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int bddev;
    long fwver;
    .
    /* Open the board device */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    .
    /* Display Firmware version number */
    if ((fwver = ATDX_FWVER(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    printf("Firmware version %ld\n",fwver);
    .
}
```

The following is an example on Windows.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

void GetFwlVersion(char *, long);
main()
{
int bddev;
char *bdname, FWVersion[50];
long fwver;
```



```
bdname = "dxxxB1";
    /*
    * Open board device
    */
    if ((bddev = dx_open(bdname, NULL)) == -1)
    {
            /* Handle error */
    }
    if ((fwver = ATDX_FWVER(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE)
            /* Handle error */
    }
    /*
            * Parse fw version
            */
            GetFwlVersion(FWVersion, fwver);
            printf("%s\n", FWVersion");
} /* end main */
```

## ■ See Also

None.



# ATDX\_HOOKST()

Name: long ATDX\_HOOKST(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: current hook state of channel if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The ATDX\_HOOKST() function returns the current hook-switch state of the channel chdev.

*Note:* This function is not supported on digital interfaces.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open</b> ()  |

Possible return values are the following:

DX\_OFFHOOK

Channel is off-hook

DX\_ONHOOK

Channel is on-hook

## Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

## Example

#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>



```
main()
{
    int chdev;
    long hookst;
    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxBlC1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    .
    .
    /* Examine Hook state of the channel. Perform application specific action */
    if((hookst = ATDX_HOOKST(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    if(hookst == DX_OFFHOOK) {
        /* Channel is Off-hook */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

## See Also

- dx\_sethook()
- DX\_CST structure
- **dx\_setevtmsk()** for enabling hook state (call status transition events)
- **sr\_getevt()** for synchronous call status transition event detection
- DX\_EBLK for asynchronous call status transition event detection
- sr\_getevtdatap() in the Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference



# ATDX\_LINEST()

Name: long ATDX\_LINEST(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: current line status of channel if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

## Description

The **ATDX\_LINEST()** function returns the current activity on the channel specified in **chdev**. The information is returned in a bitmap.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open()</b>   |

Possible return values are the following:

RLS DTMF

DTMF signal present

RLS\_HOOK

Channel is on-hook

RLS\_LCSENSE

Loop current not present

RLS\_RING

Ring not present

RLS\_RINGBK

Audible ringback detected

RLS\_SILENCE

Silence on the line

#### Cautions

None.



## Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev** 

## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long linest;

    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxBlC1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    /* Examine line status bitmap of the channel. Perform application-specific
    * action
    */
    if((linest = ATDX_LINEST(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }

    if(linest & RLS_LCSENSE) {
        /* No loop current */
    }
    .
    .
}
```

## See Also

None.



# ATDX\_LONGLOW()

Name: long ATDX\_LONGLOW(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** duration of longer silence if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

## Description

The ATDX\_LONGLOW() function returns duration of longer silence in 10 msec units for the initial signal that occurred during call progress analysis on the channel **chdev**. This function can be used in conjunction with ATDX\_SIZEHI() and ATDX\_SHORTLOW() to determine the elements of an established cadence.

See the Voice API Programming Guide for more information on call progress analysis and cadence detection.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$ |

## Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

### Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
{
   int cares, chdev;
   DX_CAP capp;
```



```
/\star open the channel using dx\_open(\ )\,. Obtain channel device descriptor in
if ((chdev = dx_{pen}("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/\star Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
^{\star} outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
if ((cares = dx dial(chdev, "5551212", &capp, DX CALLP|EV SYNC)) == -1) {
 /* perform error routine */
switch (cares) {
 case CR CNCT:
                    /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
   printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms",ATDX SHORTLOW(chdev)*10);
   printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms", ATDX_LONGLOW(chdev) *10);
   printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms",ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
 case CR CEPT:
                   /* Operator Intercept detected */
  printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
   printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX FRQOUT(chdev));
   break;
 case CR BUSY:
```

#### ■ See Also

- **dx\_dial()**
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- ATDX\_SIZEHI()
- ATDX\_SHORTLOW()
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis in the Voice API Programming Guide
- cadence detection in the Voice API Programming Guide



# ATDX\_PHYADDR()

Name: long ATDX\_PHYADDR(bddev)

**Inputs:** int bddev • valid board device handle

**Returns:** physical address of board if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

# Description

The ATDX\_PHYADDR() function returns the physical board address for the board device bddev.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| bddev     | specifies the valid board device handle obtained when the board was opened using $dx_{open}($ |

# Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid board device handle is specified in **bddev**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int bddev;
   long phyaddr;
   /* Open the board device */
   if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
      /* Process error */
   }

if((phyaddr = ATDX_PHYADDR(bddev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
   /* Process error */
}
```

# ATDX\_PHYADDR() — return the physical board address



```
printf("Board is at address %X\n",phyaddr);
   .
   .
```

# See Also

None.



# ATDX\_SHORTLOW()

Name: long ATDX\_SHORTLOW(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** duration of shorter silence if successful

AT FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

# Description

The ATDX\_SHORTLOW() function returns duration of shorter silence in 10 msec units for the initial signal that occurred during call progress analysis on the channel **chdev**. This function can be used in conjunction with ATDX\_SIZEHI() and ATDX\_LONGLOW() to determine the elements of an established cadence.

See the Voice API Programming Guide for more information on call progress analysis and cadence detection.

Compare the results of this function with the field ca\_lo2rmin in the DX\_CAP data structure to determine whether the cadence is a double or single ring:

- If the result of **ATDX\_SHORTLOW()** is less than the ca\_lo2rmin field, this indicates a double ring cadence.
- If the result of **ATDX\_SHORTLOW()** is greater than the ca\_lo2rmin field, this indicates a single ring.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

# Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.



#### Example

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int cares, chdev;
  DX CAP capp;
   /* open the channel using dx_open(). Obtain channel device descriptor
   */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
   /* process error */
   /* take the phone off-hook */
   if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /\star Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
   * outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
  if ((cares = dx dial(chdev, "5551212", &capp, DX CALLP|EV SYNC)) == -1) {
    /* perform error routine */
  switch (cares) {
    case CR CNCT:
                       /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
      printf("\nDuration of short low - %ld ms", ATDX_SHORTLOW(chdev) *10);
      printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms", ATDX LONGLOW(chdev) *10);
      printf("\nDuration of answer - %ld ms", ATDX_ANSRSIZ(chdev)*10);
    case CR CEPT:
                      /* Operator Intercept detected */
      printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
      printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz", ATDX FRQOUT(chdev));
      break;
    case CR BUSY:
```

- **dx\_dial**()
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_LONGLOW()
- ATDX\_SIZEHI()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis in the *Voice API Programming Guide*
- cadence detection in the Voice API Programming Guide



# ATDX\_SIZEHI()

Name: long ATDX\_SIZEHI(chdev)

Inputs: int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: non-silence duration in 10 msec units if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

# Description

The ATDX\_SIZEHI() function returns duration of initial non-silence in 10 msec units that occurred during call progress analysis on the channel **chdev**. This function can be used in conjunction with ATDX\_SHORTLOW() and ATDX\_LONGLOW() to determine the elements of an established cadence.

See the Voice API Programming Guide for more information on call progress analysis and cadence detection.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$ |

# Cautions

None.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

```
/* Call progress analysis with user-specified parameters */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
{
   int cares, chdev;
   DX_CAP capp;
   .
```



```
/* open the channel using dx_open(). Obtain channel device descriptor
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* take the phone off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/\star Set the DX_CAP structure as needed for call progress analysis. Perform the
* outbound dial with call progress analysis enabled
if ((cares = dx dial(chdev, "5551212", &capp, DX CALLP|EV SYNC)) == -1) {
 /* perform error routine */
switch (cares) {
 case CR CNCT:
                  /* Call Connected, get some additional info */
   printf("\nDuration of short low - \$ld ms", ATDX\_SHORTLOW(chdev) *10);
   printf("\nDuration of long low - %ld ms",ATDX LONGLOW(chdev)*10);
   printf("\nDuration of non-silence - %ld ms", ATDX_SIZEHI(chdev) *10);
 case CR CEPT: /* Operator Intercept detected */
  printf("\nFrequency detected - %ld Hz",ATDX_FRQHZ(chdev));
   printf("\n%% of Frequency out of bounds - %ld Hz",ATDX FRQOUT(chdev));
   break;
 case CR BUSY:
```

- **dx\_dial()**
- dx\_dialtpt()
- ATDX\_LONGLOW()
- ATDX\_SHORTLOW()
- ATDX\_CPTERM()
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis in the Voice API Programming Guide
- cadence detection in the Voice API Programming Guide



# ATDX\_STATE()

Name: long ATDX\_STATE(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** current state of channel if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The ATDX STATE() function returns the current state of the channel chdev.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open</b> () |

Possible return values are the following:

CS\_DIAL

Dial state

CS\_CALL

Call state

CS\_GTDIG

Get Digit state

CS\_HOOK

Hook state

CS IDLE

Idle state

CS\_PLAY

Play state

CS\_RECD

Record state

CS STOPD

Stopped state

CS\_TONE

Playing tone state



CS\_WINK

Wink state

When a VFX combined resource board is being used to send and receive faxes, the following states may be returned:

#### CS\_SENDFAX

Channel is in a fax transmission state.

# CS\_RECVFAX

Channel is in a fax reception state.

*Note:* A device is idle if there is no I/O function active on it.

#### Cautions

This function extracts the current state from the driver and requires the same processing resources as many other functions. For this reason, applications should not base their state machines on this function.

#### Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    long chstate;

    /* Open the channel device */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxBlC1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    .
    .
    /* Examine state of the channel. Perform application specific action based * on state of the channel
    */
    if((chstate = ATDX_STATE(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
        /* Process error */
    }
    printf("current state of channel %s = %ld\n", ATDX_NAMEP(chdev), chstate);
    .
}
```

#### See Also

None.



# ATDX\_TERMMSK()

Name: long ATDX\_TERMMSK(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle **Returns:** channel's last termination bitmap if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function returns a bitmap containing the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel **chdev**. The bitmap is set when an I/O function terminates.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open</b> ()  |

On DM3 boards, possible return values are the following:

TM DIGIT

Specific digit received

TM\_EOD

End of data reached (on playback, receive)

TM ERROR

I/O device error

TM IDDTIME

Inter-digit delay

TM MAXDATA

Maximum FSK data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on

DX\_MAXDATA

TM\_MAXDTMF

Maximum DTMF count

TM\_MAXSIL

Maximum period of silence

TM MAXTIME

Maximum function time exceeded



TM\_NORMTERM

Normal termination (for dx\_dial(), dx\_sethook())

TM\_TONE

Tone-on/off event

TM\_USRSTOP

Function stopped by user

On Springware boards, possible return values are the following:

TM\_DIGIT

Specific digit received

TM\_EOD

End of data reached (on playback, receive)

TM\_ERROR

I/O device error

TM\_IDDTIME

Inter-digit delay

TM LCOFF

Loop current off.

TM\_MAXDTMF

Maximum DTMF count

TM\_MAXNOSIL

Maximum period of non-silence

TM MAXSIL

Maximum period of silence

TM\_MAXTIME

Maximum function time exceeded

TM NORMTERM

Normal termination (for dx\_dial(), dx\_sethook())

TM PATTERN

Pattern matched silence off

TM\_TONE

Tone-on/off event

TM USRSTOP

Function stopped by user

#### Cautions

- If several termination conditions are met at the same time, several bits will be set in the termination bitmap.
- On DM3 boards, when both DX\_MAXDTMF and DX\_DIGMASK termination conditions are specified in the DV\_TPT structure, and both conditions are satisfied, the ATDX\_TERMMSK() function will return the TM\_MAXDTMF termination event only.



For example, with a DX\_MAXDTMF condition of 2 digits maximum and a DX\_DIGMASK condition of digit "1", if the digit string "21" is received, both conditions are satisfied but only TM\_MAXDTMF will be reported by **ATDX\_TERMMSK()**.

This behavior differs from Springware products, where both TM\_MAXDTMF and TM\_DIGIT will be returned when both DX\_MAXDTMF and DX\_DIGMASK termination conditions are specified in the DV\_TPT structure and both are satisfied by the user input.

# Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int chdev;
  long term;
   DX IOTT iott;
   DV TPT tpt[4];
   /* Open the channel device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
     /* Process error */
   /* Record a voice file. Terminate on receiving a digit, silence, loop
    ^{\star} current drop, max time, or reaching a byte count of 50000 bytes.
   /* set up DX IOTT */
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io bufp = 0;
   iott.io_offset = 0;
   iott.io length = 50000;
   if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox", O_RDWR)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   /* set up DV TPTs for the required terminating conditions */
   dx_clrtpt(tpt,4);
   tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_type - Io_con;

tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF; /* Maximum digits */
   tpt[0].tp_length = 1;
                                                  ^{\star} terminate on the first digit ^{\star}/
   tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
                                                /* Use the default flags */
                                                /* Maximum time */
   tpt[1].tp_length = 100;
                                                /* terminate after 10 secs */
   tpt[1].tp_lengtn = 100;
tpt[1].tp flags = TF MAXTIME;
                                                /* Use the default flags */
   tpt[2].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXSIL;
tpt[2].tp_length = 30;
                                                /* Maximum Silence */
                                                 /* terminate on 3 sec silence */
```



- DV\_TPT data structure to set termination conditions
- Event Management functions to retrieve termination events asynchronously (in the *Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide* and *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*)
- ATEC\_TERMMSK() in the Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference



# ATDX\_TONEID()

Name: long ATDX\_TONEID(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** user-defined tone ID if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The **ATDX\_TONEID()** function returns the user-defined tone ID that terminated an I/O function. This termination is indicated by **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** returning TM\_TONE.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx\_open(\ )$ |

#### Cautions

None.

# Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_1 101

main()
{
    TN_GEN tngen;
    DV_TPT tpt[5];
    int chdev;
```



```
* Open the D/xxx Channel Device and Enable a Handler
if ( (chdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL ) ) == -1 ) {
  perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
  exit(1);
^{\star} Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
* 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
if ( dx blddt( TID 1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN LEADING ) == -1 ) {
  printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
* Add the Tone to the Channel
if ( dx addtone( chdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
  printf( "Unable to Add the Tone %d\n", TID 1 );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
   ATDV LASTERR ( chdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( chdev ) );
  dx close( chdev );
  exit(1);
* Build a Tone Generation Template.
* This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
* Frequency2 = 1020, amplitute at -10dB for
^{\star} both frequencies and duration of 100 ^{\star} 10 msecs.
dx bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );
* Set up the Terminating Conditions
tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
tpt[0].tp_length = TID 1;
tpt[0].tp flags = TF TONE;
tpt[0].tp_data = DX_TONEON;
tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[1].tp termno = DX TONE;
tpt[1].tp_length = TID_1;
tpt[1].tp flags = TF TONE;
tpt[1].tp_data = DX_TONEOFF;
tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[2].tp termno = DX MAXTIME;
tpt[2].tp_length = 6000;
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;
if (dx_playtone( chdev, &tngen, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ){
  printf( "Unable to Play the Tone\n" );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
   ATDV LASTERR ( chdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( chdev ) );
  dx close ( chdev );
  exit( 1 );
if ( ATDX TERMMSK( chdev ) & TM TONE ) {
  printf( "Terminated by Tone Id = %d\n", ATDX_TONEID( chdev ) );
```



```
/*
  * Continue Processing
  * .
  * .
  * .
  * /

/*
  * Close the opened D/xxx Channel Device
  */
if ( dx_close( chdev ) != 0 ) {
   perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

# ■ See Also

None.



# ATDX\_TRCOUNT()

Name: long ATDX\_TRCOUNT(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: last play/record transfer count if successful

AT\_FAILURE if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Extended Attribute

**Mode:** synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The **ATDX\_TRCOUNT()** function returns the number of bytes transferred during the last play or record on the channel **chdev**.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}($ ) |

#### Cautions

None.

# Errors

This function will fail and return AT\_FAILURE if an invalid channel device handle is specified in **chdev**.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   long trcount;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT tpt[2];

   /* Open the channel device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* Process error */
   }
}
```



```
/* Record a voice file. Terminate on receiving a digit, max time,
* or reaching a byte count of 50000 bytes.
/* set up DX IOTT */
iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
iott.io bufp = 0;
iott.io offset = 0L;
iott.io_length = 50000L;
if((iott.io fhandle = dx fileopen("file.vox", O RDWR)) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/\!\!\!\!\!^* set up DV_TPTs for the required terminating conditions ^*/\!\!\!\!
dx clrtpt(tpt,2);
tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
                              /* Maximum time */
tpt[1].tp_length = 100;
                               /* terminate after 10 secs */
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;
                               /* Use the default flags */
/* Now record to the file */
if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott,tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* Examine transfer count */
if((trcount = ATDX_TRCOUNT(chdev)) == AT_FAILURE) {
 /* Process error */
printf("%ld bytes recorded\n", trcount);
```

#### See Also

None.



# dx\_addspddig()

Name: int dx\_addspddig(chdev, digit, adjval)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char digit • DTMF digit

short adjval • speed adjustment value

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_addspddig()** function is a convenience function that sets a DTMF digit to adjust speed by a specified amount, immediately and for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

This function assumes that the speed modification table has not been modified using the  $dx\_setsvmt()$  function.

For more information about speed and volume control as well as speed and volume modification tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. For information about speed and volume data structures, see the DX\_SVMT and the DX\_SVCB data structures.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| digit     | specifies a DTMF digit (0-9, *,#) that will modify speed by the amount specified in <b>adjval</b>  |
| adjval    | specifies a speed adjustment value to take effect whenever the digit specified in <b>digit</b> occurs:   |
|           | <ul> <li>On DM3 boards, the following are valid values:</li> <li>SV_ADD10PCT – increase play speed by 10%</li> <li>SV_NORMAL – set play speed to origin (regular speed) when the play begins. digit must be set to NULL.</li> <li>SV_SUB10PCT – decrease play speed by 10%</li> </ul>  |
|           | <ul> <li>On Springware boards, the following are valid values:</li> <li>SV_ADD10PCT – increase play speed by 10%</li> <li>SV_ADD20PCT – increase play speed by 20%</li> <li>SV_ADD30PCT – increase play speed by 30%</li> <li>SV_ADD40PCT – increase play speed by 40%</li> <li>SV_ADD50PCT – increase play speed by 50%</li> <li>SV_NORMAL – set play speed to origin (regular speed) when the play begins. digit must be set to NULL.</li> </ul> |
|           | <ul> <li>SV_SUB10PCT – decrease play speed by 10%</li> <li>SV_SUB20PCT – decrease play speed by 20%</li> <li>SV_SUB30PCT – decrease play speed by 30%</li> <li>SV_SUB40PCT – decrease play speed by 40%</li> </ul>   |

To start play speed at the origin, set **digit** to NULL and set **adjval** to SV\_NORMAL.

#### Cautions

- Speed control is not supported for all voice coders. For more information on supported coders, see the speed control topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- On DM3 boards, digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating
  condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that
  digit.
- On Springware boards, digits that are used for play adjustment will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then the play adjustment will take priority.
- Calls to this function are cumulative. To reset or remove any condition, you should clear all adjustment conditions with **dx\_clrsvcond()**, and reset if required. For example, if DTMF digit "1" has already been set to increase play speed by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit "1" to the origin will have no effect on speed or volume, but will be added to the array of conditions; the digit will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using **dx\_getdig()** or **ATDX\_BUFDIGS()**.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

#### EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

#### EDX\_SVADJBLK

Invalid number of play adjustment blocks

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
* Global Variables
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   * Add a Speed Adjustment Condition - increase the
   ^{\star} playback speed by 30% whenever DTMF key 1 is pressed.
   if ( dx_addspddig( dxxxdev, '1', SV_ADD30PCT ) == -1 ) {
     printf("Unable to Add a Speed Adjustment Condition\n");
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ));
      dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit(1);
   * Continue Processing
```



```
/*
  * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
  */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
```

- dx\_addvoldig()
- dx\_adjsv()
- dx\_clrsvcond()
- dx\_getcursv()
- dx\_getsvmt()
- dx\_setsvcond()
- dx\_setsvmt()
- speed and volume modification tables in the Voice API Programming Guide
- DX\_SVMT data structure
- DX\_SVCB data structure



# dx\_addtone()

**Name:** int dx\_addtone(chdev, digit, digtype)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned char digit • optional digit associated with the bound tone

unsigned char digtype • digit type

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx_addtone()$  function adds a user-defined tone that was defined by the most recent  $dx_blddt()$  (or other global tone detection build-tone) function call, to the specified channel. Adding a user-defined tone to a channel downloads it to the board and enables detection of tone-on and tone-off events for that tone by default.

Use  $dx_distone()$  to disable detection of the tone, without removing the tone from the channel. Detection can be enabled again using  $dx_enbtone()$ . For example, if you only want to be notified of tone-on events, you should call  $dx_distone()$  to disable detection of tone-off events.

For more information on user-defined tones and global tone detection (GTD), see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open</b> ()   |
| digit     | specifies an optional digit to associate with the tone. When the tone is detected, the digit will be placed in the DV_DIGIT digit buffer. These digits can be retrieved using <code>dx_getdig()</code> (they can be used in the same way as DTMF digits, for example). |
|           | If you do not specify a digit, the tone will be indicated by a DE_TONEON event or DE_TONEOFF event.  |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| digtype   | specifies the type of digit the channel will detect   |
|           | On DM3 boards, the valid value is:  |
|           | • DG_USER1  |
|           | On Springware boards, valid values are:   |
|           | • DG_USER1  |
|           | • DG_USER2  |
|           | • DG_USER3  |
|           | • DG_USER4  |
|           | • DG_USER5  |
|           | Up to twenty digits can be associated with each of these digit types.   |
|           | <b>Note:</b> These types can be specified in addition to the digit types already defined for the voice library (DTMF, MF) which are specified using <b>dx_setdigtyp()</b> . |

#### Cautions

- Ensure that **dx\_blddt()** (or another appropriate "build tone" function) has been called to define a tone prior to adding it to the channel using **dx\_addtone()**, otherwise an error will occur.
- Do not use **dx\_addtone()** to change a tone that has previously been added.
- There are limitations to the number of tones or tone templates that can be added to a channel, depending on the type of board and other factors. See the global tone detection topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide* for details.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX ASCII

Invalid ASCII value in tone template description

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX\_CADENCE

Invalid cadence component value

EDX DIGTYPE

Invalid dg\_type value in tone template description



#### EDX\_FREQDET

Invalid tone frequency

#### EDX\_INVSUBCMD

Invalid sub-command

#### EDX MAXTMPLT

Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

#### EDX\_TONEID

Invalid tone template ID

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define TID_1 101
#define TID_2 102
#define TID_3 103
#define TID 4 104
main()
   int dxxxdev;
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit(1);
    * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
    * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
   if ( dx \ blddt( \ TID \ 1, \ 1000, \ 50, \ 500, \ 25, \ TN \ LEADING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   * Bind the Tone to the Channel
   if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID 1 );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ));
      dx close( dxxxdev );
      exit(1);
```



```
* Describe a Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz
* and 475-525 Hz. On between 190-210 msecs and off
* 990-1010 msecs and a cadence of 3.
if ( dx blddtcad( TID 2, 1000, 50, 500, 25, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
  printf("Unable to build a Dual Tone Cadence Template\n" );
* Bind the Tone to the Channel
if ( dx addtone( dxxxdev, 'A', DG USER1 ) == -1 ) {
 printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID 2 );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
     ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ));
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit(1);
\,^\star Describe a Simple Single Tone Frequency Tone of
* 950-1050 Hz using trailing edge detection.
if ( dx bldst( TID 3, 1000, 50, TN TRAILING ) == -1 ) {
 printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Template\n" );
* Bind the Tone to the Channel
if ( dx_addtone( dxxxdev, 'D', DG_USER2 ) == -1 ) {
 printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID 3 );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
     ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit( 1 );
^{\star} Describe a Single Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz.
^{\star} On between 190-210 msecs and off 990-1010 msecs and
* a cadence of 3.
if ( dx bldstcad( TID 4, 1000, 50, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
  printf("Unable to build a Single Tone Cadence Template\n");
* Bind the Tone to the Channel
if ( dx addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
 printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID 4 );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
      ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit(1);
* Continue Processing
```



```
/*
  * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
  */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

# ■ See Also

- dx\_blddt(), dx\_bldst(), dx\_blddtcad(), dx\_bldstcad()
- dx\_distone()
- dx\_enbtone()
- global tone detection in the Voice API Programming Guide
- dx\_getevt()
- DX\_CST data structure
- sr\_getevtdatap() in the Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference
- dx\_getdig()
- dx\_setdigtyp()
- DV\_DIGIT data structure



# dx\_addvoldig()

**Name:** int dx\_addvoldig(chdev, digit, adjval)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char digit • DTMF digit

short adjval • volume adjustment value

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_addvoldig()** function is a convenience function that sets a DTMF digit to adjust volume by a specified amount, immediately and for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

This function assumes that the volume modification table has not been modified using the dx\_setsymt() function.

For more information about speed and volume control, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. For information about speed and volume data structures, see the DX\_SVMT and the DX\_SVCB data structures.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| digit     | specifies a DTMF digit (0-9, *, #) that will modify volume by the amount specified in <b>adjval</b> |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| adjval    | specifies a volume adjustment value to take effect whenever the digit specified in <b>digit</b> occurs  |
|           | <ul> <li>On DM3 boards, the following are valid values:</li> <li>SV_ADD2DB – increase play volume by 2 dB</li> <li>SV_SUB2DB – decrease play volume by 2 dB</li> <li>SV_NORMAL – set play volume to origin when the play begins (digit must be set to NULL)</li> </ul>  |
|           | <ul> <li>On Springware boards, the following are valid values:</li> <li>SV_ADD2DB – increase play volume by 2 dB</li> <li>SV_ADD4DB – increase play volume by 4 dB</li> <li>SV_ADD6DB – increase play volume by 6 dB</li> <li>SV_ADD8DB – increase play volume by 8 dB</li> <li>SV_SUB2DB – decrease play volume by 2 dB</li> <li>SV_SUB4DB – decrease play volume by 4 dB</li> <li>SV_SUB6DB – decrease play volume by 6 dB</li> <li>SV_SUB8DB – decrease play volume by 8 dB</li> <li>SV_NORMAL – set play volume to origin when the play begins (digit must be set to NULL)</li> </ul> |

To start play volume at the origin, set **digit** to NULL and set **adjval** to SV\_NORMAL.

#### Cautions

- Calls to this function are cumulative. To reset or remove any condition, you should clear all
  adjustment conditions and reset if required. For example, if DTMF digit "1" has already been
  set to increase play volume by one step, a second call that attempts to redefine digit "1" to the
  origin will have no effect on the volume, but will be added to the array of conditions; the digit
  will retain its original setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using <a href="dx\_getdig">dx\_getdig</a>() and will not be included in the result of <a href="ATDX\_BUFDIGS">ATDX\_BUFDIGS</a>() which retrieves the number of digits in the buffer.
- On DM3 boards, digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.
- On Springware boards, digits that are used for play adjustment will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then the play adjustment will take priority.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board



# EDX\_SVADJBLKS

Invalid number of play adjustment blocks

# EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
* Global Variables
main()
  int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
  if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", NULL) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Add a Speed Adjustment Condition - decrease the
   if ( dx_addvoldig( dxxxdev, '2', SV_SUB2DB ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Add a Volume Adjustment" );
    printf( " Condition\n");
    printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
       ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit( 1 );
   * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
  if ( dx_{close}(dxxxdev) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
  /* Terminate the Program */
  exit( 0 );
```

- dx\_addspddig()
- dx\_adjsv()
- dx\_clrsvcond()

# dx\_addvoldig() — set a DTMF digit to adjust volume



- dx\_getcursv()
- dx\_getsvmt()
- dx\_setsvcond()
- dx\_setsvmt()



**Name:** int dx\_adjsv(chdev, tabletype, action, adjsize)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short tabletype • type of table to set (speed or volume)

unsigned short action • how to adjust (absolute position, relative change, or toggle)

unsigned short adjsize • adjustment size

Returns: 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The dx adjsv() function adjusts speed or volume immediately, and for all subsequent plays on a specified channel (until changed or cancelled). The speed or the volume can be set to a specific value, adjusted incrementally, or can be set to toggle. See the action parameter description for information.

The dx adjsv() function uses the speed and volume modification tables to make adjustments to play speed or play volume. These tables have 21 entries that represent different levels of speed or volume. There are up to ten levels above and below the regular speed or volume. These tables can be set with explicit values using dx\_setsvmt() or default values can be used. See the Voice API Programming Guide for detailed information about these tables.

- *Notes: 1.* This function is similar to dx setsvcond(). Use dx adjsv() to explicitly adjust the play immediately, and use dx\_setsvcond() to adjust the play in response to specified conditions. See the description of **dx setsycond()** for more information.
  - 2. Whenever a play is started, its speed and volume are based on the most recent modification.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>  |
| tabletype | specifies whether to modify the playback using a value from the speed or the volume modification table  • SV_SPEEDTBL – use the speed modification table  • SV_VOLUMETBL – use the volume modification table |



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| action    | <ul> <li>specifies the type of adjustment to make. Set to one of the following:</li> <li>SV_ABSPOS – set speed or volume to a specified position in the appropriate table. (The position is set using the adjsize parameter.)</li> <li>SV_RELCURPOS – adjust speed or volume by the number of steps specified using the adjsize parameter</li> <li>SV_TOGGLE – toggle between values specified using the adjsize parameter</li> </ul>  |
| adjsize   | specifies the size of the adjustment. The <b>adjsize</b> parameter has a different value depending on how the adjustment type is set using the <b>action</b> parameter.  |
|           | • If <b>action</b> is SV_ABSPOS, <b>adjsize</b> specifies the position between -10 to +10 in the Speed or Volume Modification Table that contains the required speed or volume adjustment. The origin (regular speed or volume) has a value of 0 in the table.   |
|           | • If <b>action</b> is SV_RELCURPOS, <b>adjsize</b> specifies the number of positive or negative steps in the Speed or Volume Modification Table by which to adjust the speed or volume. For example, specify -2 to lower the speed or volume by 2 steps in the Speed or Volume Modification Table.   |
|           | <ul> <li>If action is SV_TOGGLE, adjsize specifies the values between which speed or volume will toggle.</li> <li>SV_CURLASTMOD sets the current speed/volume to the last modified speed volume level.</li> <li>SV_CURORIGIN resets the current speed/volume level to the origin (that is, regular speed/volume).</li> <li>SV_RESETORIG resets the current speed/volume to the origin and the last modified speed/volume to the origin.</li> <li>SV_TOGORIGIN sets the speed/volume to toggle between the origin and the last modified level of speed/volume.</li> </ul> |

# Cautions

None.

# **■** Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
  if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Modify the Volume of the playback so that it is 4dB
    * higher than normal.
  if ( dx_adjsv( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, SV_ABSPOS, SV_ADD4DB ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Increase Volume by 4dB\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit(1);
   * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
   if ( dx_{close}(dxxxdev) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit(0);
```

- dx\_setsvcond()
- dx\_clrsvcond()
- dx\_getcursv()
- dx\_getsvmt()
- speed and volume modification tables in the Voice API Programming Guide
- DX\_SVMT data structure



# dx\_blddt()

Name: int dx\_blddt(tid, freq1, fq1dev, freq2, fq2dev, mode)

Inputs: unsigned int tidtone ID to assignfrequency 1 in Hz

unsigned int fq1dev • frequency 1 deviation in Hz

unsigned int freq2 • frequency 2 in Hz

unsigned int fq2dev • frequency 2 deviation in Hz

unsigned int mode • leading or trailing edge

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Global Tone Detection

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx\_blddt()$  function defines a user-defined dual-frequency tone. Subsequent calls to  $dx\_addtone()$  will enable detection of this tone, until another tone is defined.

Issuing  $dx\_blddt()$  defines a new tone. You must use  $dx\_addtone()$  to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the Voice API Programming Guide.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| tid       | specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.                                   |
| freq1     | specifies the first frequency (in Hz) for the tone   |
| frq1dev   | specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the first frequency  |
| freq2     | specifies the second frequency (in Hz) for the tone  |
| frq2dev   | specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the second frequency   |
| mode      | specifies whether tone detection notification will occur on the leading or trailing edge of the tone. Set to one of the following: |
|           | • TN_LEADING   |
|           | • TN_TRAILING  |



#### Cautions

- Only one tone per process can be defined at any time. Ensure that **dx\_blddt()** is called for each **dx\_addtone()**. The tone is not created until **dx\_addtone()** is called, and a second consecutive call to **dx\_blddt()** will replace the previous tone definition for the channel. If you call **dx\_addtone()** without calling **dx\_blddt()** an error will occur.
- On Windows, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See **r2\_creatfsig()** for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

# Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.



```
/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
   perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

- global tone detection topic in Voice API Programming Guide
- dx\_bldst()
- dx\_blddtcad()
- dx\_bldstcad()
- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_distone()
- dx\_enbtone()
- r2\_creatfsig()
- r2\_playbsig()



# dx\_blddtcad()

Name: int dx\_blddtcad(tid, freq1, fq1dev, freq2, fq2dev, ontime, ontdev, offtime, offtdev, repcnt)

**Inputs:** unsigned int tid

tone ID to assignfrequency 1 in Hz

unsigned int freq1

• frequency 1 deviation in Hz

unsigned int fq1dev

• frequency 2 in Hz

unsigned int freq2 unsigned int fq2dev

• frequency 2 deviation in Hz

unsigned int ontime

• tone-on time in 10 msec

unsigned int ontdev

• tone-on time deviation in 10 msec

unsigned int offtime

• tone-off time in 10 msec

unsigned int offtdev

• tone-off time deviation in 10 msec

unsigned int repent

• number of repetitions if cadence

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

#### Description

The **dx\_blddtcad()** function defines a user-defined dual frequency cadenced tone. Subsequent calls to **dx\_addtone()** will use this tone, until another tone is defined. A dual frequency cadence tone has dual frequency signals with specific on/off characteristics.

Issuing  $dx\_blddtcad()$  defines a new tone. You must use  $dx\_addtone()$  to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| tid       | specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information on the tone ID. |
| freq1     | specifies the first frequency (in Hz) for the tone  |
| frq1dev   | specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the first frequency                             |
| freq2     | specifies the second frequency (in Hz) for the tone   |
| frq2dev   | specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the second frequency                            |



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| ontime    | specifies the length of time for which the cadence is on (in 10 msec units)  |
| ontdev    | specifies the allowable deviation for on time (in 10 msec units)   |
| offtime   | specifies the length of time for which the cadence is off (in 10 msec units)   |
| offtdev   | specifies the allowable deviation for off time (in 10 msec units)  |
| repcnt    | specifies the number of repetitions for the cadence (that is, the number of times that an on/off signal is repeated) |

#### Cautions

- Only one user-defined tone per process can be defined at any time. **dx\_blddtcad()** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- On Windows, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See **r2\_creatfsig()** for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore
  around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad
  Tone Template ID" errors.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define TID_2 102

main()
{
   int dxxxdev;

   /*
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   */
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
        perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
        exit( 1 );
   }

   /*
    * Describe a Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz
    * and 475-525 Hz. On between 190-210 msecs and off
    * 990-1010 msecs and a cadence of 3.
   */
```



#### See Also

- global tone detection topic in *Voice API Programming Guide*
- dx\_bldst()
- **dx\_blddt**( )
- dx\_bldstcad()
- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_distone()
- dx\_enbtone()
- r2\_creatfsig()
- r2\_playbsig()



# dx\_bldst()

**Name:** int dx\_bldst(tid, freq, fqdev, mode)

**Inputs:** unsigned int tid • tone ID to assign

unsigned int freq • frequency in Hz

unsigned int fqdev • frequency deviation in Hz

unsigned int mode • leading or trailing edge

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

#### Description

The **dx\_bldst()** function defines a user-defined single-frequency tone. Subsequent calls to **dx\_addtone()** will use this tone, until another tone is defined.

Issuing a **dx\_bldst()** defines a new tone. You must use **dx\_addtone()** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the Voice API Programming Guide.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| tid       | specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID.         |
| freq      | specifies the frequency (in Hz) for the tone   |
| frqdev    | specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the frequency  |
| mode      | specifies whether detection is on the leading or trailing edge of the tone. Set to one of the following: |
|           | • TN_LEADING   |
|           | • TN_TRAILING  |

#### Cautions

- Only one tone per application may be defined at any time. **dx\_bldst()** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- On Windows, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.



- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See r2\_creatfsig() for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

# Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define TID 3 103
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Describe a Simple Single Tone Frequency Tone of
   * 950-1050 Hz using trailing edge detection.
   if ( dx_bldst( TID_3, 1000, 50, TN_TRAILING ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Template\n" );
    * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
   if ( dx close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
     perror( "close" );
   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
```



# ■ See Also

- global tone detection topic in Voice API Programming Guide
- dx\_blddtcad()
- **dx\_blddt**()
- dx\_bldstcad()
- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_distone()
- dx\_enbtone()
- r2\_creatfsig()
- r2\_playbsig()



# dx\_bldstcad()

Name: int dx\_bldstcad(tid, freq, fqdev, ontime, ontdev, offtime, offtdev, repcnt)

**Inputs:** unsigned int tid • tone ID to assign

unsigned int freq • frequency in Hz

unsigned int fqdev

• frequency deviation in Hz

unsigned int ontime

• tone on time in 10 msec

unsigned int ontdev • on time deviation in 10 msec

unsigned int offtime

• tone off time in 10 msec

unsigned int offtdev • off time deviation in 10 msec

unsigned int repcnt • repetitions if cadence

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_bldstcad()** function defines a user-defined, single-frequency, cadenced tone. Subsequent calls to **dx\_addtone()** will use this tone, until another tone is defined. A single-frequency cadence tone has single-frequency signals with specific on/off characteristics.

Issuing a **dx\_bldstcad()** defines a new tone. You must use **dx\_addtone()** to add the tone to the channel and enable its detection.

For more information about global tone detection, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| tid       | specifies a unique identifier for the tone. See Cautions for more information about the tone ID. |
| freq      | specifies the frequency (in Hz) for the tone   |
| frqdev    | specifies the allowable deviation (in Hz) for the frequency                                      |
| ontime    | specifies the length of time for which the cadence is on (in 10 msec units)                      |
| ontdev    | specifies the allowable deviation for on time (in 10 msec units)                                 |
| offtime   | specifies the length of time for which the cadence is off (in 10 msec units)                     |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| offtdev   | specifies the allowable deviation for off time (in 10 msec units)   |
| repcnt    | specifies the number of repetitions for the cadence (i.e., the number of times that an on/off signal is repeated) |

#### Cautions

- Only one tone per application may be defined at any time. **dx\_bldstcad()** will replace the previous user-defined tone definition.
- On Springware boards, using dx\_bldstcad() to define two different user-defined tones with
  the same frequency and different cadence times may result in the board erroneously reporting
  CON\_CAD instead of CR\_NOANS.
- On Windows, do not use tone IDs 261, 262 and 263; they are reserved for library use.
- If you are using R2/MF tone detection, reserve the use of tone IDs 101 to 115 for the R2/MF tones. See the **r2\_creatfsig()** function for further information.
- When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define TID 4 104
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit(1);
   * Describe a Single Tone Frequency Tone of 950-1050 Hz.
   * On between 190-210 msecs and off 990-1010 msecs and
   * a cadence of 3.
   if ( dx bldstcad( TID 4, 1000, 50, 20, 1, 100, 1, 3 ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to build a Single Tone Cadence" );
      printf( " Template\n");
```



```
/*
  * Continue Processing
  * .
  * .
  * .
  * .
  */

/*
  * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
  */
  if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
     perror( "close" );
  }

/* Terminate the Program */
  exit( 0 );
}
```

# ■ See Also

- global tone detection topic in Voice API Programming Guide
- dx\_blddtcad()
- **dx\_blddt**()
- dx\_bldst()
- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_distone()
- dx\_enbtone()
- r2\_creatfsig()
- r2\_playbsig()



# dx\_bldtngen()

Name: void dx\_bldtngen(tngenp, freq1, freq2, ampl1, ampl2, duration)

Inputs: TN\_GEN \*tngenp • pointer to tone generation structure

unsigned short freq1 • frequency of tone 1 in Hz

unsigned short freq2 • frequency of tone 2 in Hz

short ampl2 • amplitude of tone 2 in dB

short duration • duration of tone in 10 msec units

• amplitude of tone 1 in dB

Returns: none
Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Generation

short ampl1

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx\_bldtngen()$  function is a convenience function that defines a tone for generation by setting up the tone generation template (TN\_GEN) and assigning specified values to the appropriate fields. The tone generation template is placed in the user's return buffer and can then be used by the  $dx\_playtone()$  function to generate the tone.

For more information about Global Tone Generation, see the Voice API Programming Guide.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| tngenp    | points to the TN_GEN data structure where the tone generation template is output  |
| freq1     | specifies the frequency of tone 1 in Hz. Valid range is 200 to 3000 Hz.   |
| freq2     | specifies the frequency of tone 2 in Hz. Valid range is 200 to 3000 Hz. To define a single tone, set <b>freq1</b> to the desired frequency and set <b>freq2</b> to 0. |
| ampl1     | specifies the amplitude of tone 1 in dB. Valid range is 0 to -40 dB. Calling this function with <b>ampl1</b> set to R2_DEFAMPL will set the amplitude to -10 dB.      |
| ampl2     | specifies the amplitude of tone 2 in dB. Valid range is 0 to -40 dB. Calling this function with <b>ampl2</b> set to R2_DEFAMPL will set the amplitude to -10 dB.      |
| duration  | specifies the duration of the tone in 10 msec units. A value of -1 specifies infinite duration (the tone will only terminate upon an external terminating condition). |



Generating a tone with a high frequency component (approximately 700 Hz or higher) will cause the amplitude of the tone to increase. The increase will be approximately 1 dB at 1000 Hz. Also, the amplitude of the tone will increase by 2 dB if an analog (loop start) device is used.

# Cautions

None.

#### Errors

None.

#### Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  TN GEN tngen;
           dxxxdev;
  int
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Build a Tone Generation Template.
   * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
   * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitute at -10dB for
   * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msecs.
   dx_bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );
   * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
   if ( dx close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
     perror( "close" );
   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
```

#### ■ See Also

- TN\_GEN structure
- dx\_playtone()

# dx\_bldtngen() — define a tone for generation



- global tone generation topic in Voice API Programming Guide
- r2\_creatfsig()
- r2\_playbsig()



# dx\_cacheprompt()

Name: int dx\_cacheprompt(brdhdl, iottp, prompthdl, mode)

**Inputs:** int brdhdl • valid physical board device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table

int prompthdl • pointer to return the cached prompt handle

unsigned short mode • cached prompt mode

**Returns:** > 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Cached Prompt Management

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3

#### Description

The <code>dx\_cacheprompt()</code> function downloads voice data from multiple sources to the on-board memory. On successful completion the function returns a handle to the single cached prompt. This cached prompt handle can then be used in subsequent calls to a play function such as <code>dx\_playiottdata()</code>.

For more information about cached prompt management and extended example code, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| brdhdl    | specifies a valid physical board device handle (of the format $brdBn$ ) obtained by a call to $dx\_open($ )   |
| iottp     | points to the I/O Transfer Table structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the location of voice data and the order in which data is downloaded. See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for information about this data structure. |
| prompthdl | points to an integer that represents the cached prompt handle   |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous mode</li> </ul>  |

#### Cautions

- Before using **dx\_cacheprompt()**, call **dx\_getcachesize()** to determine the amount of onboard memory available for storing cached prompts.
- Closing the physical board device handle using dx\_close() does not flush the prompts from the on-board cache.



- If the function is called in asynchronous mode (mode = EV\_ASYNC), then the cached prompt handle returned should be used only after the TDX\_CACHEPROMPT event is received.
- When **iottp** parameter points to an array of DX\_IOTT data structures (voice data being specified from multiple sources), the cached prompt handle that is returned refers to the beginning of the combined set of voice data that is downloaded. It is not possible to select an individual data item for playing from the cached prompt.
- WAVE files cannot be played from on-board cache memory.
- When dx\_cacheprompt() is issued on a physical board device in asynchronous mode, and the
  function is immediately followed by another similar call prior to completion of the previous
  call on the same device, the subsequent call will fail with device busy.

#### Errors

In asynchronous mode, the function returns immediately and a TDX\_CACHEPROMPT event is queued upon completion. Check the extended attribute function **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** for the termination reason. If a failure occurs, then a TDX\_ERROR event will be queued. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to determine the reason for error.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code, or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by **ATDV\_LASTERR()**, see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
  int fd1; /* First file descriptor for file to be downloaded */
int fd2; /* Second file descriptor for file to be downloaded */
  DX IOTT iott[2]; /* I/O transfer table to download cached prompt */
  /* Open board */
  if ((brdhdl = dx open("brdB1", 0)) == -1) {
     printf("Cannot open board\n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
     exit(1);
   /* Open first VOX file to play on Linux */
  if ((fd1 = open("HELLO.VOX",O RDONLY)) == -1) {
     printf("File open error\n");
      exit(2);
  /* Open second VOX file to play on Linux */
  if ((fd2 = open("GREETING.VOX", O RDONLY)) == -1) {
     printf("File open error\n");
     exit(2);
```



```
/* Open first VOX file to cache on Windows */
if ((fd1 = dx_fileopen("HELLO.VOX",O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
  printf("File open error\n");
   exit(2);
/\!\!\!\!\!\!^* Open second VOX file to cache on Windows ^*/\!\!\!\!\!\!\!
if ((fd2 = dx fileopen("GREETING.VOX",O RDONLY|O BINARY)) == -1) {
  printf("File open error\n");
   exit(2);
/* Set up DX IOTT */
/*This block specifies the first data file */
iott[0].io_fhandle = fd1;
iott[0].io_offset = 0;
iott[0].io_length = -1;
iott[0].io_type = IO_DEV | IO_CONT;
/*This block specifies the second data file */
iott[1].io_fhandle = fd2;
iott[1].io_offset = 0;
iott[1].io length = -1;
iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT
/* Download the prompts to the on-board memory */
int promptHandle;
int result = dx_cacheprompt(brdhdl, iott, &promptHandle, EV_SYNC);
```

#### See Also

- dx\_getcachesize()
- **dx\_open()**
- dx\_playiottdata()
- dx\_setuio()



# dx\_chgdur()

**Name:** int dx\_chgdur(tonetype, ontime, ondev, offtime, offdev)

**Inputs:** int tonetype • tone to modify

int ontimeon durationint ondevontime deviationoff duration

int offdev • offtime deviation

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 if tone does not have cadence values

-2 if unknown tone type

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Call Progress Analysis

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

#### Description

The  $dx\_chgdur()$  function changes the standard duration definition for a call progress analysis tone, identified by tonetype. The voice driver comes with default definitions for each of the call progress analysis tones. The  $dx\_chgdur()$  function alters the standard definition of the duration component.

Changing a tone definition has no immediate effect on the behavior of an application. The  $dx\_initcallp()$  function takes the tone definitions and uses them to initialize a channel. Once a channel is initialized, subsequent changes to the tone definitions have no effect on that channel. For these changes to take effect, you must first call  $dx\_deltones()$  followed by  $dx\_initcallp()$ .

For more information on default tone templates as well as the call progress analysis feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| tonetype  | specifies the identifier of the tone whose definition is to be modified. It may be one of the following:  • TID_BUSY1 – Busy signal  • TID_BUSY2 – Alternate busy signal  • TID_DIAL_INTL – International dial tone  • TID_DIAL_LCL – Local dial tone  • TID_DIAL_XTRA – Special (extra) dial tone  • TID_DISCONNECT – Disconnect tone (post-connect) (Windows only)  • TID_FAX1 – Fax or modem tone  • TID_FAX2 – Alternate fax or modem tone  • TID_RNGBK1 – Ringback (detected as single tone)  • TID_RINGBK2 – Ringback (detected as dual tone) |
| ontime    | specifies the length of time that the tone is on (10 msec units)  |
| ondev     | specifies the maximum permissible deviation from <b>ontime</b> (10 msec units)  |
| offtime   | specifies the length of time that the tone is off (10 msec units)   |
| offdev    | specifies the maximum permissible deviation from offtime (10 msec units)  |

#### Cautions

This function changes only the definition of a tone. The new definition does not apply to a channel until  $dx_deltones()$  is called on that channel followed by  $dx_iiitcallp()$ .

#### Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP cap_s;
    int ddd, car;
    char *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam = "dxxxBlC1";
    dialstrg = "L1234";

    /*
     * Open channel
    */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
}
```



```
* Delete any previous tones
if ( dx deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
  /* handle error */
* Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
if (dx chgfreq( TID DIAL LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
  /* handle error ^-*/
* Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {</pre>
  /* handle error */
if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {</pre>
  /* handle error */
^{\star} Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
  /* handle error */
* Set off Hook
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
   /* handle error */
* Dial
if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg,(DX_CAP *)&cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) ==-1) {
 /* handle error */
switch( car ) {
case CR NODIALTONE:
 printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
  break;
case CR BUSY:
 printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
  break;
case CR CNCT:
  printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
default:
  break;
```



```
/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
   /* handle error */
}
dx_close( ddd );
```

# See Also

- dx\_chgfreq()
- dx\_chgrepcnt()
- dx\_deltones()
- dx\_initcallp()



# dx\_chgfreq()

Name: int dx\_chgfreq(tonetype, freq1, freq1dev, freq2, freq2dev)

**Inputs:** int tonetype • tone to modify

int freq1 • frequency of first tone

int freq1dev • frequency deviation for first tone

int freq2 • frequency of second tone

int freq2dev • frequency deviation of second tone

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on failure due to bad parameter(s) for tone type

-2 on failure due to unknown tone type

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Call Progress Analysis

Mode: synchronous Platform: Springware

#### Description

The  $dx\_chgfreq()$  function changes the standard frequency definition for a call progress analysis tone, identified by tonetype. The voice driver comes with default definitions for each of the call progress analysis tones. The  $dx\_chgfreq()$  function alters the standard definition of the frequency component.

Call progress analysis supports both single-frequency and dual-frequency tones. For dual-frequency tones, the frequency and tolerance of each component may be specified independently. For single-frequency tones, specifications for the second frequency are set to zero.

Changing a tone definition has no immediate effect on the behavior of an application. The **dx\_initcallp()** function takes the tone definitions and uses them to initialize a channel. Once a channel is initialized, subsequent changes to the tone definitions have no effect on that channel. For these changes to take effect, you must first call **dx\_deltones()** followed by **dx\_initcallp()**.

For more information on default tone templates as well as the call progress analysis feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| tonetype  | specifies the identifier of the tone whose definition is to be modified. It may be one of the following:  • TID_BUSY1 – Busy signal  • TID_BUSY2 – Alternate busy signal  • TID_DIAL_INTL – International dial tone  • TID_DIAL_LCL – Local dial tone  • TID_DIAL_XTRA – Special (extra) dial tone  • TID_DISCONNECT – Disconnect tone (post-connect) (Windows only)  • TID_FAX1 – Fax or modem tone  • TID_FAX2 – Alternate fax or modem tone  • TID_RNGBK1 – Ringback (detected as single tone)  • TID_RINGBK2 – Ringback (detected as dual tone) |
| freq1     | specifies the frequency of the first tone (in Hz)   |
| freq1dev  | specifies the maximum permissible deviation (in Hz) from freq1  |
| freq2     | specifies the frequency of the second tone, if any (in Hz). If there is only one frequency, <b>freq2</b> is set to 0.   |
| freq2dev  | specifies the maximum permissible deviation (in Hz) from freq2  |

# Cautions

This function changes only the definition of a tone. The new definition does not apply to a channel until  $dx_deltones()$  is called on that channel followed by  $dx_iiitcallp()$ .

## Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    DX_CAP cap_s;
    int    ddd, car;
    char    *chnam, *dialstrg;
    chnam    = "dxxxB1C1";
    dialstrg = "L1234";

    /*
    * Open channel
    */
    if ((ddd = dx_open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
        /* handle error */
}
```



```
* Delete any previous tones
if ( dx deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
  /* handle error */
* Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
if (dx_chgfreq( TID_DIAL_LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {</pre>
  /* handle error */
* Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
if (dx chgdur( TID BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
 /* handle error */
if (dx chgrepcnt( TID BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
   /* handle error */
* Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
if (dx initcallp( ddd )) {
  /* handle error */
* Set off Hook
if ((dx sethook( ddd, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC )) == -1) {
   /* handle error */
* Dial
if ((car = dx dial( ddd, dialstrg,(DX CAP *)&cap s, DX CALLP|EV SYNC))==-1) {
 /* handle error */
switch( car ) {
case CR NODIALTONE:
 printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
  break;
case CR BUSY:
 printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
case CR_CNCT:
  printf(" Successful connection to s\n", dialstrg);
  break;
default:
  break;
```



```
/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
   /* handle error */
}
dx_close( ddd );
```

# ■ See Also

- dx\_chgdur()
- dx\_chgrepcnt()
- dx\_deltones()
- dx\_initcallp()



# dx\_chgrepcnt()

**Name:** int dx\_chgrepcnt(tonetype, repcnt)

**Inputs:** int tonetype • tone to modify

int repcnt • repetition count

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if tone does not have a repetition value

2 if unknown tone type

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

#### Description

The **dx\_chgrepcnt()** function changes the standard repetition definition for a call progress analysis tone, identified by **tonetype**. The repetition count component refers to the number of times that the signal must repeat before being recognized as valid. The voice driver comes with default definitions for each of the call progress analysis tones. The **dx\_chgrepcnt()** function alters the standard definition of the repetition count component.

Changing a tone definition has no immediate effect on the behavior of an application. The **dx\_initcallp()** function takes the tone definitions and uses them to initialize a channel. Once a channel is initialized, subsequent changes to the tone definitions have no effect on that channel. For these changes to take effect, you must first call **dx\_deltones()** followed by **dx\_initcallp()**.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| tonetype  | specifies the identifier of the tone whose definition is to be modified. It may be one of the following:  • TID_BUSY1 – Busy signal  • TID_BUSY2 – Alternate busy signal  |
|           | <ul> <li>TID_DIAL_INTL – International dial tone</li> <li>TID_DIAL_LCL – Local dial tone</li> <li>TID_DIAL_XTRA – Special (extra) dial tone</li> <li>TID_DISCONNECT – Disconnect tone (post-connect) (Windows only)</li> <li>TID_FAX1 – Fax or modem tone</li> <li>TID_FAX2 – Alternate fax or modem tone</li> <li>TID_RNGBK1 – Ringback (detected as single tone)</li> <li>TID_RINGBK2 – Ringback (detected as dual tone)</li> </ul> |
| repcnt    | the number of times that the signal must repeat   |



#### Cautions

This function changes only the definition of a tone. The new definition does not apply to a channel until  $dx_deltones()$  is called on that channel followed by  $dx_iiitcallp()$ .

#### Errors

For a list of error codes, see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   DX CAP cap_s;
  int ddd, car;
  char *chnam, *dialstrg;
chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
  dialstrg = "L1234";
      Open channel
   if ((ddd = dx open( chnam, NULL )) == -1 ) {
      /* handle error */
   * Delete any previous tones
   if ( dx deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
      /* handle error */
   * Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
   if (dx chgfreq( TID DIAL LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
      /* handle error */
   * Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
   if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
      /* handle error */
   if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {</pre>
      /* handle error */
   * Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
   if (dx initcallp( ddd )) {
      /* handle error */
```



```
* Set off Hook
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
 /* handle error */
* Dial
if ((car = dx dial( ddd, dialstrg,(DX CAP *)&cap s, DX CALLP|EV SYNC)) ==-1) {
  /* handle error */
  switch( car ) {
case CR NODIALTONE:
 printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
  break;
case CR BUSY:
 printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
  break;
case CR_CNCT:
 printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
default:
  break;
*/
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
 /* handle error */
dx_close( ddd );
```

# See Also

- dx\_chgdur()
- dx\_chgfreq()
- dx\_deltones()
- dx\_initcallp()



# dx\_close()

Name: int dx\_close(dev)

**Inputs:** int dev • valid channel or board device handle

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Device Management

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx\_close()$  function closes a channel device handle or board device handle that was previously opened using  $dx\_open()$ . On DM3 boards,  $dx\_close()$  is also used to close a physical board device that was previously opened using  $dx\_open()$ ; closing the physical board device deletes or flushes any cached prompts from on-board cache memory.

This function does not affect any action occurring on a device. It does not affect the hook state or any of the parameters that have been set for the device. It releases the handle and breaks the link between the calling process and the device, regardless of whether the device is busy or idle.

*Note:* The dx\_close() function disables the generation of all events.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| dev       | specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |

# Cautions

- Once a device is closed, a process can no longer act on that device using that device handle.
- Other handles for that device that exist in the same process or other processes will still be valid.
- The only process affected by **dx\_close()** is the process that called the function.
- Do not use the operating system **close()** command to close a voice device; unpredictable results will occur.
- The **dx\_close()** function discards any outstanding events on that handle.
- On DM3 boards, if you close a device via dx\_close() after modifying speed and volume table values using dx\_setsvmt(), the dx\_getcursv() function may return incorrect speed and volume settings for the device. This is because the next dx\_open() resets the speed and volume tables to their default values.



#### Errors

In Windows, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx\_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx\_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

In Linux, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, check **errno** for one of the following reasons:

**EBADF** 

Invalid file descriptor

**EINTR** 

A signal was caught

**EINVAL** 

Invalid argument

# Example 1

This example illustrates how to close a channel device handle.

#### **Example 2**

This example illustrates how to close a physical board device handle when using cached prompts.

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
   int brdhdl; /* board handle */
   .
   .
   /* Open board */
   if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdBl",0)) == -1) {
```



```
printf("Cannot open board\n");
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit(1);
}
.
.
.
dx_close(brdhdl);
}
```

# See Also

• dx\_open()



# dx\_CloseStreamBuffer()

**Name:** int dx\_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer)

**Inputs:** int hBuffer • stream buffer handle

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

# Description

The **dx\_CloseStreamBuffer()** function deletes the circular stream buffer identified by the stream buffer handle. If the stream buffer is currently in use (playing), this function returns -1 as an error.

| Parameter | Description                                      |
|-----------|--|
| hBuffer   | specifies the stream buffer handle obtained from |
|           | dx_OpenStreamBuffer()                            |

#### Cautions

You cannot delete a circular stream buffer while it is in use by a play operation. If you try to delete the buffer in this situation, the **dx\_CloseStreamBuffer()** function will return -1 as an error.

# **■** Errors

This function returns -1 on error. The error can occur if you passed the wrong buffer handle to the function call or if the buffer is in use by an active play.

To see if the buffer is in use by an active play, call <code>dx\_GetStreamInfo()</code> and check the item "currentState" in the <code>DX\_STREAMSTAT</code> structure. A value of <code>ASSIGNED\_STREAM\_BUFFER</code> for this item means that the buffer is currently in use in a play. A value of <code>UNASSIGNED\_STREAM\_BUFFER</code> means that the buffer is not being used currently in any play.

Unlike other voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, ATDV\_LASTERR() and ATDV\_ERRMSGP() cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.



# Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int nBuffSize = 32768, vDev = 0;
   int hBuffer = -1;
   char pData[1024];
   DX IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT ptpt;
    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
         printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
         exit(1);
    if ((vDev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) < 0)
         printf("Error opening voice device\n");
    iott.io type = IO STREAM|IO EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1; /* play until STREAM_EOD */
   iott.io_fhandle = hBuffer;
   dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp type = IO EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
   tpt.tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
    if (dx play(vDev, &iott, &tpt, EV ASYNC) < 0)
         printf("Error in dx_play() %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(vDev));
    /* Repeat the following until all data is streamed */
    if (dx PutStreamData(hBuffer, pData, 1024, STREAM CONT) < 0)
         printf("Error in dx PutStreamData \n");
         exit(3);
    ^{\prime} Wait for TDX_PLAY event and other events as appropriate ^{*}/
    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)</pre>
        printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
```

# See Also

- dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()
- dx\_GetStreamInfo()



# dx\_clrcap()

Name: void dx\_clrcap(capp)

**Inputs:** DX\_CAP \*capp • pointer to call progress analysis parameter data structure

Returns: none
Includes: srllib.h
dxxxlib.h

Category: Structure Clearance

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_clrcap()** function clears all fields in a DX\_CAP structure by setting them to zero. **dx\_clrcap()** is a VOID function that returns no value. It is provided as a convenient way of clearing a DX\_CAP structure.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| capp      | pointer to call progress analysis parameter data structure, DX_CAP. For more |
|           | information on this structure, see DX_CAP, on page 521.                      |

#### Cautions

Clear the  $DX_CAP$  structure using  $dx_clrcap()$  before the structure is used as an argument in a  $dx_dial()$  function call. This will prevent parameters from being set unintentionally.

# **■** Errors

None.



```
.
/* continue with call progress analysis */
.
.
```

# ■ See Also

- **dx\_dial**()
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide



# dx\_clrdigbuf( )

**Name:** int dx\_clrdigbuf(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

Description

The  $dx_clrdigbuf()$  function clears all digits in the firmware digit buffer of the channel specified by chdev.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

#### Cautions

- The function will fail and return -1 if the channel device handle is invalid or the channel is busy.
- On DM3 boards, digits will not always be cleared by the time this function returns, because
  processing may continue on the board even after the function returns. For this reason, careful
  consideration should be given when using this function before or during a section where digit
  detection or digit termination is required; the digit may be cleared only after the function has
  returned and possibly during the next function call.

# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM Invalid parameter

EDX SYSTEM

Error from operating system



# Example

See the Example code in the function descriptions for  $dx_getdig()$ ,  $dx_play()$ , and  $dx_rec()$  for more examples of how to use  $dx_clrdigbuf()$ .

#### ■ See Also

None.



# dx\_clrsvcond()

Name: int dx\_clrsvcond(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx\_clrsvcond()$  function clears all speed or volume adjustment conditions that have been previously set using  $dx\_setsvcond()$  or the convenience functions  $dx\_addspddig()$  and  $dx\_addvoldig()$ .

Before resetting an adjustment condition, you must first clear all current conditions by using this function, and then reset conditions using **dx\_setsvcond()**, **dx\_addspddig()**, or **dx\_addvoldig()**.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

## Cautions

None.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
  if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Clear all Speed and Volume Conditions
  if ( dx_clrsvcond( dxxxdev ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Clear the Speed/Volume" );
     printf( " Conditions\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
       ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit(1);
   * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
   if ( dx_{close}(dxxxdev) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit(0);
```

# See Also

- dx\_setsvcond()
- dx\_addspddig()
- dx\_addvoldig()
- speed and volume modification tables in Voice API Programming Guide
- DX\_SVCB data structure



# dx\_clrtpt()

**Name:** int dx\_clrtpt(tptp, size)

**Inputs:** DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

int size • number of entries to clear

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Structure Clearance

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_clrtpt()** function clears all fields except tp\_type and tp\_nextp in the specified number of DV\_TPT structures. This function is provided as a convenient way of clearing a DV\_TPT structure, before reinitializing it for a new set of termination conditions.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| tptp      | points to the first DV_TPT structure to be cleared   |
| size      | indicates the number of DV_TPT structures to clear. If <b>size</b> is set to 0, the function will return a 0 to indicate success. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510. |

**Notes:** 1. The DV\_TPT is defined in *srllib.h* rather than *dxxxlib.h* since it can be used by other non-voice devices.

2. Before calling **dx\_clrtpt()**, you must set the tp\_type field of DV\_TPT as follows:

IO\_CONT if the next DV\_TPT is contiguous

IO\_LINK if the next DV\_TPT is linked

IO\_EOT for the last DV\_TPT

# Cautions

If tp\_type in the DV\_TPT structure is set to IO\_LINK, you must set tp\_nextp to point to the next DV\_TPT in the chain. The last DV\_TPT in the chain must have its tp\_type field set to IO\_EOT. By setting the tp\_type and tp\_nextp fields appropriately, **dx\_clrtpt()** can be used to clear a combination of contiguous and linked DV\_TPT structures.

To reinitialize DV\_TPT structures with a new set of conditions, call **dx\_clrtpt()** only after the links have been set up properly, as illustrated in the Example.



#### Errors

The function will fail and return -1 if IO\_EOT is encountered in the tp\_type field before the number of DV\_TPT structures specified in **size** have been cleared.

# Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    DV_TPT tpt1[2];
    DV_TPT tpt2[2];

    /* Set up the links in the DV_TPTs */
    tpt1[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt1[1].tp_type = IO_LINK;
    tpt1[1].tp_nextp = &tpt2[0];
    tpt2[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
    tpt2[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
    /* set up the other DV_TPT fields as required for termination */
    .
    /* play a voice file, get digits, etc. */
    .
    /* clear out the DV_TPT structures if required */
    dx_clrtpt(&tpt1[0],4);
    /* now set up the DV_TPT structures for the next play */
    .
}
```

# See Also

• DV\_TPT data structure



# dx\_createtone()

**Name:** int dx\_createtone(brdhdl, toneid, \*tonedata, mode)

**Inputs:** int brdhdl • a valid physical board device handle

int toneid • tone ID of the call progress tone

TONE\_DATA \*tonedata • pointer to the TONE\_DATA structure

unsigned short mode • mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

**Mode:** Asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3

# Description

The **dx\_createtone()** function creates a new tone definition for a specific call progress tone. On successful completion of the function, the **TONE\_DATA** structure is used to create a tone definition for the specified call progress tone.

Before creating a new tone definition with **dx\_createtone()**, first use **dx\_querytone()** to get tone information for the tone ID, then use **dx\_deletetone()** to delete that same tone ID. Only tones listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. For more information on modifying call progress analysis tone definitions, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

When running in asynchronous mode, this function returns 0 to indicate that it initiated successfully and generates the TDX\_CREATETONE event to indicate completion or the TDX\_CREATETONE\_FAIL event to indicate failure. The TONE\_DATA structure should remain in scope until the application receives these events.

By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns 0 to indicate completion.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| brdhdl    | specifies a valid physical board device handle (not a virtual board device) of the format $brdBn$ obtained by a call to $dx\_open($ ).   |
|           | To get the physical board name, use the <b>SRLGetPhysicalBoardName()</b> function. This function and other device mapper functions return information about the structure of the system. For more information, see the <i>Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference</i> . |

# create a new tone definition for a specific call progress tone — dx\_createtone()

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| toneid    | specifies the tone ID of the call progress tone whose definition needs to be modified. Valid values are:  |
|           | • TID_BUSY1   |
|           | • TID_BUSY2   |
|           | • TID_DIAL_INTL   |
|           | • TID_DIAL_LCL  |
|           | • TID_DISCONNECT  |
|           | • TID_FAX1  |
|           | • TID_FAX2  |
|           | • TID_RNGBK1  |
|           | • TID_RNGBK2  |
|           | • TID_SIT_NC  |
|           | • TID_SIT_IC  |
|           | • TID_SIT_VC  |
|           | • TID_SIT_RO  |
|           | <i>Note:</i> The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER. |
| tonedata  | specifies a pointer to the TONE_DATA data structure which contains the tone information to be created for the call progress tone identified by <b>toneid</b>                      |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)</li> </ul>      |

# Cautions

- Only the default call progress tones listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID\_SIT\_ANY, TID\_SIT\_NO\_CIRCUIT\_INTERLATA, TID\_SIT\_REORDER\_TONE\_INTERLATA, and TID\_SIT\_INEFFECTIVE\_OTHER.
- If you call **dx\_createtone()** prior to calling **dx\_deletetone()**, then **dx\_createtone()** will fail with an error EDX\_TNQUERYDELETE.
- To modify a default tone definition, use the three functions **dx\_querytone()**, **dx\_deletetone()**, and **dx\_createtone()** in this order, for one tone at a time.
- When **dx\_createtone()** is issued on a physical board device in asynchronous mode, and the function is immediately followed by another similar call prior to completion of the previous call on the same device, the subsequent call will fail with device busy.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

# EDX\_BADPARM

invalid parameter

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

error from operating system

#### EDX\_TNPARM

invalid tone template parameter

#### EDX\_TNQUERYDELETE

tone not queried or deleted prior to create

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
   int brdhdl; /* board handle */
    /* Open board */
   if ((brdhdl = dx open("brdB1", 0)) == -1) {
       printf("Cannot open board\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
       exit(1);
   /* Get the Tone Information for the TID_BUSY1 tone*/
   TONE DATA tonedata;
    if ((result = dx_querytone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_ASYNC)) == -1) {
       printf("Cannot obtain tone information for TID BUSY1 \n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
       exit(1);
       while (1) \{
       if (sr waitevt(2000) < 0)
             break;
        long evttype = sr_getevttype(0);
        if (evttype == TDX_QUERYTONE)
             printf("TDX QUERYTONE Event received \n");
        elseif (evttype == TDX QUERYTONE FAIL)
             printf("TDX_QUERYTONE_FAIL event received \n");
             printf(" Unknown event received 0x%x \n", evttype);
    /* Delete the current TID BUSY1 call progress tone before creating a new definition*/
    if ((result = dx_deletetone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, EV_ASYNC)) == -1) {
       printf("Cannot delete the TID BUSY1 tone\n");
```



```
/* Perform system error processing */
    exit(1);
    while (1) {
    if (sr_waitevt(2000) < 0)
          break;
    long evttype = sr_getevttype(0);
    if (evttype == TDX DELETETONE)
         printf("TDX DELETETONE Event received \n");
    elseif (evttype == TDX_DELETETONE_FAIL)
         printf("TDX_DELETETONE_FAIL event received \n");
          printf(" Unknown event received 0x%x \n", evttype);
    break;
/* Change call progress default Busy tone */
tonedata.toneseg[0].structver = 0;
tonedata.toneseg[0].numofseg = 1; /* Single segment tone */
tonedata.toneseg[0].tn_rep_cnt = 4;
toneinfo.toneseg[0].structver = 0;
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn_dflag = 1;
                                     /* Dual tone */
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnl min = 0;
                                        /* Min. Frequency for Tone 1 (in Hz) */
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn1_{\rm max} = 450; /* Max. Frequency for Tone 1 (in Hz) */
                                       ^{\prime\star} Min. Frequency for Tone 2 (in Hz) ^{\star\prime}
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn2_min = 0;
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn2 max = 150;
                                        /* Max. Frequency for Tone 2 (in Hz) */
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn_twinmin = 0;
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tn twinmax = 0;
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnon_min = 400; /* Debounce Min. ON Time */
toneinfo.toneseq[0].tnon max = 550; /* Debounce Max. ON Time */
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnoff_min = 400;    /* Debounce Min. OFF Time */
toneinfo.toneseg[0].tnoff_max = 550;    /* Debounce Max. OFF Time */
if ((result = dx_createtone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_ASYNC)) == -1) {
    printf("create tone for TID BUSY1 failed\n");
    /* Perform system error processing */
    exit(1);
    while (1) {
    if (sr waitevt(2000) < 0)
          break;
    long evttype = sr_getevttype(0);
    if (evttype == TDX_CREATETONE)
         printf("TDX CREATETONE Event received \n");
    elseif (evttype == TDX CREATETONE FAIL)
         printf("TDX_CREATETONE_FAIL event received \n");
          printf(" Unknown event received 0x%x \n", evttype);
    break;
```

#### ■ See Also

- dx\_deletetone()
- dx\_querytone()



# dx\_deletetone()

**Name:** int dx\_deletetone(brdhdl, toneid, mode)

**Inputs:** int brdhdl • a valid physical board device handle

int toneid • tone ID of the call progress tone

unsigned short mode • mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Call Progress Analysis

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3

# Description

The **dx\_deletetone()** function deletes the specified call progress tone.

Before creating a new tone definition with **dx\_createtone()**, first use **dx\_querytone()** to get tone information for the tone ID, then use **dx\_deletetone()** to delete that same tone ID. Only tones listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported for this function. For more information on modifying call progress analysis tone definitions, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

When running in asynchronous mode, the function returns 0 to indicate that it initiated successfully and generates the TDX\_DELETETONE event to indicate completion or the TDX\_DELETETONE\_FAIL event to indicate failure.

By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns 0 to indicate completion.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| brdhdl    | specifies a valid physical board device handle (not a virtual board device) of the format <b>brdBn</b> obtained by a call to <b>dx_open()</b> .  |
|           | To get the physical board name, use the <b>SRLGetPhysicalBoardName()</b> function. This function and other device mapper functions return information about the structure of the system. For more information, see the <i>Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference</i> . |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| toneid    | specifies the tone ID of the call progress tone. Valid values are:  |
|           | • TID_BUSY1   |
|           | • TID_BUSY2   |
|           | • TID_DIAL_INTL   |
|           | • TID_DIAL_LCL  |
|           | • TID_DISCONNECT  |
|           | • TID_FAX1  |
|           | • TID_FAX2  |
|           | • TID_RNGBK1  |
|           | • TID_RNGBK2  |
|           | • TID_SIT_NC  |
|           | • TID_SIT_IC  |
|           | • TID_SIT_VC  |
|           | • TID_SIT_RO  |
|           | <b>Note:</b> The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER. |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)</li> </ul>      |

# Cautions

- Only the default call progress tones as listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported
  for this function. The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID\_SIT\_ANY,
  TID\_SIT\_NO\_CIRCUIT\_INTERLATA, TID\_SIT\_REORDER\_TONE\_INTERLATA, and
  TID\_SIT\_INEFFECTIVE\_OTHER.
- When dx\_deletetone() is issued on a physical board device in asynchronous mode, and the
  function is immediately followed by another similar call prior to completion of the previous
  call on the same device, the subsequent call will fail with device busy.

# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM invalid parameter EDX\_SYSTEM error from operating system



# EDX\_TONEID

bad tone template ID

# Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{
    int brdhdl; /* board handle */
    .
    .
    .
    /* Open board */
    if ((brdhdl = dx_open("brdB1",0)) == -1)
    {
        printf("Cannot open board\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Delete the current TID_BUSY1 call progress tone*/
    int result;
    if ((result = dx_deletetone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_SYNC)) == -1)
    {
        printf("Cannot delete the TID_BUSY1 tone \n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

#### ■ See Also

- dx\_createtone()
- dx\_querytone()



# dx\_deltones()

Name: int dx\_deltones(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if successful

-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Global Tone Detection

**Mode:** synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx_deltones()$  function deletes all user-defined tones previously added to a channel with  $dx_addtone()$ . If no user-defined tones were previously enabled for this channel, this function has no effect.

**Note:** Calling this function deletes ALL user-defined tones set by **dx\_blddt()**, **dx\_bldst()**, **dx\_bldstcad()**.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using <b>dx_open</b> ()  |

#### Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   \ensuremath{^{\star}} Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Delete all Tone Templates
   if ( dx_deltones( dxxxdev ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Delete all the Tone Templates\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
      dx close( dxxxdev );
      exit( 1 );
   * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
   if ( dx close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
     perror( "close" );
   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit( 0 );
```

#### See Also

Adding and Enabling User-defined Tones:

- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_enbtone()

# **Building Tones:**

- dx\_blddt()
- dx\_bldst()
- dx\_bldstcad()
- dx\_blddtcad()



# dx\_dial()

**Name:** int dx\_dial(chdev, dialstrp, capp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*dialstrp • pointer to the ASCIIZ dial string

DX\_CAP \*capp • pointer to call progress analysis parameter structure

unsigned short mode
 asynchronous/synchronous setting and call progress analysis flag

**Returns:** 0 to indicate successful initiation (asynchronous)

≥0 to indicate call progress analysis result if successful (synchronous)

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_dial**() function dials an ASCIIZ string on an open, idle channel and optionally enables call progress analysis to provide information about the call. For detailed information on call progress analysis, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*. For DM3 boards, see also the *Global Call API Programming Guide* for information on call progress analysis.

To determine the state of the channel during a dial and/or call progress analysis, use **ATDX\_STATE()**.

*Notes: 1.* dx\_dial() doesn't affect the hook state.

2. dx\_dial() doesn't wait for dial tone before dialing.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}($ )  |
| dialstrp  | points to the ASCII dial string. <b>dialstrp</b> must contain a null-terminated string of ASCII characters. For a list of valid dialing and control characters, see Table 2 and Table 3. |



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| capp      | points to the call progress analysis parameter structure, DX_CAP.  |
|           | To use the default call progress analysis parameters, specify NULL in <b>capp</b> and DX_CALLP in <b>mode</b> .  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies whether the ASCIIZ string will be dialed with or without call progress analysis enabled, and whether the function will run asynchronously or synchronously. This parameter is a bit mask that can be set to a combination of the following values:</li> <li>DX_CALLP – enables call progress analysis</li> <li>DX_CNGTONE – generates fax CNG tone after dialing to indicate to the remote side that a fax call is coming. Some fax machines expect a CNG tone before receiving a fax call. Use with DX_CALLP.</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – runs dx_dial() asynchronously</li> <li>EV_SYNC – runs dx_dial() synchronously (default)</li> </ul> |
|           | On Springware boards, to enable call progress analysis (PerfectCall), you must call <b>dx_initcallp()</b> prior to calling <b>dx_dial()</b> . Otherwise, <b>dx_dial()</b> uses basic call progress analysis.   |
|           | If <b>dx_dial()</b> with call progress analysis is performed on a channel that is onhook, the function will only dial digits. Call progress analysis will not occur.   |
|           | On DM3 boards, call progress analysis (PerfectCall) is enabled directly through <b>dx_dial</b> (). The <b>dx_initcallp</b> () function is not supported.   |

# Asynchronous Operation

For asynchronous operation, set the **mode** field to EV\_ASYNC, using a bitwise OR. The function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates one of the following termination events to indicate completion:

TDX\_CALLP

termination of dialing (with call progress analysis)

TDX DIAL

termination of dialing (without call progress analysis)

Use SRL Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

If asynchronous  $\mathbf{dx\_dial}()$  terminates with a TDX\_DIAL event, use  $\mathbf{ATDX\_TERMMSK}()$  to determine the reason for termination. If  $\mathbf{dx\_dial}()$  terminates with a TDX\_CALLP event, use  $\mathbf{ATDX\_CPTERM}()$  to determine the reason for termination.

# Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

When synchronous dialing terminates, the function returns the call progress result (if call progress analysis is enabled) or 0 to indicate success (if call progress analysis isn't enabled).



# Valid Dial String Characters

On DM3 boards, the following is a list of valid dialing and control characters.

Table 2. Valid Dial String Characters (DM3)

| Characters      | Description                        | Valid in Dial Mode   |   |  |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|
| Characters      | Description                        | DTMF                 | MF                                      |  |
| On Keypad       |                                    |                      |   |  |
| 0123456789      | digits                             | Yes                  | Yes                                     |  |
| *               | asterisk or star                   | Yes                  | Yes (KP)                                |  |
| #               | pound, hash, number, or octothorpe | Yes                  | Yes (ST)                                |  |
| Not on Keypad   |                                    |                      |   |  |
| а               |                                    | Yes                  | Yes<br>(ST1) (Windows)<br>(PST) (Linux) |  |
| b               |                                    | Yes                  | Yes (ST2)                               |  |
| С               |                                    | Yes                  | Yes (ST3)                               |  |
| d               |                                    | Yes                  |   |  |
| Special Control |                                    |                      |   |  |
| ,               | pause for 2.5 seconds (comma)      | onds (comma) Yes Yes |   |  |
| Т               | Dial Mode: Tone (DTMF) (default)   | Yes                  | Yes                                     |  |
| М               | Dial Mode: MF                      | Yes                  | Yes                                     |  |

When using **dx\_dial()** on DM3 boards, be aware of the following considerations:

- Dial string characters are case-sensitive.
- The default dialing mode is "T" (DTMF tone dialing).
- When you change the dialing mode by specifying the M or T control characters, the dialing mode remains in effect for that **dx\_dial()** invocation only. The dialing mode is reset to the default of T (DTMF) for the next invocation, unless you specify otherwise.
- The **dx\_dial()** function does not support dial tone detection.
- Dialing parameter default values can be set or retrieved using **dx\_getparm()** and **dx\_setparm()**; see board and channel parameter defines in these function descriptions.
- Invalid characters that are part of a dial string are ignored and an error will not be generated. For instance, a dial string of "(123) 456-7890" is equivalent to "1234567890".

On Springware boards, the following is a list of valid dialing and control characters.

**Table 3. Valid Dial String Characters (Springware)** 

| Characters | Description | Valid in Dial Mode |     |       |
|------------|-------------|--------------------|-----|-------|
| Characters |             | DTMF               | MF  | Pulse |
| On Keypad  |             |                    |     |       |
| 0123456789 | digits      | Yes                | Yes | Yes   |



**Table 3. Valid Dial String Characters (Springware) (Continued)** 

| Characters      | Description                                     | Valid in Dial Mode |  |       |
|-----------------|---|--------------------|--|-------|
| Characters      |   | DTMF               | MF   | Pulse |
| *               | asterisk or star                                | Yes                | Yes (KP)                                     |       |
| #               | pound, hash, number, or octothorpe              | Yes                | Yes (ST)                                     |       |
| Not on Keypad   |   |                    |  |       |
| а               |   | Yes                | Yes<br>(ST1)<br>(Windows<br>(PST)<br>(Linux) |       |
| b               |   | Yes                | Yes (ST2)                                    |       |
| С               |   | Yes                | Yes (ST3)                                    |       |
| d               |   | Yes                |  |       |
| Special Control |   |                    |  |       |
| ,               | pause (comma)                                   | Yes                | Yes  |       |
| &               | flash (ampersand)                               | Yes                | Yes  |       |
| Т               | Dial Mode: Tone (DTMF) (default)                | Yes                | Yes  | Yes   |
| Р               | Dial Mode: Pulse                                | Yes                | Yes  | Yes   |
| М               | Dial Mode: MF                                   | Yes                | Yes  | Yes   |
| L               | call progress analysis: local dial tone         | Yes                | Yes  | Yes   |
| I               | call progress analysis: international dial tone | Yes                | Yes  | Yes   |
| Х               | call progress analysis: special dial tone       | Yes                | Yes  | Yes   |

When using **dx\_dial**() on Springware boards, be aware of the following considerations:

- Dial string characters are case-sensitive.
- The default dialing mode is "T" (DTMF tone dialing).
- When you change the dialing mode by specifying the P, M, or T control characters, it becomes the new default and that dialing mode remains in effect for all dialing until a new dialing mode is specified or the system is restarted. For this reason, we recommend that you always put "T"in the dialing string for DTMF tone dialing after using the P (pulse) or M (MF) dial modes. The dx\_close() and dx\_open() do not reset the default dialing mode to DTMF tone dialing.
- Intel® TDM bus boards do not support pulse digit dialing using **dx dial**().
- The L, I, and X control characters function only when dialing with PerfectCall call progress analysis.
- MF dialing is only available on systems with MF capability.
- The pause character "," and the flash character "&" are not available in MF dialing mode. To send these characters with a string of MF digits, switch to DTMF or pulse mode before sending "," or "&", and then switch back to MF mode by sending an "M". For example: M\*1234T,M5678a
- Dialing parameter default values can be set or retrieved using dx\_getparm() and dx\_setparm(); see the board and channel parameter defines in these function descriptions.



• Invalid characters that are part of a dial string are ignored and an error will not be generated. For instance, a dial string of "(123) 456-7890" is equivalent to "1234567890".

#### Cautions

- If you attempt to dial a channel in MF mode and do not have MF capabilities on that channel, DTMF tone dialing is used.
- Issuing a dx\_stopch() on a channel that is dialing with call progress analysis disabled has no
  effect on the dial, and will return 0. The digits specified in the dialstrp parameter will still be
  dialed.
- Issuing a **dx\_stopch()** on a channel that is dialing with call progress analysis enabled will cause the dialing to complete, but call progress analysis will not be executed. The digits specified in the **dialstrp** parameter will be dialed. Any call progress analysis information collected prior to the stop will be returned by extended attribute functions.
- Issue this function when the channel is idle.
- Clear the DX\_CAP structure using dx\_clrcap() before the structure is used as an argument in a dx\_dial() function call. This will prevent parameters from being set unintentionally.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system
```

#### Example

This example demonstrates how to use  $\mathbf{dx\_dial}()$  and call progress analysis (synchronous mode) on Springware boards. On DM3 boards,  $\mathbf{dx\_dial}()$  supports call progress analysis directly; you do not use  $\mathbf{dx\_initcallp}()$  to initialize call progress analysis.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   DX_CAP cap_s;
   int ddd, car;
   char *chnam, *dialstrg;
   chnam = "dxxxBlC1";
   dialstrg = "L1234";
```



```
* Open channel
if ((ddd = dx open(chnam, NULL)) == -1) {
  /* handle error */
* Delete any previous tones
if ( dx deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
  /* handle error */
* Change call progress analysis default local dial tone
if (dx chgfreq( TID DIAL LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
  /* handle error */
* Change call progress analysis default busy cadence
if (dx_chgdur( TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400 ) < 0) {
 /* handle error */
if (dx chgrepcnt( TID BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {
   /* handle error */
* Now enable call progress analysis with above changed settings.
if (dx initcallp( ddd )) {
  /* handle error */
 * Set off Hook
if ((dx sethook( ddd, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC )) == -1) {
  /* handle error */
* Dial
if ((car = dx_dial( ddd, dialstrg,(DX_CAP *)&cap_s, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC)) ==-1) {
  /* handle error */
switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
 printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
  break;
case CR BUSY:
 printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
case CR CNCT:
  printf(" Successful connection to %s\n", dialstrg );
default:
  break;
```



```
/*
 * Set on Hook
 */
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
   /* handle error */
}
dx_close( ddd );
}
```

#### See Also

- dx\_dialtpt()
- dx\_stopch()
- event management functions in the Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference
- ATDX\_CPTERM() (to retrieve termination reason and events for dx\_dial() with call progress analysis)
- **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** (to retrieve termination reason for **dx\_dial()** without call progress analysis)
- DX\_CAP data structure
- call progress analysis topic in the Voice API Programming Guide
- ATDX\_ANSRSIZ()
- ATDX\_CONNTYPE()
- ATDX\_CPERROR()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR2()
- ATDX\_FRQDUR3()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ2()
- ATDX\_FRQHZ3()
- ATDX\_FRQOUT()
- ATDX\_LONGLOW()
- ATDX\_SHORTLOW()
- ATDX\_SIZEHI()



# dx\_dialtpt()

**Name:** int dx\_dialtpt(chdev, dialstrp, tptp, capp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*dialstrp • pointer to the ASCIIZ dial string

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to the Termination Parameter Table structure

DX\_CAP \*capp • pointer to Call Progress Analysis Parameter structure

unsigned short mode • asynchronous/synchronous setting and Call Progress Analysis flag

**Returns:** 0 to indicate successful initiation (Asynchronous)

≥0 to indicate Call Progress Analysis result if successful (Synchronous)

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** Springware Linux

#### Description

Supported on Linux only. The **dx\_dialtpt()** function allows an application to dial an outbound call using a DV\_TPT (Termination Parameter Table). This function works the same way as **dx\_dial()** but with the enhancement that the **tptp** parameter allows termination conditions for call progress analysis to be provided. Once dialing is completed and call progress analysis is in progress, call progress analysis can be terminated if one of the conditions in DV\_TPT is satisfied.

After **dx\_dialtpt()** terminates, if the return value from **ATDX\_CPTERM()** is CR\_STOPPED, use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for the termination.

| Parameter  | Description   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| chdev  | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>                         |  |  |
| dialstrp points to the ASCII dial string. dialstrp must contain a null-t string of ASCII characters. For a list of valid dialing and con characters, see Table 2, "Valid Dial String Characters (DM3) page 195 and Table 3, "Valid Dial String Characters (Springs page 195. |   |  |  |
| tpt  | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, that specifies the termination conditions for the device handle. |  |  |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| capp      | points to the call progress analysis parameter structure, DX_CAP.   |
|           | To use the default call progress analysis parameters, specify NULL in <b>capp</b> and DX_CALLP in <b>mode</b> .   |
| mode      | specifies whether the ASCIIZ string will be dialed with or without call progress analysis enabled, and whether the function will run asynchronously or synchronously. This parameter is a bit mask that can be set to a combination of the following values:  • DX_CALLP – enable Call Progress Analysis.  • EV_ASYNC – run dx_dialtpt() asynchronously.  • EV_SYNC – run dx_dialtpt() synchronously. (default) |
|           | To run <b>dx_dialtpt()</b> without call progress analysis, specify only EV_ASYNC or EV_SYNC.  |
|           | On Springware boards, to use call progress analysis (PerfectCall), you must call <b>dx_initcallp()</b> prior to calling <b>dx_dialtpt()</b> . Otherwise, <b>dx_dialtpt()</b> uses basic call progress analysis.   |
|           | If <b>dx_dialtpt()</b> with call progress analysis is performed on a channel that is on-hook, the function will only dial digits. Call progress analysis will not occur.  |

#### Cautions

- This function will fail if an invalid channel device handle is specified.
- Dialing cannot be terminated using the DV\_TPT structure; only call progress analysis can be terminated.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

# Example

This example demonstrates basic call progress analysis with default DX\_CAP parameters (synchronous mode).



```
/* Set up DV TPT */
dx_clrtpt(&tpt, 1);
tpt.tp type = IO EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt.tp_length = 100;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;
/* Take the phone off-hook */
if (dx sethook(chdev, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC) == -1) {
  printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(1);
/\star Perform outbound dial with TPT and default Call Progress Analysis Parameters \star/
if (dx_dialtpt(chdev, "5551212", &tpt, (DX_CAP *)NULL, DX_CALLP|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
  printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(1);
if (ATDX CPTERM(chdev) == CR STOPPED) {
   if ((term = ATDX_TERMMSK(chdev)) != AT_FAILURE) {
      if (term == TM MAXTIME) {
       printf("Call Progress Analysis terminated after max time.\n");
      } else {
        printf("Unknown termination reason %x\n", term);
   } else {
     printf("Error message = %s", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(1);
```

# See Also

• dx\_dial()



# dx\_distone()

Name: int dx\_distone(chdev, toneid, evt\_mask)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int toneid • tone template identification

int evt\_mask • event mask

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx_distone()$  function disables detection of a user-defined tone on a channel, as well as the tone-on and tone-off events for that tone. Detection capability for user-defined tones is enabled on a channel by default when  $dx_addtone()$  is called.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open</b> ()  |
| toneid    | specifies the user-defined tone identifier for which detection is being disabled  |
|           | To disable detection of all user-defined tones on the channel, set <b>toneid</b> to TONEALL.  |
| evt_mask  | specifies whether to disable detection of the user-defined tone going on or going off. Set to one or both of the following using a bitwise-OR ( ) operator.  • DM_TONEON – disable TONE ON detection  • DM_TONEOFF – disable TONE OFF detection |
|           | <pre>evt_mask affects the enabled/disabled status of the tone template and remains in effect until dx distone() or dx enbtone() is called again to reset it.</pre>  |

# Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

#### EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

#### EDX\_TNMSGSTATUS

Invalid message status setting

#### **EDX TONEID**

Bad tone ID

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define TID 1 101
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
   * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
   if ( dx blddt( TID 1, 1000, 50, 500, 25, TN LEADING ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   * Bind the Tone to the Channel
   if ( dx addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID 1 );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
      exit(1);
```



#### ■ See Also

- dx\_addtone()
- $\bullet \quad dx\_blddt(\ ),\, dx\_bldst(\ ),\, dx\_blddtcad(\ ),\, dx\_bldstcad(\ )\\$
- dx enbtone()
- global tone detection topic in the Voice API Programming Guide
- dx\_getevt()
- DX\_CST data structure
- sr\_getevtdatap() in the Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference



# dx\_enbtone()

**Name:** int dx\_enbtone(chdev, toneid, evt\_mask)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int toneid • tone template identification

int evt\_mask • event mask

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Global Tone Detection

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_enbtone()** function enables detection of a user-defined tone on a channel, including the tone-on and tone-off events for that tone. Detection capability for tones is enabled on a channel by default when **dx\_addtone()** is called.

See the  $dx_addtone()$  function description for information about retrieving call status transition (CST) tone-on and tone-off events.

Use **dx\_enbtone()** to enable a tone that was previously disabled using **dx\_distone()**.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open</b> ()   |
| toneid    | specifies the user-defined tone identifier for which detection is being enabled  |
|           | To enable detection of all user-defined tones on the channel, set <b>toneid</b> to TONEALL.  |
| evt_mask  | specifies whether to enable detection of the user-defined tone going on or going off. Set to one or both of the following using a bitwise-OR ( ) operator.  • DM_TONEON – disable TONE ON detection  • DM_TONEOFF – disable TONE OFF detection |
|           | <pre>evt_mask affects the enabled/disabled status of the tone template and will remain in effect until dx_enbtone() or dx_distone() is called again to reset it.</pre>   |



#### Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

#### EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

#### EDX\_TONEID

Bad tone ID

#### EDX\_TNMSGSTATUS

Invalid message status setting

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define TID 1 101
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
   * Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
   * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
   if ( dx \ blddt( \ TID \ 1, \ 1000, \ 50, \ 500, \ 25, \ TN \ LEADING ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n");
   * Bind the Tone to the Channel
   if ( dx addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone d\n", TID 1 );
```



```
printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
   ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit(1);
* Enable Detection of ToneId TID 1
if ( dx_enbtone( dxxxdev, TID_1, DM_TONEON | DM_TONEOFF) == -1 ) {
  printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID_1 );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
     ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit(1);
* Continue Processing
* Close the opened Voice Channel Device
if ( dx close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
  perror( "close" );
/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
```

#### ■ See Also

- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_blddt(), dx\_bldst(), dx\_blddtcad(), dx\_bldstcad()
- dx\_distone()
- global tone detection in Voice API Programming Guide
- dx\_getevt()
- DX\_CST data structure
- **sr\_getevtdatap**() in Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference



# dx\_fileclose( )

Name: int dx\_fileclose(handle)

**Inputs:** int handle • handle returned from **dx\_fileopen()** 

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3 Windows, Springware Windows

# Description

Supported on Windows only. The  $dx_fileclose()$  function closes a file associated with the device handle returned by the  $dx_fileopen()$  function. See the \_close function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx\_fileclose()** instead of **\_close** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

#### Cautions

None.

#### **■** Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

```
/*
 * Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file
 */
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;
   DX_IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT tpt;
   DV_DIGIT dig;
   .
   .
   .
```



```
/* Open the device using dx open(). Get channel device descriptor in
* chdev.
*/
if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* set up DX IOTT */
iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO EOT;
iott.io_bufp = 0;
iott.io_offset = 0;
iott.io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */
if((iott.io handle = dx fileopen("prompt.vox",
    O RDONLY | O BINARY)) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* set up DV TPT */
dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
/* clear previously entered digits */
if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* Now play the file */
if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
 /* process error */
/* get digit using dx getdig( ) and continue processing. */
if (dx_fileclose(iott.io_handle) == -1) {
 /* process error */
```

#### See Also

- dx\_fileopen()
- dx\_fileseek()
- dx\_fileread()
- dx\_filewrite()



# dx\_fileerrno()

**Name:** int dx\_fileerrno(void)

Inputs: none

**Returns:** system error value

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3 Windows, Springware Windows

# Description

Supported on Windows only. The **dx\_fileerrno()** function returns the global system error value from the operating system.

Call  $dx_fileerrno()$  to obtain the correct system error value, which provides the reason for the error. For example, if  $dx_fileopen()$  fails, the error supplied by the operating system can only be obtained by calling  $dx_fileerrno()$ .

Note:

Unpredictable results can occur if you use the global variable **errno** directly to obtain the system error value. Earlier versions of Visual C++ use different Visual C++ runtime library names. The application and Intel® Dialogic® libraries may then be using separate C++ runtime libraries with separate errno values for each.

See the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* or MSDN documentation for more information on system error values and their meanings. All error values, which are defined as manifest constants in *errno.h*, are UNIX-compatible. The values valid for 32-bit Windows applications are a subset of these UNIX values.

Table 4 lists the system error values that may be returned by **dx\_fileerrno()**.

**Table 4. System Error Values** 

| Value  | Description   |
|--------|---|
| E2BIG  | Argument list too long.   |
| EACCES | Permission denied; indicates a locking or sharing violation. The file's permission setting or sharing mode does not allow the specified access. This error signifies that an attempt was made to access a file (or, in some cases, a directory) in a way that is incompatible with the file's attributes. For example, the error can occur when an attempt is made to read from a file that is not open, to open an existing read-only file for writing, or to open a directory instead of a file. The error can also occur in an attempt to rename a file or directory or to remove an existing directory. |



**Table 4. System Error Values** 

| Value     | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| EAGAIN    | No more processes. An attempt to create a new process failed because there are no more process slots, or there is not enough memory, or the maximum nesting level has been reached.  |
| EBADF     | Bad file number; invalid file descriptor (file is not opened for writing). Possible causes: 1) The specified file handle is not a valid file-handle value or does not refer to an open file. 2) An attempt was made to write to a file or device opened for read-only access or a locked file.   |
| EDOM      | Math argument.   |
| EEXIST    | Files exist. An attempt has been made to create a file that already exists. For example, the _O_CREAT and _O_EXCL flags are specified in an _open call, but the named file already exists.   |
| EINTR     | A signal was caught.   |
| EINVAL    | Invalid argument. An invalid value was given for one of the arguments to a function. For example, the value given for the origin or the position specified by offset when positioning a file pointer (by means of a call to fseek) is before the beginning of the file. Other possibilities are as follows: The dev/evt/handler triplet was not registered or has already been registered. Invalid timeout value. Invalid flags or pmode argument. |
| EIO       | Error during a Windows open.   |
| EMFILE    | Too many open files. No more file handles are available, so no more files can be opened.   |
| ENOENT    | No such file or directory; invalid device name; file or path not found. The specified file or directory does not exist or cannot be found. This message can occur whenever a specified file does not exist or a component of a path does not specify an existing directory.  |
| ENOMEM    | Not enough memory. Not enough memory is available for the attempted operation. The library has run out of space when allocating memory for internal data structures.   |
| ENOSPC    | Not enough space left on the device for the operation. No more space for writing is available on the device (for example, when the disk is full).  |
| ERANGE    | Result too large. An argument to a math function is too large, resulting in partial or total loss of significance in the result. This error can also occur in other functions when an argument is larger than expected.  |
| ESR_TMOUT | Timed out waiting for event.   |
| EXDEV     | Cross-device link. An attempt was made to move a file to a different device (using the rename function).   |

# Cautions

None.

# **■** Errors

None.

```
rc=dx_fileopen(FileName, O_RDONLY);
if (rc == -1) {
    printf('Error opening %s, system error: %d\n", FileName, dx_fileerrno());
}
```



■ See Also

None.



# dx\_fileopen()

Name: int dx\_fileopen(filep, flags, pmode)

**Inputs:** const char \*filep • filename

int flags • type of operations allowed

int pmode • permission mode

**Returns:** file handle if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3 Windows, Springware Windows

# Description

Supported on Windows only. The **dx\_fileopen()** function opens a file specified by **filep**, and prepares the file for reading and writing, as specified by **flags**. See the **\_open** function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx\_fileopen**() instead of **\_open** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

#### Cautions

When using **dx\_reciottdata()** to record WAVE files, you cannot use the O\_APPEND mode with **dx\_fileopen()**, because for each record, a WAVE file header will be created.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.

```
/* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file*/
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
```



```
main()
  int chdev;
  DX IOTT iott;
  DV_TPT tpt;
  DV DIGIT dig;
   /\!\!\!\!\!\!^* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
   * chdev.
   if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
   /* process error */
  /* set up DX_IOTT */
  iott.io type = IO DEV|IO EOT;
  iott.io_bufp = 0;
  iott.io offset = 0;
  iott.io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */
  if((iott.io_handle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
   /* process error */
  /* set up DV_TPT */
  dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
  /* clear previously entered digits */
  if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* Now play the file */
  if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   /* process error */
   /\ast get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. \ast/
   if (dx_fileclose(iott.io_handle) == -1) {
    /* process error */
```

# ■ See Also

- dx\_fileclose()
- dx\_fileseek()
- dx\_fileread()
- dx\_filewrite()



# dx\_fileread()

**Name:** int dx\_fileread(handle, buffer, count)

**Inputs:** int handle • handle returned from **dx\_fileopen()** 

void \*bufferstorage location for datamaximum number of bytes

**Returns:** number of bytes if success

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3 Windows, Springware Windows

### Description

Supported on Windows only. The **dx\_fileread()** function reads data from a file associated with the file handle. The function will read the number of bytes from the file associated with the handle into the buffer. The number of bytes read may be less than the value of **count** if there are fewer than **count** bytes left in the file or if the file was opened in text mode. See the **\_read** function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx\_fileread()** instead of **\_read** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

# Cautions

None.

# Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.



```
* User defined I/O functions
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
  printf("My read\n");
   return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my write function
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
printf("My write \n");
  return(dx filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my seek function
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
long offset;
int whence;
  printf("My seek\n");
  return(dx fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
  . /* Other initialization */
   DX UIO uioblk;
/* Initialize the UIO structure */
uioblk.u read=my read;
uioblk.u_write=my_write;
uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;
/* Install my I/O routines */
dx setuio(uioblk);
vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 0;
iott->io_length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iottp->io fhandle = vodat fd;
iott->io_offset = 20001;
iott->io_length = 20000;
```



```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX-ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
  if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
   if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
  perror("");
   exit(1);
dx_close(devhandle);
```

## ■ See Also

- dx\_fileopen()
- dx\_fileclose()
- dx\_fileseek()
- dx\_filewrite()



# dx\_fileseek()

Name: long dx\_fileseek(handle, offset, origin)

**Inputs:** int handle • handle returned from **dx\_fileopen()** 

long offset • number of bytes from the origin

int origin • initial position

**Returns:** number of bytes read if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3 Windows, Springware Windows

## Description

Supported on Windows only. The **dx\_fileseek()** function moves a file pointer associated with the file handle to a new location that is **offset** bytes from **origin**. The function returns the offset, in bytes, of the new position from the beginning of the file. See the **\_lseek** function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx\_fileseek()** instead of **\_lseek** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

## Cautions

Do not use  $dx_fileseek()$  against files that utilize encoding formats with headers (such as GSM). The  $dx_fileseek()$  function is not designed to make adjustments for the various header sizes that some encoding formats use.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.



```
* User defined I/O functions
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
  printf("My read\n");
  return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my write function
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
printf("My write \n");
   return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my seek function
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
  printf("My seek\n");
  return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
   . /* Other initialization */
  DX UIO uioblk;
/* Initialize the UIO structure */
uioblk.u_read=my_read;
uioblk.u write=my write;
uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;
/* Install my I/O routines */
dx_setuio(uioblk);
vodat fd = dx fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O RDWR|O BINARY);
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io type = IO DEV|IO CONT
iott->io fhandle = vodat fd;
iott->io offset = 0;
iott->io_length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io type = IO DEV|IO UIO|IO CONT
iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io offset = 20001;
iott->io_length = 20000;
```



```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX-ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
  if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
dx_{clrdigbuf(devhandle);}
   if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
dx_close(devhandle);
```

## See Also

- dx\_fileopen()
- dx\_fileclose()
- dx\_fileread()
- dx\_filewrite()



# dx\_filewrite( )

**Name:** int dx\_filewrite(handle, buffer, count)

**Inputs:** int handle • handle returned from **dx\_fileopen**()

void \*bufferdata to be writtenunsigned int countnumber of bytes

**Returns:** number of bytes if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: File Manipulation

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3 Windows, Springware Windows

## Description

Supported on Windows only. The **dx\_filewrite**() function writes data from a buffer into a file associated with file handle. The write operation begins at the current position of the file pointer (if any) associated with the given file. If the file was opened for appending, the operation begins at the current end of the file. After the write operation, the file pointer is increased by the number of bytes actually written. See the **\_write** function in the *Microsoft Visual C++ Run-Time Library Reference* for more information.

Use **dx\_filewrite()** instead of **\_write** to ensure the compatibility of applications with the libraries across various versions of Visual C++.

## Cautions

None.

## Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred.



```
* User defined I/O functions
int my_read(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
  printf("My read\n");
  return(dx_fileread(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my write function
*/
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
printf("My write \n");
  return(dx_filewrite(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my seek function
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
  printf("My seek\n");
  return(dx_fileseek(fd,offset,whence));
void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
  . /* Other initialization */
  DX UIO uioblk;
/* Initialize the UIO structure */
uioblk.u_read=my_read;
uioblk.u write=my write;
uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;
/* Install my I/O routines */
dx setuio(uioblk);
vodat_fd = dx_fileopen("JUNK.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY);
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_CONT
iott->io fhandle = vodat fd;
iott->io offset = 0;
iott->io length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_CONT
iottp->io fhandle = vodat fd;
iott->io_offset = 20001;
iott->io length = 20000;
```



```
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io type = IO DEV|IO CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 20002;
iott->io length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX-ONHOOK,EV_SYNC)
dx wtring(devhandle,1,DX OFFHOOK,EV SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
  if(dx_rec(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   perror("");
   exit(1);
dx_clrdigbuf(devhandle);
   if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
  perror("");
   exit(1);
dx_close(devhandle);
```

## ■ See Also

- dx\_fileopen()
- dx\_fileclose()
- dx\_fileseek()
- dx\_fileread()



# dx\_getcachesize()

**Name:** int dx\_getcachesize(brdhdl, cachesize, flag)

**Inputs:** int brdhdl • valid physical board device handle

int \*cachesizepointer to current cache sizeflag for type of cache size

Returns: 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Cached Prompt Management

Mode: synchronous Platform: DM3

## Description

The **dx\_getcachesize()** function returns the size of the on-board memory used to store cached prompts for a board specified by the board handle.

If the flag specified is DX\_CACHETOTAL, the function returns the total size of the memory available for the board. If the flag specified is DX\_CACHEREMAINING, the function returns the remaining size of the cache that can be used to store additional prompts.

For more information about Cached Prompt Management and extended example code, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| brdhdl    | specifies a valid physical board device handle (of the format <b>brdBn</b> ) obtained by a call to <b>dx_open()</b>  |
| cachesize | points to an integer that represents the current cache size in bytes   |
| flag      | <ul> <li>flag that indicates the type of cache size. Valid values are:</li> <li>DX_CACHETOTAL – total size of memory available on the board</li> <li>DX_CACHEREMAINING – remaining size of cache that can be used to store additional prompts</li> </ul> |

## Cautions

None.

## Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to



obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by **ATDV\_LASTERR()**, see the Error Codes chapter.

## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
  int cacheremaining; /* Remaining size of on-board memory */
   /* Open board */
   if ((brdhdl = dx open("brdB1", 0)) == -1) {
     printf("Cannot open board\n");
     /\star Perform system error processing \star/
     exit(1);
   /\!\!\,^\star Find the total available size of the on-board memory ^\star/\!\!\,
   if (dx_getcachesize(brdhdl, &cachetotal, DX_CACHETOTAL) == -1) {
      printf("Error while getting cache size \n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
      exit(1);
   /* Download prompts to the on-board memory */
   /* Check available size remaining for additional downloads */
   if (dx_getcachesize(brdhdl, &cacheremaining, DX_CACHEREMAINING) == -1) {
      printf("Error while getting cache size \n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
      exit(1);
```

#### See Also

- dx\_cacheprompt()
- dx\_open()
- dx\_playiottdata()



# dx\_getctinfo()

**Name:** int dx\_getctinfo(chdev, ct\_devinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

CT\_DEVINFO \*ct\_devinfop • pointer to device information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing
Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware, IPT Series

## Description

The **dx\_getctinfo()** function returns information about a voice channel of a voice device. The information includes the device family, device mode, type of network interface, bus architecture, and PCM encoding. The information is returned in the CT\_DEVINFO structure.

| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| chdev       | specifies the valid voice channel handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>   |
| ct_devinfop | specifies a pointer to the CT_DEVINFO structure that will contain the voice channel device information |

## Cautions

This function will fail if an invalid voice channel handle is specified.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Parameter error

EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number



## EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid local time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

## EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

#### EDX SH LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

## EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

#### EDX SH MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

## EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

## See Also

- ag\_getctinfo()
- **dt\_getctinfo()** in the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference*
- gc\_GetCTInfo() in the Global Call API Library Reference



# dx\_getcursv()

**Name:** int dx\_getcursv(chdev, curvolp, curspeedp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int \* curvolp
pointer to current absolute volume setting
pointer to current absolute speed setting

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_getcursv()** function returns the specified current speed and volume settings on a channel. For example, use **dx\_getcursv()** to determine the speed and volume level set interactively by a listener using DTMF digits during a play. DTMF digits are set as play adjustment conditions using the **dx\_setsvcond()** function, or by one of the convenience functions, **dx\_addspddig()** or **dx\_addvoldig()**.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open</b> ()                                  |
| curvolp   | points to an integer that represents the current absolute volume setting for the channel. This value will be between -30 dB and +10 dB. |
| curspeedp | points to an integer that represents the current absolute speed setting for the channel. This value will be between -50% and +50%.      |

#### Cautions

On DM3 boards, if you close a device via  $\mathbf{dx\_close}()$  after modifying speed and volume table values using  $\mathbf{dx\_setsvmt}()$ , the  $\mathbf{dx\_getcursv}()$  function may return incorrect speed and volume settings for the device. This is because the next  $\mathbf{dx\_open}()$  resets the speed and volume tables to their default values.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

## EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

## EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system; use **dx\_fileerrno()** to obtain error value

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
* Global Variables
main()
   int dxxxdev;
  int curspeed, curvolume;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Get the Current Volume and Speed Settings
   if ( dx_getcursv( dxxxdev, &curvolume, &curspeed ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Get the Current Speed and" );
     printf( " Volume Settings\n");
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit(1);
   } else {
     printf( "Volume = %d Speed = %d\n", curvolume, curspeed );
   * Continue Processing
```

## return the specified current speed and volume settings — dx\_getcursv()



```
/*
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
 */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
   perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

## See Also

- dx\_adjsv()
- dx\_addspddig()
- dx\_addvoldig()
- dx\_setsvmt()
- dx\_getsvmt()
- dx\_setsvcond()
- dx\_clrsvcond()
- speed and volume modification tables in the Voice API Programming Guide
- DX\_SVMT data structure



# dx\_getdig()

**Name:** int dx\_getdig(chdev, tptp, digitp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

DV\_DIGIT \*digitp • pointer to User Digit Buffer structure unsigned short mode • asynchronous/synchronous setting

**Returns:** 0 to indicate successful initiation (asynchronous)

number of digits (+1 for terminating null character) if successful (synchronous)

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_getdig()** function initiates the collection of digits from an open channel's digit buffer. Upon termination of the function, the collected digits are written in ASCIIZ format into the local buffer, which is arranged as a DV\_DIGIT structure.

The type of digits collected depends on the digit detection mode set by the  $dx_setdigtyp()$  function (for standard voice board digits) or by the  $dx_addtone()$  function (for user-defined digits).

*Note:* The channel must be idle, or the function will return an EDX\_BUSY error.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>  |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For a list of possible termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 510.                         |
| digitp    | points to the User Digit Buffer structure, DV_DIGIT, where collected digits and their types are stored in arrays. For a list of digit types, see DV_DIGIT, on page 507.  |
|           | For more information about creating user-defined digits, see <b>dx_addtone()</b> .   |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies whether to run dx_getdig() asynchronously or synchronously.</li> <li>Specify one of the following:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously</li> <li>EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default)</li> </ul> |



The channel's digit buffer contains 31 or more digits, collected on a First-In First-Out (FIFO) basis. Since the digits remain in the channel's digit buffer until they are overwritten or cleared using **dx\_clrdigbuf()**, the digits in the channel's buffer may have been received prior to this function call. The DG\_MAXDIGS define in *dxxxlib.h* specifies the maximum number of digits that can be returned by a single call to **dx\_getdig()**.

- Notes: 1. The maximum size of the digit buffer varies with the board type and technology. For example, the D/120JCT-LS stores up to 127 digits in the digit buffer; the DI/0408-LS-A series boards store up to 64 digits in the digit buffer. Multiple calls to dx\_getdig() may be required to retrieve all digits in the digit buffer. ATDX\_BUFDIGS() can be used to see if any digits are left in the digit buffer after a call to dx\_getdig().
  - 2. By default, after the maximum number of digits is received, all subsequent digits will be discarded. You can use **dx\_setdigbuf()** with mode parameter set to DX\_DIGCYCLIC, which will cause all incoming digits to overwrite the oldest digit in the buffer.
  - 3. Instead of getting digits from the DV\_DIGIT structure using dx\_getdig(), an alternative method is to enable the DE\_DIGITS call status transition event using dx\_setevtmsk() and get them from the DX\_EBLK event queue data (ev\_data) using dx\_getevt() or from the DX\_CST call status transition data (cst\_data) using sr\_getevtdatap().

## Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV\_ASYNC. In asynchronous mode, this function returns 0 to indicate success, and generates a TDX\_GETDIG termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event. For more information, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

When operating asynchronously, ensure that the digit buffer stays in scope for the duration of the function.

After **dx\_getdig()** terminates, use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

## Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously. Termination of synchronous digit collection is indicated by a return value greater than 0 that represents the number of digits received (+1 for null character). Use **ATDX TERMMSK()** to determine the reason for termination.

If the function is operating synchronously and there are no digits in the buffer, the return value from this function will be 1, which indicates the null character terminator.

## Cautions

- On DM3 boards, Global DPD is not supported (DG\_DPD\_ASCII is not available).
- Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see Section 6.1, "DTMF and MF Tone Specifications", on page 567). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, only one kind of detection should be enabled at any time. To set MF digit detection, use the dx\_setdigtyp() function.



- A digit that is set to adjust play speed or play volume (using dx\_setsvcond()) will not be passed to dx\_getdig(), and will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined both to adjust play and to terminate play, then the play adjustment will take priority.
- The dx\_getdig() does not support terminating on a user-defined tone (GTD). Specifying DX\_TONE in the DV\_TPT tp\_termno field has no effect on dx\_getdig() termination and will be ignored.
- In a TDM bus configuration, when a caller on one voice board is routed in a conversation on an analog line with a caller on another voice board (analog inbound/outbound configuration) and either caller sends a DTMF digit, both voice channels will detect the DTMF digit if the corresponding voice channels are listening. This occurs because the network functionality of the voice board cannot be separated from the voice functionality in an analog connection between two callers. In this situation, you are not able to determine which caller sent the DTMF digit.

## Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADTPT
Invalid DV_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
Channel busy

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system
```

## Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_getdig()** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    DV_TPT tpt[3];
    DV_DIGIT digp;
    int chdev, numdigs, cnt;

    /* open the channel with dx_open(). Obtain channel device descriptor
    * in chdev
    */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxBlC1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* initiate the call */
    .
    .
}
```



```
/* Set up the DV TPT and get the digits */
dx_clrtpt(tpt,3);
tpt[0].tp type = IO CONT;
tpt[1].tp type = IO CONT;
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_LCOFF|TF_10MS; /* level triggered, clear history,
                         * 10 msec resolution */
tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[2].tp_type
/* clear previously entered digits */
if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
 /* process error */
if ((numdigs = dx_getdig(chdev,tpt, &digp, EV_SYNC)) == -1) {
/* process error */
for (cnt=0; cnt < numdigs; cnt++) {
 printf("\nDigit received = %c, digit type = %d",
        digp.dg value[cnt], digp.dg type[cnt]);
/* go to next state */
```

## **Example 2**

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_getdig()** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXCHAN 24
int digit handler();
DV TPT stpt[3];
DV DIGIT digp[256];
main()
  int i, chdev[MAXCHAN];
  char *chnamep;
  int srlmode;
   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR POLLMODE;
   if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
      /* Set chnamep to the channel name - e.g., dxxxB1C1 */
      /\star open the channel with \mbox{dx\_open().} Obtain channel device
       * descriptor in chdev[i]
```



```
if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chnamep,NULL)) == -1) {
          /* process error */
     /* Using sr_enbhdlr(), set up handler function to handle dx_getdig()
      * completion events on this channel.
     if (sr enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX GETDIG, digit handler) == -1) {
         /* process error */
     /* initiate the call */
     /* Set up the DV TPT and get the digits */
     dx clrtpt(tpt,3);
     tpt[0].tp type = IO CONT;
     tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
                                       /* Maximum number of digits */
     tpt[0].tp length = 4;
                                        /* terminate on 4 digits */
     tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
                                        /* terminate if already in buf*/
     tpt[1].tp type = IO CONT;
     tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF;
                                         /* LC off termination */
     tpt[1].tp length = 3;
                                         /* Use 30 msec (10 msec resolution timer) */
     tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_LCOFF|TF_10MS; /* level triggered, clear
                                          * history, 10 msec resolution */
     tpt[2].tp_type = IO_EOT;
     tpt[2].tp_length = 100;
                                         /* 10 seconds (100 msec resolution timer) */
     tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;
                                         /* Edge triggered */
     /* clear previously entered digits */
     if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev[i]) == -1) {
         /* process error */
     if (dx_getdig(chdev[i], tpt, &digp[chdev[i]], EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
         /* process error */
 /* Use sr waitevt() to wait for the completion of dx getdig().
 * On receiving the completion event, TDX GETDIG, control is transferred
 * to the handler function previously established using sr enbhdlr().
int digit_handler()
  int chfd;
  int cnt, numdigs;
  chfd = sr_getevtdev();
  numdigs = strlen(digp[chfd].dg value);
  for(cnt=0; cnt < numdigs; cnt++) {</pre>
   printf("\nDigit received = %c, digit type = %d",
            digp[chfd].dg_value[cnt], digp[chfd].dg_type[cnt]);
  /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
  return 0;
```



## ■ See Also

- ATDX\_BUFDIGS()
- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_setdigtyp()
- DV\_DIGIT data structure
- dx\_sethook()



# dx\_getdigEx( )

**Name:** int dx\_getdigEx(chdev, tptp, digitp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

DV\_DIGITEX \*digitp • pointer to Extended Digit Buffer structure

unsigned short mode • asynchronous/synchronous setting

**Returns:** 0 to indicate successful initiation (asynchronous)

number of digits (+1 for NULL) if successful (synchronous)

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** Springware Linux

## Description

Supported on Linux only. The <code>dx\_getdigEx()</code> function collects more than 31 digits and null terminator from an open channel's digit buffer. Use this function instead of <code>dx\_getdig()</code> to retrieve up to 127 digits and the null terminator. Upon termination of the function, the collected digits are written in ASCIIZ format to the extended digit buffer, which is arranged as a <code>DV\_DIGITEX</code> structure.

*Note:* The DX\_MAXTIME termination condition (specified in the DV\_TPT structure) is limited to 127.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For more information on termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 510. |
| digitp    | points to the External Digit Buffer Structure, DV_DIGITEX, where collected digits and their types are stored in arrays. For defines of the digit types, see the DV_DIGIT structure.:            |
| mode      | specifies whether to run this function in asynchronous mode (EV_ASYNC) or synchronous mode (EV_SYNC).   |

## Cautions

See dx\_getdig().



#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  DV_TPT tpt[2];
  DV DIGITEX digEx;
  int chdev, numdigs, cnt;
  char digval[128];
  char digtype[128];
   /* Open virtual board 1, channel 4 */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C4",NULL)) == -1) {
     printf("Error opening dxxxB1C4\n");
      exit(1);
   /* Set offhook */
   if (dx sethook(chdev, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC) == -1) {
      \label{lem:printf("Error setting channel offhook: $s\n", ATDV\_ERRMSGP(chdev));}
     dx close(chdev);
      exit(1);
/* Set up the tpt structure */
   dx clrtpt(tpt, 2);
   tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp termno = DX MAXDTMF;
   tpt[0].tp_length = 63; /* Can specify up to 128 */
   tpt[0].tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
   tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
   tpt[1].tp termno = DX MAXTIME;
   tpt[1].tp_length = 600;
   tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;
   /* Clear previously entered digits */
   if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
      printf("Error clearing digit buffer: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
      dx close(chdev);
      exit(1);
   /* Set digit detection type */
   if (dx \ setdigtyp(chdev,DM \ DTMF) == -1) {
     printf("Error setting digit type: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
      dx close(chdev);
      exit(1);
```



## See Also

• dx\_getevt()



# dx\_getevt()

**Name:** int dx\_getevt(chdev, eblkp, timeout)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_EBLK \*eblkp • pointer to Event Block structure

int timeout • timeout value in seconds

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Call Status Transition Event

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The  $dx\_getevt()$  function monitors channel events synchronously for possible call status transition events in conjunction with  $dx\_setevtmsk()$ . The  $dx\_getevt()$  function blocks and returns control to the program after one of the events set by  $dx\_setevtmsk()$  occurs on the channel specified in the chdev parameter. The  $Dx\_EBLK$  structure contains the event that ended the blocking.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| eblkp     | points to the Event Block structure DX_EBLK, which contains the event that ended the blocking   |
| timeout   | <ul> <li>specifies the maximum amount of time in seconds to wait for an event to occur. timeout can have one of the following values:</li> <li>number of seconds – maximum length of time dx_getevt() will wait for an event. When the time specified has elapsed, the function will terminate and return an error.</li> <li>-1 – dx_getevt() will block until an event occurs; it will not time out.</li> <li>0 – The function will return -1 immediately if no event is present.</li> </ul> |

- **Notes:** 1. When the time specified in **timeout** expires, **dx\_getevt()** will terminate and return an error. Use the Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to determine the cause of the error, which in this case is EDX\_TIMEOUT.
  - 2. On Linux, an application can stop the **dx\_getevt()** function from within a process or from another process.

From within a process, a signal handler may issue a  $dx\_stopch()$  with the handle for the device waiting in  $dx\_getevt()$ . The **mode** parameter to  $dx\_stopch()$  should be OR'ed with the EV\_STOPGETEVT flag to stop  $dx\_getevt()$ . In this case  $dx\_getevt()$  will successfully return



with the event DE\_STOPGETEVT. The EV\_STOPGETEVT flag influences  $dx\_getevt()$  only. It does not affect the existing functionality of  $dx\_stopch()$ . Specifically, if a different function besides  $dx\_getevt()$  is in progress when  $dx\_stopch()$  is called with the EV\_STOPGETEVT mode, that function will be stopped as usual. EV\_STOPGETEVT will be ignored if  $dx\_getevt()$  is not in progress.

From another process, the  $dx\_getevt()$  function may be stopped using the Inter-Process Event Communication mechanism. A process can receive an event from another process on the handle for the device waiting in  $dx\_getevt()$ . The event-sending process needs to open the same device and call the new function  $dx\_sendevt()$  with its device handle. The  $dx\_getevt()$  function in this case will return with the event specified in  $dx\_sendevt()$ .

## Cautions

It is recommended that you enable only one process per channel. The event that **dx\_getevt()** is waiting for may change if another process sets a different event for that channel. See **dx\_setevtmsk()** for more information.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter
```

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

**EDX TIMEOUT** 

Timeout time limit is reached



## ■ See Also

- dx\_setevtmsk()
- DX\_EBLK data structure



# dx\_getfeaturelist()

**Name:** int dx\_getfeaturelist(dev, feature\_tablep)

**Inputs:** int dev • valid board or channel device handle

FEATURE\_TABLE \*feature\_tablep • pointer to features information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_getfeaturelist()** function returns information about the features supported on the device. This information is contained in the FEATURE\_TABLE data structure.

| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| dev            | specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board (in the format $dxxxBn$ ) or channel $(dxxxBnCm)$ was opened using $dx$ _open().   |
|                | <i>Note:</i> Specifying a board device handle is not supported on Springware boards.   |
|                | <b>Note:</b> On high-density DM3 boards, retrieving information for a channel device can be time-consuming as each channel is opened one by one. You can retrieve information for the board device instead. All channel devices belonging to the specific board device have the same features as the parent board. |
| feature_tablep | specifies a pointer to the FEATURE_TABLE data structure which contains the bitmasks of various features supported such as data format for play/record, fax features, and more. For more information on this structure, see FEATURE_TABLE, on page 551.   |

## Cautions

- This function fails if an invalid device handle is specified.
- On DM3 analog boards, use **dx\_getctinfo()** to return information about the type of front end or network interface on the board. The network interface information is contained in the ct\_nettype field of CT\_DEVINFO.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX BADPARM

Parameter error

## EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

## EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

## EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid local time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

#### EDX SH CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

## EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

## EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

#### EDX SH MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

## EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "srllib.h"

#include "dxxxlib.h"

void main(int argc, char ** argv)
{
    char chname[32] = "dxxxBlC1";
    int dev;
    FEATURE_TABLE feature_table;

    if ((dev = dx_open(chname, 0)) == -1) {
        printf("Error opening \"%s\"\n", chname);
        exit(1);
    }

    if (dx_getfeaturelist(dev, &feature_table) == -1) {
        printf("%s: Error %d getting featurelist\n", chname, ATDV_LASTERR(dev));
        exit(2);
    }
}
```



```
printf("\n%s: Play Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ADPCM) {
 printf("ADPCM ");
if (feature table.ft play & FT PCM) {
  printf("PCM ");
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ALAW) {
  printf("ALAW ");
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ULAW) {
  printf("ULAW ");
if (feature table.ft play & FT LINEAR) {
 printf("LINEAR ");
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_ADSI) {
 printf("ADSI ");
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT6KHZ) {
  printf("DRT6KHZ ");
if (feature table.ft play & FT DRT8KHZ) {
 printf("DRT8KHZ ");
if (feature_table.ft_play & FT_DRT11KHZ) {
 printf("DRT11KHZ");
printf("\n\n%s: Record Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature table.ft record & FT ADPCM) {
 printf("ADPCM ");
if (feature table.ft record & FT PCM) {
  printf("PCM ");
if (feature table.ft record & FT ALAW) {
 printf("ALAW ");
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ULAW) {
  printf("ULAW ");
if (feature table.ft record & FT LINEAR) {
 printf("LINEAR ");
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_ADSI) {
 printf("ADSI ");
if (feature table.ft record & FT DRT6KHZ) {
  printf("DRT6KHZ ");
```



```
if (feature table.ft record & FT DRT8KHZ) {
  printf("DRT8KHZ ");
if (feature_table.ft_record & FT_DRT11KHZ) {
  printf("DRT11KHZ");
printf("\n\n%s: Tone Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature_table.ft_tone & FT_GTDENABLED) {
  printf("GTDENABLED ");
if (feature table.ft tone & FT GTGENABLED) {
  printf("GTGENABLED ");
if (feature table.ft tone & FT CADENCE TONE) {
  printf("CADENCE_TONE");
printf("\n\n%s: E2P Board Configuration Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature_table.ft_e2p_brd_cfg & FT_DPD) {
  printf("DPD ");
if (feature_table.ft_e2p_brd_cfg & FT_SYNTELLECT) {
  printf("SYNTELLECT");
printf("\n\s: FAX Features:-\n", chname);
if (feature table.ft fax & FT FAX) {
  printf("FAX ");
if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40) {
  printf("VFX40 ");
if (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_VFX40E) {
  printf("VFX40E ");
if (feature table.ft fax & FT VFX40E PLUS) {
  printf("VFX40E_PLUS");
if( (feature_table.ft_fax & FT_FAX_EXT_TBL)
&& !(feature table.ft send & FT SENDFAX TXFILE ASCII) )
  printf("SOFTFAX !\n");
printf("\n\s: FrontEnd Features:-\n'', chname);
if (feature table.ft front end & FT ANALOG) {
  printf("ANALOG ");
if (feature table.ft front end & FT EARTH RECALL) {
  printf("EARTH RECALL");
printf("\n\n%s: Miscellaneous Features:-\n", chname);
```



```
if (feature_table.ft_misc & FT_CALLERID) {
    printf("CALLERID");
}

printf("\n");
dx_close(dev);
}
```

## See Also

• dx\_getctinfo()



# dx\_getparm()

Name: int dx\_getparm(dev, parm, valuep)

**Inputs:** int dev • valid channel or board device handle

unsigned long parm • parameter type to get value of

void \*valuep • pointer to variable for returning parameter value

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_getparm()** function returns the current parameter settings for an open device. This function returns the value of one parameter at a time.

A different set of parameters is available for board and channel devices. Board parameters affect all channels on the board. Channel parameters affect the specified channel only.

The channel must be idle (that is, no I/O function running) when calling  $dx\_getparm($  ).

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| dev       | specifies the valid device handle obtained when a board or channel was |
|           | opened using dx_open()   |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| parm      | Specifies the define for the parameter type whose value is to be returned in the variable pointed to by <b>valuep</b> .   |
|           | The voice device parameters allow you to query and control device-level information and settings related to the voice functionality. These parameters are described in the <b>dx_setparm()</b> function description.  |
|           | For DM3 boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 13, "Voice Board Parameters (DM3)", on page 416 and channel parameter defines are described in Table 15, "Voice Channel Parameters (DM3)", on page 418.  |
|           | For Springware boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 14, "Voice Board Parameters (Springware)", on page 416 and channel parameter defines are described in Table 16, "Voice Channel Parameters (Springware)", on page 420.   |
| valuep    | Points to the variable where the value of the parameter specified in <b>parm</b> should be returned.  |
|           | <b>Note:</b> You must use a void* cast on the returned parameter value, as demonstrated in the Example section code for this function.  |
|           | <i>Note:</i> valuep should point to a variable large enough to hold the value of the parameter. The size of a parameter is encoded in the define for the parameter. The defines for parameter sizes are PM_SHORT, PM_BYTE, PM_INT, PM_LONG, PM_FLSTR (fixed length string), and PM_VLSTR (variable length string). Most parameters are of type short. |

## Cautions

Clear the variable in which the parameter value is returned prior to calling **dx\_getparm()**, as illustrated in the Example section. The variable whose address is passed to should be of a size sufficient to hold the value of the parameter.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

## EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

## EDX\_BUSY

Channel is busy (when channel device handle is specified) or first channel is busy (when board device handle is specified)

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

250

#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>



```
main()
{
  int bddev;
  unsigned short parmval;

/* open the board using dx_open(). Obtain board device descriptor in
  * bddev
  */
  if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxBl",NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

parmval = 0; /* CLEAR parmval */

/* get the number of channels on the board. DXBD_CHNUM is of type
  * unsigned short as specified by the PM_SHORT define in the definition
  * for DXBD_CHNUM in dxxxlib.h. The size of the variable parmval is
  * sufficient to hold the value of DXBD_CHNUM.
  */
  if (dx_getparm(bddev, DXBD_CHNUM, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}

printf("\nNumber of channels on board = %d",parmval);
  .
}
```

## ■ See Also

• dx\_setparm()



# dx\_GetRscStatus()

Name: int dx\_GetRscStatus(chdev, rsctype, status)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int rsctype • type of resource

int \*status • pointer to assignment status

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration
Mode: synchronous
Platform: Springware

## Description

The  $dx\_GetRscStatus()$  function returns the assignment status of the shared resource for the specified channel.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$   |
| rsctype   | <ul> <li>specifies the type of shared resource:</li> <li>RSC_FAX – shared fax resource (DSP-based Group 3 Fax, also known as Softfax)</li> </ul>   |
| status    | <ul> <li>points to the data that represents the assignment status of the resource:</li> <li>RSC_ASSIGNED – a shared resource of the specified <b>rsctype</b> is assigned to the channel</li> <li>RSC_NOTASSIGNED – a shared resource of the specified <b>rsctype</b> is not assigned to the channel</li> </ul> |

## Cautions

None.

## Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM Invalid parameter



### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

### Example

```
/\star Check whether a shared Fax resource is assigned to the voice channel \star/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <faxlib.h>
main()
   int chdev ; /* Fax channel device handle */
  int status;
   /*Open the Voice channel resource (device) using dx open(). */
   /*Open the FAX channel resource(device) */
  if((chdev = fx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
      /*Error opening device */
     /* Perform system error processing */
     exit(1);
   /*Get current Resource Status*/
   if(dx_GetRscStatus(chdev, RSC_FAX, &status) == -1) {
     printf("Error - %s (error code %d)\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev), ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
     if(ATDV LASTERR(chdev) == EDX SYSTEM) {
       /* Perform system error processing */
  }
   else {
   printf("The resource status ::%d\n", status);
```

#### See Also

• DSP Fax topic in the Fax Software Reference



## dx\_GetStreamInfo( )

**Name:** int dx\_GetStreamInfo(hBuffer, &StreamStatStruct)

**Inputs:** int hBuffer • stream buffer handle

> DX\_STREAMSTAT StreamStatStruct

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

• pointer to stream status structure

### Description

The dx\_GetStreamInfo() function populates the stream status structure with the current status information about the circular stream buffer handle passed into it. The data returned is a snapshot of the status at the time **dx\_GetStreamInfo()** is called.

| Parameter        | Description   |  |  |
|------------------|---|--|--|
| hBuffer          | specifies the circular stream buffer handle                       |  |  |
| StreamStatStruct | specifies a pointer to the DX_STREAMSTAT data structure. For more |  |  |
|                  | information on this structure, see DX_STREAMSTAT, on page 537.    |  |  |

### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

Unlike other voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, ATDV\_LASTERR() and ATDV\_ERRMSGP() cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
   int nBuffSize = 32768;
   int hBuffer = -1;
   DX STREAMSTAT streamStat;
```

### retrieve information about the circular stream buffer — dx\_GetStreamInfo()

```
if ((hBuffer = dx OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)</pre>
               printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
if (dx\_GetStreamInfo(hBuffer, &streamStat) < 0)
               printf("Error getting stream buffer info \n");
               else
               printf("version=%d,
                                            bytesIn=%d,
                                            bytesOut=%d,
                                            headPointer=%d,
                                             tailPointer=%d,
                                            currentState=%d,
                                            numberOfBufferUnderruns=%d,
                                             numberOfBufferOverruns=%d,
                                             BufferSize=%d.
                                             spaceAvailable=%d,
                                             highWaterMark=%d,
                                             lowWaterMark=%d \n";
               streamStat.version,streamStat.bytesIn,streamStat.bytesOut,streamStat.headPointer,
               \verb|streamStat.tailPointer|, \verb|streamStat.currentState|, \verb|streamStat.numberOfBufferUnderruns|, streamStat.numberOfBufferUnderruns|, streamStat.numberOfBuf
               \verb|streamStat.numberOfBufferOverruns|, \verb|streamStat.BufferSize|, \verb|streamStat.spaceAvailable|, \\
               streamStat.highWaterMark,streamStat.lowWaterMark);
if (dx CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)</pre>
              printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
```

### ■ See Also

• dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()



## dx\_getsvmt()

Name: int dx\_getsvmt(chdev, tabletype, svmtp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short tabletype • type of table to retrieve (speed or volume)

DX\_SVMT \* symtp • pointer to speed or volume modification table structure to retrieve

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Speed and Volume

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

### Description

The  $dx_getsvmt()$  function returns the current speed or volume modification table to the  $DX_SVMT$  structure.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| tabletype | <ul> <li>specifies whether to retrieve the speed or the volume modification table:</li> <li>SV_SPEEDTBL – retrieve the speed modification table values</li> <li>SV_VOLUMETBL – retrieve the volume modification table values</li> </ul> |
| svmtp     | points to the DX_SVMT structure that contains the speed and volume modification table entries   |

### Cautions

None.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board



#### EDX SPDVOL

Must specify either SV\_SPEEDTBL or SV\_VOLUMETBL

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
* Global Variables
main()
  DX SVMT svmt;
  int dxxxdev, index;
   \,^\star Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
  if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Get the Current Volume Modification Table
  memset( &svmt, 0, sizeof( DX SVMT ) );
  if (dx_getsvmt( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, &svmt ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Get the Current Volume" );
     printf( " Modification Table\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit( 1 );
   } else {
     printf( "Volume Modification Table is:\n" );
     for ( index = 0; index < 10; index++ ) {</pre>
        printf( "decrease[ %d ] = %d\n", index, svmt.decrease[ index ] );
     printf( "origin = %d\n", svmt.origin );
     for ( index = 0; index < 10; index++ ) {</pre>
        printf( "increase[ %d ] = %d\n", index, svmt.increase[ index ] );
   }
   * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
   if ( dx close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
     perror( "close" );
```



```
/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
```

### See Also

- dx\_addspddig()
- dx\_addvoldig()
- dx\_adjsv()
- dx\_clrsvcond()
- dx\_getcursv()
- dx\_setsvcond()
- dx\_setsvmt()
- speed and volume modification tables in Voice API Programming Guide
- DX\_SVMT data structure



## dx\_getxmitslot( )

**Name:** int dx\_getxmitslot(chdev, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM routing
Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

### Description

The **dx\_getxmitslot()** function returns the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slot number of the voice transmit channel. The TDM bus time slot information is contained in an SC\_TSINFO structure that includes the number of the TDM bus time slot connected to the voice transmit channel. For more information on this structure, see SC\_TSINFO, on page 557.

**Note:** TDM bus convenience function **nr scroute()** includes **dx getxmitslot()** functionality.

| Parameter  | Description   |  |
|------------|---|--|
| chdev      | specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx\_open(\ )$ |  |
| sc_tsinfop | specifies a pointer to the data structure SC_TSINFO   |  |

A voice channel on a TDM bus-based board can transmit on only one TDM bus time slot.

### Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified.
- On DM3 boards, this function is supported in a flexible routing configuration but not a fixed
  routing configuration. This document assumes that a flexible routing configuration is the
  configuration of choice. For more information on API restrictions in a fixed routing
  configuration, see the Voice API Programming Guide.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX BADPARM

Parameter error

### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration

#### EDX SH BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

### EDX\_SH\_BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

#### EDX SH BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

#### EDX SH LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

### EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

### EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

### EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



## get TDM bus time slot number of voice transmit channel — dx\_getxmitslot()

```
/* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
sc_tsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;

/* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of voice channel 1 on board ...1 */
if (dx_getxmitslot(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}
printf("%s transmitting on TDM bus time slot %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev),scts);
return(0);
}
```

### ■ See Also

• dx\_listen()



# dx\_getxmitslotecr()

**Name:** int dx\_getxmitslotecr(chdev, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Echo Cancellation Resource

Mode: synchronous Platform: Springware

### Description

The **dx\_getxmitslotecr()** function returns the transmit time slot number assigned to the echo cancellation resource (ECR) of the specified voice channel device. The time slot information is contained in an SC\_TSINFO structure. For more information on this structure, see SC\_TSINFO, on page 557.

Note: The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide and Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| chdev      | specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |
| sc_tsinfop | specifies a pointer to the data structure SC_TSINFO   |

### Cautions

This function fails when:

- An invalid channel device handle is specified.
- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Parameter error



### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

#### EDX SH BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

### EDX\_SH\_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

#### EDX SH BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking function is in progress

### EDX\_SH\_LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

#### EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is not initialized

#### EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

### EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## dx\_getxmitslotecr() — get echo cancellation resource transmit time slot number



```
/* Get TDM bus time slot on which the echo-cancelled signal will be transmitted */
if (dx_getxmitslotecr(chdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}

printf("%s transmits the echo cancelled signal on %d", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev),scts);
return(0);
}
```

### ■ See Also

- dx\_listenecr()
- dx\_listenecrex()
- dx\_unlistenecr()
- dx\_getxmitslot()



# dx\_gtcallid()

Name: int dx\_gtcallid (chdev, bufferp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned char \*bufferp
 pointer to buffer where calling line Directory Number is returned

Returns: 0 success

-1 error return code

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Caller ID

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** Springware

### Description

The **dx\_gtcallid()** function returns the calling line Directory Number (DN) sent by the Central Office (CO). On successful completion, a NULL-terminated string containing the caller's phone number (DN) is placed in the buffer. Non-numeric characters (punctuation, space, dash) may be included in the number string; however, the string may not be suitable for dialing without modification.

| Parameter | Description  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when a channel was opened using $dx\_open(\ )$              |  |
| bufferp   | pointer to buffer where calling line Directory Number (DN) is returned   |  |
|           | <i>Note:</i> Make sure to allocate a buffer size large enough to accommodate the DN returned by this function. |  |

Caller ID information is available for the call from the moment the ring event is generated and until the call is either disconnected (for answered calls) or until rings are no longer received from the CO (for unanswered calls). If the call is answered before caller ID information has been received from the CO, caller ID information will not be available.

If the call is not answered and the ring event is received before the caller ID information has been received from the CO, caller ID information will not be available until the beginning of the second ring (CLASS, ACLIP) or the beginning of the first ring (CLIP, JCLIP).

To determine if caller ID information has been received from the CO before issuing a **dx\_gtcallid()** or **dx\_gtextcallid()** caller ID function, check the event data in the event block. When the ring event is received, the event data field in the event block is bitmapped and indicates that caller ID information is available when bit 0 (LSB) is set to a 1.



Based on the caller ID options provided by the CO and for applications that require only the calling line Directory Number (DN), issue the **dx\_gtcallid()** function to get the calling line DN.

Based on the caller ID options provided by the CO and for applications that require additional caller ID information, issue the  $dx\_gtextcallid()$  function for each type of caller ID message required.

#### Cautions

- If caller ID is enabled, on-hook digit detection (DTMF, MF, and global tone detection) will not function.
- This function does not differentiate between a checksum error and no caller ID.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

#### **EDX BUSY**

Channel is busy

#### EDX CLIDBLK

Caller ID is blocked or private or withheld (other information may be available using **dx\_gtextcallid()**)

#### EDX CLIDINFO

Caller ID information is not sent or caller ID information is invalid

#### EDX CLIDOOA

Caller ID is out of area (other information may be available using dx\_gtextcallid())

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

### Example

The following example is for Linux only.



```
/* open channel */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL) == -1) {
  /* process error */
/* Enable Caller ID */
parmval = DX_CALLIDENABLE;
if (dx setparm(chdev, DXCH CALLID, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
  /* process error */
/* set RINGS as events to wait on */
if (dx setevtmsk(chdev, DM RINGS) == -1) {
  /* process error */
               /* 5 seconds */
timeout = 5;
if (dx_getevt(chdev, &eblk, timeout) == -1) {
  /* process error */
/\star Upon receiving ring event, check event data (bit 0) to see if caller ID
* is available
if (eblk.ev_event == DE_RINGS) {
  if ((eblk->ev data & 0x0001) == 0)
     exit(0);
   if (dx gtcallid(chdev, buffer) == -1) {
     /* process error */
  printf("The calling line directory number is %5\n", buffer);
/* get caller ID */
if (dx_gtcallid(chdev,buffer) == -1) {
  printf("Error getting caller ID: 0x%x\n",
  ATDV LASTERR (chdev));
  /* process error */
printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
```

### The following example is for Windows only.

```
/*$ dx_gtcallid() example (Windows only example) $*/
#include <windows.h>
#include <stys/types.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdib.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <ctype.h>

/* Intel(r) Dialogic(r) Includes */
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
```



```
int main()
  unsigned short parmval;
  unsigned char buffer[81];
   /* Open channel */
   if ((chdev=dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
     exit(0);
   /\!\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} Enable the caller ID functionality \!\!\!\!^{\star}/\!\!\!\!
   parmval = DX CALLIDENABLE;
   if (dx setparm(chdev, DXCH CALLID, (void *) &parmval) == -1) {
     /* process error */
     exit(0);
   /*********************
   * Set the number of rings required for a RING event to permit
   ^{\star} receipt of the caller ID information. In the US, caller ID
   * information is transmitted between the first and second rings
                          /* 2 in the US */
   parmval = numRings;
   if (dx setparm(chdev, DXCH RINGCNT, &parmval) == -1) {
     /* process error */
     exit(0);
   /* Put the channel onhook */
   if (dx sethook(chdev, DX ONHOOK, EV SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
     exit (0);
   /* Wait for 2 rings and go offhook (timeout after 20 seconds) */
   if (dx wtring(chdev, numRings, DX OFFHOOK, ringTimeout) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   /\ast Get just the caller ID \ast/
   if (dx_gtcallid(chdev, buffer) == -1) {
     /\!\!\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} Can check the specific error code ^{\star}/\!\!\!\!\!
     if (ATDV LASTERR(chdev) == EDX CLIDBLK) {
        printf("Caller ID information blocked \n");
     else if (ATDV LASTERR(chdev) == EDX CLIDOOA) {
        printf("Caller out of area \n");
     else {
        /* Or print the pre-formatted error message */
        printf("Error: %s \n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
   else {
     printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
   /***************
   ^{\star} If the message is an MDM (Multiple Data Message), then
   * additional information is available.
   * First get the frame and check the frame type. If Class MDM,
   * get and print additional information from submessages.
```



```
if ( dx gtextcallid(chdev,CLIDINFO FRAMETYPE, buffer) != -1) {
  if(buffer[0] == CLASSFRAME_MDM) {
     /* Get and print the date and time */
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DATETIME, buffer) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        printf("Error: %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
       printf("Date/Time = %s\n", buffer);
     /\star Get and print the caller name \star/
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_NAME, buffer) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        printf("Error: %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
     else {
        printf("Caller Name = %s\n", buffer);
     /* Get and print the Dialed Number */
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DDN, buffer) == -1) {
        /* process error */
        printf("Error: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
     else {
        printf("Dialed Number = %s\n", buffer);
     printf("Submessages not available - not an MDM message\n");
dx_close(chdev);
return(0);
```

### See Also

- dx\_gtextcallid()
- dx\_wtcallid()
- dx\_setparm()
- dx\_setevtmsk()
- dx\_getevt()
- DX\_EBLK data structure



## dx\_gtextcallid()

**Name:** int dx\_gtextcallid (chdev, infotype, bufferp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int infotype • message type ID

unsigned char \*bufferp • pointer to buffer where the requested caller ID message is returned

**Returns:** 0 success

-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Caller ID

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

### Description

The **dx\_gtextcallid()** function returns the requested caller ID message by specifying the Message Type ID. The application can issue this function as many times as required to get the desired caller ID messages (such as date and time, calling line subscriber name, reason why caller ID is not available).

The format and content of the caller ID messages are based on published telecommunication standards. The actual formatting and content of the data returned depend on the implementation and level of service provided by the originating and destination Central Offices.

*Note:* For CLASS and ACLIP, do not use Multiple Data Message Type IDs with caller ID information in Single Data Message format.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | the valid channel device handle obtained when a channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>  |
| infotype  | the Message Type ID for the specific caller ID information to receive. Message Type IDs for CLASS, ACLIP, JCLIP and CLIP are listed on the following pages. See Table 5, "Caller ID Common Message Types", on page 271, Table 6, "Caller ID CLASS Message Types (Multiple Data Message)", on page 272, Table 7, "Caller ID ACLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)", on page 272, Table 8, "Caller ID CLIP Message Types", on page 273, and Table 9, "Caller ID JCLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)", on page 273. |
| bufferp   | pointer to buffer where the requested caller ID message is to be stored. All returns are NULL terminated.  |



### ■ Common Message Types

The following standard Message Types are available for:

- CLASS (Single Data Message)
- CLASS (Multiple Data Message)
- ACLIP (Single Data Message)
- ACLIP (Multiple Data Message)
- CLIP
- JCLIP

All returns are NULL terminated.

**Table 5. Caller ID Common Message Types** 

| Value              | Definition/Returns  |  |  |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| CLIDINFO_CMPLT     | All caller ID information as sent from the CO (maximum of 258 bytes; includes header and length byte at the beginning). Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO error.   |  |  |
| CLIDINFO_GENERAL   | Date and time (20 bytes - formatted with / and : characters; padded with spaces).  Caller phone number or reason for absence (20 bytes; padded with spaces).  Caller name or reason for absence (variable length ≥0; not padded). Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO error. See Figure 1. |  |  |
| CLIDINFO_CALLID    | Caller ID (phone number). Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO, EDX_CLIDOOA, and EDX_CLIDBLK errors.  |  |  |
| CLIDINFO_FRAMETYPE | Indicates caller ID frame. Does not apply to CLIP. Can produce EDX_CLIDINFO error. Values (depending upon service type):  • CLASSFRAME_SDM  • CLASSFRAME_MDM  • ACLIPFRAME_SDM  • ACLIPFRAME_MDM  • JCLIPFRAME_MDM  |  |  |

Figure 1. Format of General Caller ID Information

 Date and Time (20 bytes)
 Phone Number (20 bytes)
 Name (variable length≥0)

 0123456789012345

### Legend:

b=Blank
fl=Null
O=Out of Area
P=Private



### ■ Message Types for CLASS (Multiple Data Message)

See Table 5 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 6 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX\_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.

Table 6. Caller ID CLASS Message Types (Multiple Data Message)

| Value            | Definition/Returns  |  |
|------------------|---|--|
| MCLASS_DATETIME  | Date and Time (as sent by CO without format characters / and :)   |  |
| MCLASS_DN        | Calling line directory number (digits only)   |  |
| MCLASS_DDN       | Dialed number (digits only)   |  |
| MCLASS_ABSENCE1  | Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private |  |
| MCLASS_REDIRECT  | Call forward: 0 = universal; 1 = busy; 2 = unanswered   |  |
| MCLASS_QUALIFIER | L = long distance call  |  |
| MCLASS_NAME      | Calling line subscriber name  |  |
| MCLASS_ABSENCE2  | Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private      |  |

## ■ Message Types for ACLIP (Multiple Data Message)

See Table 5, "Caller ID Common Message Types", on page 271 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 7 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX\_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.

**Table 7. Caller ID ACLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)** 

| Value            | Definition/Returns  |  |
|------------------|---|--|
| MACLIP_DATETIME  | Date and Time (as sent by CO without format characters / and :)   |  |
| MACLIP_DN        | Calling line directory number (digits only)   |  |
| MACLIP_DDN       | Dialed number (digits only)   |  |
| MACLIP_ABSENCE1  | Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private |  |
| MACLIP_REDIRECT  | Call forward: 0 = universal; 1 = busy; 2 = unanswered   |  |
| MACLIP_QUALIFIER | L = long distance call  |  |
| MACLIP_NAME      | Calling line subscriber name  |  |
| MACLIP_ABSENCE2  | Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private      |  |

### ■ Message Types for CLIP

See Table 5, "Caller ID Common Message Types", on page 271 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 8 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX\_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.



**Table 8. Caller ID CLIP Message Types** 

| Value         | Definition/Returns  |  |  |
|---------------|---|--|--|
| CLIP_DATETIME | Date and Time (as sent by CO without format characters / and :)   |  |  |
| CLIP_DN       | Calling line directory number (digits only)   |  |  |
| CLIP_DDN      | Dialed number (digits only)   |  |  |
| CLIP_ABSENCE1 | Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private |  |  |
| CLIP_NAME     | Calling line subscriber name  |  |  |
| CLIP_ABSENCE2 | Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area, P = private      |  |  |
| CLIP_CALLTYPE | 1 = voice call, 2 = ring back when free call, 129 = message waiting call                                |  |  |
| CLIP_NETMSG   | Network Message System status: number of messages waiting   |  |  |

### ■ Message Types for JCLIP (Multiple Data Message)

See Table 5, "Caller ID Common Message Types", on page 271 for the standard Message Types that can also be used. Table 9 lists Message Types that can produce an EDX\_CLIDINFO error. All returns are NULL terminated.

Table 9. Caller ID JCLIP Message Types (Multiple Data Message)

| Value          | Definition/Returns   |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|
| JCLIP_DN       | Calling line directory number (digits only)  |  |  |
| JCLIP_DDN      | Dialed number (digits only)  |  |  |
| JCLIP_ABSENCE1 | Reason for absence of caller ID (only available if caller name is absent): O = out of area or unknown reason, P = private (denied by call originator), C = public phone, S = service conflict (denied by call originator's network)    |  |  |
| JCLIP_ABSENCE2 | Reason for absence of name (only available if caller name is absent): $O = out$ of area or unknown reason, $P = private$ (denied by call originator), $C = public$ phone, $S = service$ conflict (denied by call originator's network) |  |  |

By passing the proper Message Type ID, the **dx\_gtextcallid()** function can be used to retrieve the desired message(s). For example:

- CLIDINFO\_CMPLT can be used to get the complete caller ID frame including header, length, sub-message(s) as sent by the CO
- CLIDINFO\_GENERAL can be used to get messages including date and time (formatted), caller's Directory Number (DN), and name
- CLIDINFO\_CALLID can be used to get caller's Directory Number (DN)
- CLIDINFO\_FRAMETYPE can be used to determine the type of caller ID frame (for example: CLASS SDM or CLASS MDM, ACLIP SDM or ACLIP MDM, JCLIP MDM)
- MCLASS\_DDN can be used to get the dialed number for CLASS MDM (digits only)
- MACLIP\_DDN can be used to get the dialed number for ACLIP MDM (digits only)
- CLIP\_NAME can be used to get the calling line subscriber name for CLIP



MACLIP\_NAME can be used to get the calling line subscriber name for ACLIP

Caller ID information is available for the call from the moment the ring event is generated (if the ring event is set to occur on or after the second ring (CLASS, ACLIP) or set to occur on or after the first ring (CLIP, JCLIP)) until either of the following occurs:

- If the call is answered (the application channel goes off-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until the call is disconnected (the application channel goes on-hook).
- If the call is not answered (the application channel remains on-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until rings are no longer received from the Central Office (signaled by ring off event, if enabled).

#### Cautions

- To allow the reception of caller ID information from the central office before answering a call (application channel goes off-hook):
  - For CLASS and ACLIP, set the ring event to occur on or after the second ring.
  - For CLIP and JCLIP, set the ring event to occur on or after the first ring.

**Note:** If the call is answered before caller ID information has been received from the CO, caller ID information will not be available.

- CLASS and ACLIP: Do not use Multiple Data Message Type IDs with caller ID information in Single Data Message format.
- Make sure the buffer size is large enough to hold the caller ID message(s) returned by this function.
- JCLIP operation requires that the Japanese country-specific parameter file be installed and configured (select Japan in the country configuration).
- If the application program performs a dx\_sethook() on an on-hook channel device during the short period before the first ring and when the channel is receiving JCLIP caller ID information, the function will return an error.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BUSY

Channel is busy

EDX\_CLIDBLK

Caller ID is blocked or private or withheld (**infotype** = CLIDINFO\_CALLID)

EDX\_CLIDINFO

Caller ID information not sent, sub-message(s) requested not available or caller ID information invalid



#### EDX CLIDOOA

Caller ID is out of area (**infotype** = CLIDINFO\_CALLID)

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

All Message Types (**infotype**) can produce an EDX\_CLIDINFO error. Message Type CLIDINFO\_CALLID can also produce EDX\_CLIDOOA and EDX\_CLIDBLK errors. Table 10 indicates which caller ID-related error codes are returned for the different Message Types.

Table 10. Caller ID-Related Error Codes Returned for Different Message Types

| Message Type ID            | Error Codes  |             |             |  |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| Message Type ID            | EDX_CLIDINFO | EDX_CLIDBLK | EDX_CLIDOOA |  |
| xx_CMPLT (all formats)     | ✓            |             |             |  |
| xx_GENERAL (all formats)   | ✓            |             |             |  |
| xx_CALLID (all formats)    | ✓            | ✓           | ✓           |  |
| xx_FRAMETYPE (all formats) | ✓            |             |             |  |
| MCLASS_xx (CLASS MDM only) | ✓            |             |             |  |

```
/*$ dx gtextcallid( ) example to obtain all available caller ID information $*/
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>
/* Intel Dialogic Includes */
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
int main()
  /* Channel descriptor */
  int chdev;
  unsigned short parmval;
  unsigned char buffer[81];
  /* Open channel */
  if ((chdev=dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
     exit(0);
  /* Enable the caller ID functionality */
  parmval = DX_CALLIDENABLE;
  if (dx setparm(chdev, DXCH CALLID, (void *) &parmval) == -1) {
     /* process error */
     exit(0);
```



```
^{\star} Set the number of rings required for a RING event to permit
* receipt of the caller ID information. In the US, caller ID
* information is transmitted between the first and second rings
******************
parmval = numRings;
                         /* 2 in the US */
if (dx_setparm(chdev, DXCH_RINGCNT, &parmval) == -1) {
   /* process error */
  exit(0);
/* Put the channel onhook */
if (dx sethook(chdev, DX ONHOOK, EV SYNC) == -1) {
   /* process error */
  exit (0);
/* Wait for 2 rings and go offhook (timeout after 20 seconds) */
if (dx_wtring(chdev, numRings, DX_OFFHOOK, ringTimeout) == -1) {
   /* process error */
/****************
^{\star} If the message is an MDM (Multiple Data Message), then
* individual submessages are available.
* First get the frame and check the frame type. If Class MDM,
* get and print information from submessages.
 if ( dx_gtextcallid(chdev,CLIDINFO_FRAMETYPE, buffer) != -1) {
   if(buffer[0] == CLASSFRAME MDM) {
     /* Get and print the caller ID */
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS_DN, buffer) != -1) {
       printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
     /* This is another way to obtain caller ID (regardless of frame type)*/
     else if (dx gtextcallid(chdev, CLIDINFO CALLID, buffer) != -1) {
        printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
     else {
        ^{\prime \star} print the reason for the Absence of caller ID ^{\star \prime}
        printf("Caller ID not available: %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
     /* Get and print the Caller Name */
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS NAME, buffer) != -1) {
       printf("Caller Name = %s\n", buffer);
     /* Get and print the Date and Time */
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS DATETIME, buffer) != -1) {
        printf("Date/Time = %s\n", buffer);
     /\,{}^\star Get and print the Dialed Number ^\star/\,
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, MCLASS DDN, buffer) != -1) {
        printf("Dialed Number = %s\n", buffer);
     printf("Submessages not available - not an MDM message\n");
      /* Get just the caller ID */
     if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev, CLIDINFO CALLID, buffer) != -1) {
        printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
     else {
        / \, ^{\star} print the reason for the absence of caller ID ^{\star} /
        printf("Caller ID not available: %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
```



```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
unsigned char buffer[81]; /* char buffer */
DX_EBLK eblk;
                               /* event block struct */
int timeout;
                              /* timeout for function */
                              /* channel descriptor */
int chdev;
unsigned short parmval;
                              /* parameter value */
/* open channel */
if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL) == -1) {
   /* process error */
/* Enable Caller ID */
parmval = DX CALLIDENABLE;
if (dx setparm(chdev, DXCH CALLID, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
  /* process error */
/\star set RINGS as events to wait for \star/
if (dx_setevtmsk(chdev, DM_RINGS) == -1) {
  /* process error */
                /* 5 seconds */
timeout = 5;
if (dx_getevt(chdev, &eblk, timeout) == -1) {
  /* process error */
/\star Upon receiving ring event, check event data (bit 0) to see if caller ID
if ((eblk->ev data & 0x0001) == 0)
^{\prime\star} get caller's name (use equates specific to your caller ID implementation) ^{\star\prime}
if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev,MCLASS_NAME,buffer) == -1) {
  printf("Error getting caller's name: 0x%x\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
   /* process error */
printf("Caller Name = %s\n", buffer);
```



```
/* get general information - date & time, number, and name */
if (dx_gtextcallid(chdev,CLIDINFO_GENERAL,buffer) == -1) {
   printf("Error getting date&time, number, and name.\n");
   /* process error */
}
printf("Date&time, number, and name = %s\n", buffer);
}
```

### See Also

- dx\_gtcallid()
- dx\_wtcallid()



## dx\_gtsernum()

Name: int dx\_gtsernum (devd, subfcn, buffp)

**Inputs:** int devd • valid board device handle

int subfen • sub-function

void \*buffp • pointer to buffer for returned serial number

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

### Description

The **dx\_gtsernum()** function returns the board serial number, either the standard serial number or the silicon serial number, where supported. When available, the silicon serial number is the preferred method for uniquely identifying boards.

The board serial number consists of eight ASCII characters and is printed on the serial number sticker on the board. The silicon serial number consists of an additional six-byte serial number encoded into the board and can include non-printable characters.

The serial number and silicon serial number can be used for developing software security in an application program. For example, an application program can be "locked" to an Intel® telecom board as part of the application installation procedure, by getting and saving the serial number in a secure place within the application. From then on, when the application is executed, it can check for the presence of the board and match it with the board serial number secured within the application program.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| devd      | specifies a valid board device handle   |
| subfcn    | <ul> <li>specifies one of the following sub-functions:</li> <li>GS_SN – returns the standard board serial number, consisting of eight ASCII characters followed by a NULL byte. This number is printed on the serial number sticker attached to the board.</li> <li>GS_SSN – returns the board silicon serial number (if supported), consisting of six bytes of any value, including 0x00. An EDX_BADPROD error is returned if the specified board does not support the silicon serial number.</li> </ul> |
| buffp     | pointer to buffer where the serial number is returned   |



### Cautions

None.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

#### EDX BADPARM

Invalid device handle or sub-function.

### EDX\_BADPROD

The board does not support GS\_SSN (silicon serial number).

### Example

```
/*$ dx_gtsernum() example $*/
#include "stdio.h"
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
void main(int argc, char **argv)
  int dev;
  char serial[10];
   /* open the board device */
  if ((dev=dx open("dxxxB1",0)) == -1) {
     printf("Error opening dxxxB1\n");
      exit(1);
   /* get the board serial number and display it */
   if (dx_gtsernum(dev, GS_SN, serial) == 0) {
     printf("dxxxB1: %s\n", serial);
     printf("Error %d, %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(dev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
  dx close(dev);
   exit(0);
```

#### See Also

• dx\_open()



## dx\_initcallp()

Name: int dx\_initcallp(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

Returns: 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Call Progress Analysis

Mode: synchronous Platform: Springware

### Description

On Springware boards, the **dx\_initcallp()** function initializes and activates call progress analysis on the channel identified by **chdev**. In addition, this function adds all tones used in call progress analysis to the channel's global tone detection (GTD) templates.

On DM3 boards, call progress analysis is enabled directly through the dx\_dial() function.

On Springware boards, to use call progress analysis,  $\mathbf{dx\_initcallp}()$  must be called prior to using  $\mathbf{dx\_dial}()$  or  $\mathbf{dx\_dialtpt}()$  on the specified channel. If  $\mathbf{dx\_dial}()$  or  $\mathbf{dx\_dialtpt}()$  is called before initializing the channel with  $\mathbf{dx\_initcallp}()$ , then call progress analysis will operate in basic mode only for that channel.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

Call progress analysis allows the application to detect three different types of dial tone, two busy signals, ringback, and two fax or modem tones on the channel. It is also capable of distinguishing between a live voice and an answering machine when a call is connected. Parameters for these capabilities are downloaded to the channel when **dx\_initcallp()** is called.

The voice driver comes equipped with useful default definitions for each of the signals mentioned above. The application can change these definitions through the  $dx_chgdur()$ ,  $dx_chgfreq()$ , and  $dx_chgrepcnt()$  functions. The  $dx_initcallp()$  function takes whatever definitions are currently in force and uses these definitions to initialize the specified channel.

Once a channel is initialized with the current tone definitions, these definitions cannot be changed for that channel without deleting all tones (via  $dx_deltones()$ ) and re-initializing with another call to  $dx_initcallp()$ .  $dx_deltones()$  also disables call progress analysis. Note, however, that  $dx_deltones()$  will erase all user-defined tones from the channel (including any global tone detection information), and not just the call progress analysis tones.



### Cautions

When you issue this function, the channel must be idle.

### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  DX_CAP cap_s;
  int ddd, car;
char *chnam, *dialstrg;
  chnam = "dxxxB1C1";
  dialstrg = "L1234";
      Open channel
   if ((ddd = dx open(chnam, NULL)) == -1) {
      /* handle error */
      Delete any previous tones
   if ( dx deltones(ddd) < 0 ) {
      /* handle error */
      Change Enhanced call progress default local dial tone
   if (dx chgfreq( TID DIAL LCL, 425, 150, 0, 0 ) < 0) {
      /* handle error */
       Change Enhanced call progress default busy cadence
   if (dx_chgdur(TID_BUSY1, 550, 400, 550, 400) < 0) {
      /* handle error */
   if (dx_chgrepcnt( TID_BUSY1, 4 ) < 0) {</pre>
      /* handle error */
   * Now enable Enhanced call progress with above changed settings.
   if (dx_initcallp( ddd )) {
     /* handle error */
```



```
* Set off Hook
if ((dx_sethook( ddd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC )) == -1) {
 /* handle error */
* Dial
*/
if ((car = dx dial( ddd, dialstrg,(DX CAP *)&cap s, DX CALLP|EV SYNC))==-1) {
  /* handle error */
switch( car ) {
case CR_NODIALTONE:
 printf(" Unable to get dial tone\n");
  break;
case CR BUSY:
 printf(" %s engaged\n", dialstrg );
case CR CNCT:
  printf(" Successful connection to sn", dialstrg);
default:
  break;
/*
* Set on Hook
if ((dx sethook( ddd, DX ONHOOK, EV SYNC )) == -1) {
 /* handle error */
dx_close( ddd );
```

### See Also

- dx\_chgdur()
- dx\_chgfreq()
- dx\_chgrepcnt()
- dx\_deltones()
- dx\_TSFStatus()



## dx\_listen()

**Name:** int dx\_listen(chdev, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing
Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

### Description

The **dx\_listen()** function connects a voice receive channel to a TDM bus time slot, using information stored in the SC\_TSINFO data structure. The function sets up a half-duplex connection. For a full-duplex connection, the receive channel of the other device must be connected to the voice transmit channel.

The **dx\_listen()** function returns immediately with success before the operation is completed. After the operation is completed, the voice receive channel is connected to the TDM bus time slot.

Although multiple voice channels may listen (be connected) to the same TDM bus time slot, the receive of a voice channel can connect to only one TDM bus time slot.

**Note:** TDM bus convenience function **nr** scroute() includes **dx** listen() functionality.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| chdev      | specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx\_open(\ )$ |
| sc_tsinfop | specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure  |

### Cautions

- This function fails when an invalid channel device handle is specified or when an invalid TDM bus time slot number is specified.
- On DM3 boards, this function is supported in a flexible routing configuration but not a fixed
  routing configuration. This document assumes that a flexible routing configuration is the
  configuration of choice. For more information on API restrictions in a fixed routing
  configuration, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- On DM3 boards, in a configuration where a network interface device listens to the same TDM
  bus time slot device as a local, on board voice device or other media device, the sharing of time
  slot (SOT) algorithm applies. This algorithm imposes limitations on the order and sequence of

### connect a voice listen channel to TDM bus time slot — dx\_listen()



"listens" and "unlistens" between network and media devices. For details on application development rules and guidelines regarding the sharing of time slot (SOT) algorithm, see the technical note posted on the Intel telecom support web site:

http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/tnotes/tnbyos/2000/tn043.htm

This caution applies to DMV, DMV/A, DM/IP, and DM/VF boards. This caution does not apply to DMV/B, DI series, and DMV160LP boards.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_BADPARM

Parameter error

### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

#### EDX SH BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

### EDX\_SH\_BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

### EDX\_SH\_BADMODE

Function not supported in current bus configuration

#### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

### EDX\_SH\_LCLTSCNCT

Channel is already connected to TDM bus

### EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library uninitialized

### EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

### EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



### Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <ipmlib.h>
main()
  /* Open IP channel ipmB1C1 */
  if((ipdev = ipm Open("ipmB1C1", NULL, EV SYNC)) == -1) {
       /* process error */
  /* Open voice channel dxxxB1C1 */
  if ((dxdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
       /* process error */
  /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
  sc tsinfo.sc numts = 1;
  sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;
  /* Get transmit time slot of IP channel ipmB1C1 */
  if (ipm_GetXmitSlot(ipdev, &sc_tsinfo, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
       /* process error */
  /* Connect the receive timeslot of voice channel dxxxB1C1 to the transmit time slot
     ...of IP channel ipmB1C1 */
  if (dx_listen(dxdev, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV ERRMSGP(dxdev));
     exit(1);
```

### ■ See Also

- ag\_getxmitslot()
- dx\_getxmitslot()
- dx\_unlisten()
- dx\_unlistenecr()
- ipm\_Open() in IP Media Library API Library Reference
- ipm\_GetXmitSlot() in IP Media Library API Library Reference



## dx\_listenecr()

Name: int dx\_listenecr(chdev, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev

• handle of voice channel device on which echo cancellation is to

be performed

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Echo Cancellation Resource

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

### Description

The **dx\_listenecr()** function enables echo cancellation resource (ECR) mode on a specified voice channel and connects the voice channel to the echo-referenced signal on the specified TDM bus time slot. The TDM bus time slot information is contained in the SC\_TSINFO data structure. For more information on this structure, see SC\_TSINFO, on page 557.

vote:

The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| chdev         | specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}($ |
| $sc\_tsinfop$ | specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure  |

**Note:** For this function, NLP is enabled by default. If you do not want NLP enabled, use dx\_listenecrex() with NLP disabled.

The sc\_numts field of the SC\_TSINFO structure must be set to 1. The sc\_tsarrayp field of the SC\_TSINFO structure must be initialized with a pointer to a valid array. The first element of this array must contain a valid TDM bus time-slot number (between 0 and 1023) which was obtained by issuing a call to **xx\_getxmitslot()** (where xx\_ is ag\_, dt\_, dx\_, fx\_, or ms\_) or **dx\_getxmitslotecr()**, depending on the application of the function. Upon return from the **dx\_listenecr()** function, the echo canceller of the specified voice channel is connected to the TDM bus time slot specified, and it uses the signal carried on the TDM bus time slot as the echo-reference signal for echo cancellation.



### Cautions

This function fails when:

- An invalid channel device handle is specified.
- An invalid TDM bus time-slot number is specified.
- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_BADPARM

Parameter error

### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

#### EDX SH BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

### EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

### EDX\_SH\_BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

#### EDX SH BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking function is in progress

### EDX\_SH\_LCLTSCNCT

Channel is already connected to TDM bus

### EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

#### EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

### EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <msilib.h>
   int msdev1, chdev2; /* MSI/SC Station, and Voice Channel device handles */ SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo; /* Time slot information structure */
                               /* TDM bus time slot */
   long scts;
   /* Open MSI/SC board 1 station 1 device */
   if ((msdev1 = ms open("msiB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
       /\star Perform system error processing \star/
       exit(1);
   /* Open board 1 channel 2 device */
   if ((chdev2 = dx open("dxxxB1C2", 0)) == -1) {
       /\!\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} Perform system error processing ^{\star}/\!\!\!\!
       exit(1);
   /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
   sc tsinfo.sc numts = 1;
   sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;
   /* Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of MSI/SC station 1 on board 1 */
   if (ms_getxmitslot(msdev1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
       printf("Error message = %s", ATDV ERRMSGP(msdev1));
       exit(1);
   /\star Connect the echo-reference receive of voice channel 2 on board 1 to
      the transmit signal of msdev1 */
   if (dx_listenecr(chdev2, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
       printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev2));
       exit(1);
   /* Continue
   /* Then perform xx unlisten()s and dx unlistenecr(), plus all xx close()s */
     return(0);
```

#### See Also

- dx\_getxmitslotecr()
- dx\_listen()
- dx\_listenecrex()
- dx\_unlistenecr()
- **xx\_getxmitslot**(), where xx refers to the type of device such as ag\_ (analog), dt\_ (digital network interface), dx\_ (voice), fx\_ (fax), and ms\_ (modular station interface)



# dx\_listenecrex()

**Name:** int dx\_listenecrex(chdev, sc\_tsinfop, ecrctp)

**Inputs:** int chdev

• handle of voice channel device on which echo cancellation will

be performed

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus time slot information structure

DX ECRCT void \*ecrctp • pointer to ECR characteristic structure

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Echo Cancellation Resource

Mode: synchronous Platform: Springware

## Description

The **dx\_listenecrex()** function performs identically to **dx\_listenecr()** and also modifies the characteristics of the echo canceller. The characteristics of the echo canceller can be set using the DX\_ECRCT structure. For more information on this structure, see DX\_ECRCT, on page 533.

Note: The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide and Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| chdev      | specifies the voice channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |
| sc_tsinfop | specifies a pointer to the SC_TSINFO structure  |
| ecrctp     | specifies a pointer to the DX_ECRCT structure cast to a (void *)                                      |

One characteristic of the echo canceller that can be set using **dx\_listenecrex**() is non-linear processing (NLP). When NLP is activated, the output of the echo canceller is replaced with an estimate of the background noise. The NLP provides full echo suppression as long as the echo-reference signal contains speech signals and the echo-carrying signal does **not**. In this case, the echo canceller cancels the echo and maintains the full duplex connection.

*Note:* Disable NLP when using the echo canceller output for voice recognition algorithms as NLP may clip the beginning of speech.

#### Cautions

290

This function fails when:



- An invalid channel device handle is specified.
- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.
- The characteristic table contains invalid fields.

# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

# EDX\_BADPARM

Parameter error

#### EDX SH BADCMD

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

#### EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

#### EDX SH BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

#### EDX SH BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

#### EDX\_SH\_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

# EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

#### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking function is in progress

#### EDX\_SH\_LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

# EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

#### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

#### EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

# EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

# EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <msilib.h>
            msdev1, chdev2; /* MSI/SC Station and Voice Channel device handles */
  SC_TSINFO sc_tsinfo; /* Time slot information structure */
DX_ECRCT dx_ecrct; /* ECR Characteristic Table */
                               /* TDM bus time slot */
  long
           scts;
   /* Open MSI/SC board 1 station 1 device */
   if ((msdev1 = ms open("msiB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
       /\star Perform system error processing \star/
       exit(1);
   /* Open board 1 channel 2 device */
   if ((chdev2 = dx_open("dxxxB1C2", 0)) == -1) {
      /* Perform system error processing */
       exit(1);
   /* Fill in the TDM bus time slot information */
   sc tsinfo.sc numts = 1;
   sc_tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &scts;
   /* Fill in the ECR Characteristic Table : with NLP turned off */
   dx ecrct.ct length = size of ecr ct;
  dx_ecrct.ct_NLPflag = ECR_CT_DISABLE;
   ^{\prime\star} Get TDM bus time slot connected to transmit of MSI/SC station 1 on board 1 ^{\star\prime}
   if (ms_getxmitslot(msdev1, &sc_tsinfo) == -1) {
       printf("Error message = %s", ATDV ERRMSGP(msdev1));
       exit(1);
   /\star Connect the echo-reference receive of voice channel 2 on board 1 to
      the transmit signal of msdev1 */
   if (dx_listenecrex(chdev2, &sc_tsinfo, (void *)&dx_ecrct) == -1) {
       printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev2));
       exit(1);
   /* Continue
   /* Then perform xx unlisten()s and dx unlistenecr(), plus all xx close()s */
     return(0);
```

# See Also

• dx\_listenecr()



# dx\_mreciottdata()

Name: dx\_mreciottdata (devd, iotp, tptp, xpb, mode, sc\_tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int devd • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iotp • pointer to I/O transfer table

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to termination control block

DX\_XPB \*xpb • pointer to I/O transfer parameter block

USHORT \*mode • switch to set audible tone, or DTMF termination

SC\_TSINFO \*sc\_tsinfop • pointer to time slot information structure

**Returns:** 0 success

-1 error return code

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous **Platform:** DM3, Springware Windows

# Description

The **dx\_mreciottdata()** function records voice data from two TDM bus time slots. The data may be recorded to a combination of data files, memory or custom devices.

This function is used for the transaction record feature, which allows you to record two TDM bus time slots from a single channel. Voice activity on two channels can be summed and stored in a single file, device, and/or memory.

*Notes:* 1. This function is not supported on HDSI (High Density Station Interface) products, because HDSI products do not support routable voice resources.

 On Springware boards on Linux, use the dx\_recm() and dx\_recmf() functions for transaction record.



| Parameter  | Description  |
|------------|--|
| devd       | specifies the valid channel device handle on which the recording is to occur. The channel descriptor may be that associated with either of the two TDM bus transmit time slots or a third device also connected to the TDM bus.  |
| iotp       | points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. For more information on this structure, see DX_IOTT, on page 534.                                    |
| tptp       | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies the termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |
| xpb        | points to a DX_XPB structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for I/O data transfer. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB, on page 546.                                |
| mode       | <ul> <li>specifies the attributes of the recording mode. One or more of the following values can be specified:</li> <li>0 – standard record mode</li> <li>RM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating record</li> </ul> |
| sc_tsinfop | points to the SC_TSINFO structure and specifies the TDM bus transmit time slot values of the two time slots being recorded.  |
|            | In the SC_TSINFO structure, <b>sc_numts</b> should be set to 2 for channel recording and <b>sc_tsarrayp</b> should point to an array of two long integers, specifying the two TDM bus transmit time slots from which to record.  |

**Note:** When using RM\_TONE bit for tone-initiated record, each time slot must be "listening" to the transmit time slot of the recording channel; the alert tone can only be transmitted on the recording channel's transmit time slot.

After **dx\_mreciottdata()** is called, recording continues until one of the following occurs:

- dx stopch() is called on the channel whose device handle is specified in the devd parameter
- the data requirements specified in the DX\_IOTT structure are fulfilled
- one of the conditions for termination specified in the DV\_TPT structure is satisfied

### Cautions

- All files specified in the DX\_IOTT structure are of the file format specified in DX\_XPB.
- All files recorded will have the same data encoding and rate as DX\_XPB.
- When recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX\_XPB rather than through the dx\_setparm() function.
- Voice data files that are specified in the DX\_IOTT structure must be opened with the O\_BINARY flag.
- When using MSI stations for transaction recording, make sure a full duplex connection is established. You must issue an **ms\_listen()** even though the MSI station is used only for transmitting.
- On Springware boards, because the DSP sums the PCM values of the two TDM bus time slots before processing them during transaction recording, all voice-related terminating conditions



or features such as DTMF detection, Automatic Gain Control (AGC), and sample rate change will apply to both time slots. In other words, for terminating conditions specified by a DTMF digit, either time slot containing the DTMF digit will stop the recording. Also, maximum silence length requires simultaneous silence from both time slots to meet the specification.

- If both time slots transmit a DTMF digit at the same time, the recording will contain an unintelligible result.
- Since this function uses **dx\_listen()** to connect the channel to the first specified time slot, any error returned from **dx\_listen()** will terminate the function with the error indicated.
- This function connects the channel to the time slot specified in the SC\_TSINFO data structure sc\_tsarrayp[0] field and remains connected after the function has completed. Both sc\_tsarrayp[0] and sc\_tsarrayp[1] must be within the range allowed in SC\_TSINFO. No checking is done to verify that sc\_tsarrayp[0] or sc\_tsarrayp[1] has been connected to a valid channel.
- Upon termination of the **dx\_mreciottdata()** function, the recording channel continues to listen to the first time slot (pointed to by **sc\_tsarray[0]**).
- The application should check for a TDX\_RECORD event with T\_STOP event data after executing a **dx\_stopch()** function during normal and transaction recording. This will ensure that all data is written to the disk.
- On Springware boards, the recording channel can only detect a loop current drop on a physical analog front end that is associated with that channel. If you have a configuration where the recording channel is not listening to its corresponding front end, you will have to design the application to detect the loop current drop and issue a dx\_stopch() to the recording device. The recording channel hook state should be off-hook while the recording is in progress.
- The transaction record feature may not detect a DTMF digit over a dial tone.
- When using **dx\_mreciottdata()** and a dial tone is present on one of the time slots, digits will not be detected until dial tone is no longer present. This is because the DSP cannot determine the difference between dial tone and DTMF tones.
- On DM3 boards, tone termination conditions such as DTMF and TONE apply only to the
  primary input of the function; that is, the TDM time slot specified in the SC\_TSINFO data
  structure sc\_tsarrayp[0] field.

# **■** Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADDEV
Invalid device handle

EDX\_BADIOTT
Invalid DX\_IOTT entry

EDX\_BADPARM
Invalid parameter passed

EDX\_BADTPT
Invalid DV\_TPT entry



**EDX BUSY** 

Busy executing I/O function

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

# Example 1

The following example is for Linux applications.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#define MAXLEN 100000
/* Define logging macro */
#define log_rc(B, F)
     printf (" %-60.60s: ", #B);
    fflush (stdout);
    retval = B;
     printf ("RC=%d\n", retval);
     if ( retval F ) { printf ("Fatal error!\n"); exit (1); }
main(int argc, char *argv[])
     int playerOne, playerTwo, recorder;
     DX_IOTT playOneiott={0}, playTwoiott={0}, recordiott={0};
     DV_TPT playOnetpt={0}, playTwotpt={0}, recordtpt ={0};
     DX XPB recordxpb={0}, playOnexpb={0}, playTwoxpb={0};
     SC TSINFO playOnetsinfo, playTwotsinfo, recordtsinfo;
     long playOnescts, playTwoscts;
     long mRectslots[32];
     / \, ^{\star} open two play channels and one record channel ^{\star} /
     if ((playerOne = dx open(argv[3], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[3]);
          exit (1);
     if ((playerTwo = dx open(argv[4], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[4]);
          exit (1);
     if ((recorder = dx open(argv[5], NULL)) == -1) {
          printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[5]);
          exit (1);
     dx clrtpt (&playOnetpt, 1);
     dx_clrtpt (&playTwotpt, 1);
     dx clrtpt (&recordtpt, 1);
     log_rc (playTwoiott.io_fhandle = open (argv[2], O_RDONLY), == -1)
     log rc (playOneiott.io fhandle = open (argv[1], O RDONLY), == -1)
```



```
playOneiott.io type = IO DEV | IO EOT;
playOneiott.io_offset = 0;
playOneiott.io length = -1;
playOnexpb.wFileFormat = FILE FORMAT VOX;
playOnexpb.wDataFormat = DATA FORMAT MULAW;
playOnexpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
playOnexpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;
playTwoiott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
playTwoiott.io offset = 0;
playTwoiott.io length = -1;
playTwoxpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
playTwoxpb.wDataFormat = DATA FORMAT MULAW;
playTwoxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
playTwoxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;
/\star Get channels' external time slots and fill in mRectslots[] array \star/
playOnetsinfo.sc numts = 1;
playOnetsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &playOnescts;
if (dx getxmitslot (playerOne, &playOnetsinfo) == -1 ){
     /* Handle error */
playTwotsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
playTwotsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &playTwoscts;
if (dx getxmitslot (playerTwo, &playTwotsinfo) == -1 ) {
     /* Handle error */
mRectslots[1] = playTwoscts;
mRectslots[0] = playOnescts;
/* Set up SC TSINFO structure */
recordtsinfo.sc numts = 2;
recordtsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &mRectslots[0];
log rc (recordiott.io fhandle = open(argv[6], O CREAT | O RDWR, 0666), == -1);
recordiott.io type = IO EOT|IO DEV;
recordiott.io_offset = 0;
recordiott.io length = MAXLEN;
recordiott.io bufp = 0;
recordiott.io_nextp = NULL;
recordxpb.wFileFormat = FILE FORMAT VOX;
recordxpb.wDataFormat = DATA FORMAT MULAW;
recordxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
recordxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;
/* Play user-supplied files */
log rc (dx playiottdata(playerOne, &playOneiott, NULL, &playOnexpb, EV ASYNC), ==-1)
log rc (dx playiottdata(playerTwo, &playTwoiott, NULL, &playTwoxpb, EV ASYNC), ==-1)
/\star And record from both play channels \star/
printf("\n Starting dx_mreciottdata");
if (dx_mreciottdata(recorder, &recordiott, NULL, &recordxpb, EV_SYNC|RM_TONE,
        {\tt erecordtsinfo} == -1) {
               printf("Error recording from dxxxB1C1 and dxxxB1C2\n");
               printf("error = %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(recorder));
               exit(2);
printf("\n Finished dx_mreciottdata\n");
/* Display termination condition value */
printf ("The termination value = %d\n", ATDX TERMMSK(playerOne));
```



```
/* Close two play channels and one record channel */
if (dx close(recorder) == -1){
    printf("Error closing recorder \n");
    printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
    exit(3);
if (dx\_close(playerTwo) == -1){
    printf("Error closing playerTwo\n");
    printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
    exit (3);
if (dx close(playerOne) == -1) {
    printf("Error closing playerOne\n");
    printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
    exit (3);
if (close(recordiott.io_fhandle) == -1){
    printf("File close error \n");
    exit(1);
if (close(playOneiott.io fhandle) == -1){
    printf("File close error \n");
    exit(1);
if (close(playTwoiott.io fhandle) == -1){
    printf("File close error \n");
    exit(1);
/* And finish */
return 1;
```

The following example is for Windows applications.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#define MAXLEN 100000
/* Define logging macro */
#define log rc(B, F)
    printf (" %-60.60s: ", #B);
     fflush (stdout);
    retval = B;
     printf ("RC=%d\n", retval);
     if ( retval F ) { printf ("Fatal error!\n"); exit (1); }
main(int argc, char *argv[])
     int playerOne, playerTwo, recorder;
     DX IOTT playOneiott={0}, playTwoiott={0}, recordiott={0};
     DV TPT playOnetpt={0}, playTwotpt={0}, recordtpt ={0};
     DX_XPB recordxpb={0}, playOnexpb={0}, playTwoxpb={0};
     SC_TSINFO playOnetsinfo, playTwotsinfo, recordtsinfo;
     long playOnescts, playTwoscts;
     long mRectslots[32];
```



```
/* open two play channels and one record channel */
if ((playerOne = dx_open(argv[3], NULL)) == -1) {
    printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[3]);
     exit (1);
if ((playerTwo = dx_open(argv[4], NULL)) == -1) {
     printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[4]);
     exit (1);
if ((recorder = dx open(argv[5], NULL)) == -1) {
    printf("Could not open %s\n", argv[5]);
     exit (1);
dx clrtpt (&playOnetpt, 1);
dx clrtpt (&playTwotpt, 1);
dx clrtpt (&recordtpt, 1);
\label{log_rc_play} $$\log_rc (playTwoiott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen (argv[2], O_RDONLY|O_BINARY), == -1)$
log rc (playOneiott.io fhandle = dx fileopen (argv[1], O RDONLY|O BINARY), == -1)
playOneiott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
playOneiott.io offset = 0;
playOneiott.io_length = -1;
playOnexpb.wFileFormat = FILE FORMAT VOX;
playOnexpb.wDataFormat = DATA FORMAT MULAW;
playOnexpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
playOnexpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;
playTwoiott.io type = IO DEV | IO EOT;
playTwoiott.io_offset = 0;
playTwoiott.io length = -1;
playTwoxpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
playTwoxpb.wDataFormat = DATA FORMAT MULAW;
playTwoxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
playTwoxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;
* Get channels' external time slots and fill in mRectslots[] array
playOnetsinfo.sc numts = 1;
playOnetsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &playOnescts;
if (dx getxmitslot (playerOne, &playOnetsinfo) == -1 ){
     /* Handle error */
playTwotsinfo.sc_numts = 1;
playTwotsinfo.sc tsarrayp = &playTwoscts;
if (dx getxmitslot (playerTwo, &playTwotsinfo) == -1 ) {
     /* Handle error */
mRectslots[1] = playTwoscts;
mRectslots[0] = playOnescts;
/* Set up SC TSINFO structure */
recordtsinfo.sc numts = 2;
recordtsinfo.sc tsarrayp = &mRectslots[0];
log rc (recordiott.io fhandle = dx fileopen(argv[6], O RDWR|O BINARY|O CREAT), == -1);
recordiott.io type = IO EOT|IO DEV;
recordiott.io offset = 0;
recordiott.io length = MAXLEN;
```



```
recordiott.io bufp = 0;
recordiott.io_nextp = NULL;
recordxpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
recordxpb.wDataFormat = DATA FORMAT MULAW;
recordxpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
recordxpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;
/* Play user-supplied files */
log_rc (dx_playiottdata(playerOne, &playOneiott, NULL, &playOnexpb, EV_ASYNC), ==-1)
log rc (dx playiottdata(playerTwo, &playTwoiott, NULL, &playTwoxpb, EV ASYNC), ==-1)
/* And record from both play channels */
printf("\n Starting dx mreciottdata");
if (dx_mreciottdata(recorder, &recordiott, NULL, &recordxpb, EV_SYNC|RM_TONE,
        &recordtsinfo) == -1) {
               printf("Error recording from dxxxB1C1 and dxxxB1C2\n");
               printf("error = %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(recorder));
               exit(2);
printf("\n Finished dx mreciottdata\n");
/* Display termination condition value */
printf ("The termination value = %d\n", ATDX TERMMSK(playerOne));
/* Close two play channels and one record channel */
if (dx close(recorder) == -1){
     printf("Error closing recorder \n");
     printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
     exit(3);
if (dx_close(playerTwo) == -1){
    printf("Error closing playerTwo\n");
     printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
     exit (3);
if (dx_close(playerOne) == -1) {
     printf("Error closing playerOne\n");
     printf("errno = %d\n", errno);
     exit (3);
if (dx fileclose(recordiott.io fhandle) == -1){
    printf("File close error \n");
     exit(1);
if (dx_fileclose(playOneiott.io_fhandle) == -1) {
    printf("File close error \n");
     exit(1);
if (dx fileclose(playTwoiott.io fhandle) == -1) {
     printf("File close error \n");
     exit(1);
/* And finish */
return 1;
```

#### ■ See Also

- **dx\_rec()**
- dx\_play()
- dx\_reciottdata()
- dx\_playiottdata()



# dx\_open()

**Name:** int dx\_open(namep, oflags)

**Inputs:** char \*namep • pointer to device name to open

**Returns:** >0 to indicate valid device handle if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Device Management

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_open()** function opens a voice board device, channel device, or physical board device, and returns a unique device handle to identify the device. All subsequent references to the opened device must be made using the handle until the device is closed.

The device handle returned by this function is defined by Intel. It is not a standard operating system file descriptor. Any attempts to use operating system commands such as **read()**, **write()**, or **ioctl()** will produce unexpected results.

On Windows, by default, the maximum number of times you can simultaneously open the same channel in your application is set to 30 in the Windows Registry.

Use Standard Runtime Library device mapper functions to return information about the structure of the system, including a list of all physical boards, all virtual boards on a physical board, and all subdevices on a virtual board. This device information is used as input in the **dx\_open()** function. For more information on these functions, see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| namep     | points to an ASCIIZ string that contains the name of the valid device. These valid devices can be either boards or channels.   |
|           | The standard board device naming convention for voice devices is: dxxxB1, dxxxB2, and so on.   |
|           | The standard channel device naming convention for voice devices is: dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2, and so on.   |
|           | On DM3 boards, if issuing this function for cached prompt management, then this parameter points to a physical board device. The physical board device naming convention is: brdB1, brdB2, and so on. For more information on cached prompt management, see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i> . |
| oflags    | reserved for future use. Set this parameter to 0.  |



#### Cautions

- Do not use the operating system open() function to open a voice device. Unpredictable results
  will occur.
- In applications that spawn child processes from a parent process, the device handle is not inheritable by the child process. Make sure devices are opened in the child process.
- On DM3 boards, two processes cannot open and access the same device. On Springware boards, a device can be opened more than once by any number of processes.
- In Linux, If STDOUT has been closed and an Intel® Dialogic® device is then opened, the device may get the same handle as STDOUT. Subsequent calls to printf() (which goes to STDOUT) may cause a kernel panic.
- On Springware boards in Linux, when developing an application for a large system (more than 350 devices), the application should open all the voice devices (board and/or channel) first, and then open all other devices.

#### Errors

In Windows, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, a system error has occurred; use **dx\_fileerrno()** to obtain the system error value. Refer to the **dx\_fileerrno()** function for a list of the possible system error values.

In Linux, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, check errno for one of the following reasons:

**EBADF** 

Invalid file descriptor

**EINTR** 

A signal was caught

**EINVAL** 

Invalid argument

EIO

Error during a Linux STREAMS open

This function will fail and return -1 if:

- The device name is invalid.
- A hardware error on the board or channel is discovered.

#### Example 1

This example illustrates how to open a channel device.



```
/* Open Channel */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
}
.
.
.
```

# **■ Example 2**

This example illustrates how to open a physical board device when using cached prompts.

# ■ See Also

• dx\_close()



# dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()

**Name:** int dx\_OpenStreamBuffer(BuffSize)

**Inputs:** int BuffSize • size in bytes of circular stream buffer

**Returns:** stream buffer handle if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3

# Description

The **dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()** function allocates and initializes a circular stream buffer for streaming to a voice device.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| BuffSize  | specifies the size in bytes of the circular stream buffer to allocate |

You can create as many stream buffers as needed on a channel; however, you are limited by the amount of memory on the system. You can use more than one stream buffer per play via the DX\_IOTT structure. In this case, specify that the data ends in one buffer using the STREAM\_EOD flag so that the play can process the next DX\_IOTT structure in the chain. For more information about using the streaming to board feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

This function initializes the circular stream buffer to the same initial state as  $dx_ResetStreamBuffer()$ .

#### Cautions

The buffer identified by the circular stream buffer handle cannot be used by multiple channels for the play operation.

#### Errors

This function fails with -1 error if there is not enough system memory available to process this request.

Unlike other voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, ATDV\_LASTERR() and ATDV\_ERRMSGP() cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.



```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int nBuffSize = 32768, vDev = 0;
   int hBuffer = -1;
   char pData[1024];
   DX IOTT iott;
   DV_TPT ptpt;
    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)</pre>
         printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
         exit(1);
    if ((vDev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) < 0)
         printf("Error opening voice device\n");
         exit(2);
    iott.io type = IO STREAM|IO EOT;
    iott.io_bufp = 0;
    iott.io offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1; /* play until STREAM_EOD */
   iott.io_fhandle = hBuffer;
   dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
   tpt.tp type = IO EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp_length = 1;
   tpt.tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
    if (dx play(vDev, &iott, &tpt, EV ASYNC) < 0)
         printf("Error in dx_play() %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(vDev));
    /* Repeat the following until all data is streamed */
    if (dx PutStreamData(hBuffer, pData, 1024, STREAM CONT) < 0)
         printf("Error in dx PutStreamData \n");
         exit(3);
    /\star Wait for TDX_PLAY event and other events as appropriate \star/
    if (dx CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)</pre>
        printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
```

# ■ See Also

- dx\_CloseStreamBuffer()
- dx\_SetWaterMark()



# dx\_pause()

**Name:** int dx\_pause(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3

# Description

The **dx\_pause()** function pauses an on-going play until a subsequent **dx\_resume()** function is issued. To stop the paused play, use **dx\_stopch()**. The application will not get an event when **dx\_pause()** is issued. This function does not return an error if the channel is already in the requested state. This function returns -1 if no play is in progress on the channel.

You can also pause and resume play using a DTMF digit. For more information, see SV\_PAUSE and SV\_RESUME in the DX\_SVCB data structure and dx\_setsvcond().

For more information on the pause and resume play feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

#### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

An error of -1 is returned if you issue this function when no play is in progress.

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library  $ATDV\_LASTERR()$  standard attribute function to return the error code or  $ATDV\_ERRMSGP()$  to return the descriptive error message. Possible errors for this function include:

# EDX\_BUSY

Invalid state. Returned when the function is issued but no play is in progress on the channel.



```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  int lDevHdl;
  DX_IOTT iott;
  /* Open a voice channel */
  int lDevHdl = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0);
   /* Set up DX_IOTT */
   DX_IOTT iott;
      ^{\prime} /* Fill in the iott structure for the play */
   /* Start playing a prompt */
   if( dx_playiottdata(lDevHdl, &iott, NULL, NULL, EV_ASYNC) < 0)</pre>
        /* process error */
   /* Pause the play */
   if( dx_pause(lDevHdl) <0 )</pre>
       /* process error */
```

# See Also

• dx\_resume()



# dx\_play()

**Name:** int dx\_play(chdev, iottp, tptp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

unsigned short mode • asynchronous/synchronous playing mode bit mask for this play session

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The  $dx_play()$  function plays recorded voice data, which may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. In the case of DM3 boards, voice data may also come from already downloaded cached prompts.

For a single file synchronous play, **dx\_playf()** is more convenient because you do not have to set up a DX\_IOTT structure. See the **dx\_playf()** function description for more information.

To specify format information about the data to be played, including file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample, use  $dx_playiottdata()$ .

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$ .   |
| iottp     | Points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of playback and the location of voice data. See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for information about the data structure.           |
| tptp      | Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.                        |
|           | <b>Note:</b> In addition to DV_TPT terminations, the function can fail due to maximum byte count, <b>dx_stopch()</b> , or end of file. See <b>ATDX_TERMMSK()</b> for a full list of termination reasons. |



| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|-------------|

mode

Defines the play mode and asynchronous/synchronous mode. One or more of the play mode parameters listed below may be selected in the bit mask for play mode combinations (see Table 11).

Choose one only:

- EV\_ASYNC run asynchronously
- EV\_SYNC run synchronously (default)

On DM3 boards, choose one or more of the following:

- MD\_ADPCM play using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Playing with ADPCM is the default setting.
- MD\_PCM play using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm
- PM\_ALAW play using A-law
- PM\_SR6 play using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second)
- PM\_SR8 play using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second)
- PM\_TONE transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play

On Springware boards, choose one or more of the following:

- MD\_ADPCM play using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Playing with ADPCM is the default setting.
- MD\_PCM play using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (8 bits per sample)
- PM ALAW play using A-law
- PM\_ADSI play using the ADSI protocol without an alert tone preceding
  play. If ADSI protocol mode is selected, it is not necessary to select any
  other play mode parameters. If ADSI data will be transferred, PM\_ADSI
  should be ORed with the EV\_SYNC or EV\_ASYNC parameter in the
  mode parameter.
- PM\_ADSIALERT play using the ADSI protocol with an alert tone
  preceding play. If ADSI protocol mode is selected, it is not necessary to
  select any other play mode parameters. PM\_ADSIALERT should be
  ORed with the EV\_SYNC or EV\_ASYNC parameter in the mode
  parameter.
- PM SR6 play using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second)
- PM\_SR8 play using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second)
- PM\_TONE transmit a tone before initiating play. If this mode is not selected, no tone will be transmitted. No tone transmitted is the default setting.
- **Notes: 1.** The rate specified in the last play function applies to the next play function, unless the rate was changed in the parameter DXCH\_PLAYDRATE using **dx\_setparm()**.
  - Specifying PM\_SR6 or PM\_SR8 changes the setting of the parameter DXCH\_PLAYDRATE.
     DXCH\_PLAYDRATE can also be set and queried using dx\_setparm() and dx\_getparm(). The default setting for DXCH\_PLAYDRATE is 6 kHz.
  - **3.** Make sure data is played using the same encoding algorithm and sampling rate used when the data was recorded.



Table 11 shows play mode selections when transmitting or not transmitting a tone before initiating play. The first column of the table lists the two play features (tone or no tone), and the first row lists each type of encoding algorithm (ADPCM or PCM) and data storage rate for each algorithm/sampling rate combination in parenthesis (24 kbps, 32 kbps, 48 kbps, or 64 kbps).

Select the desired play feature in the first column of the table and look across that row until the column containing the desired encoding algorithm and data-storage rate is reached. The play modes that must be entered in the mode bit mask are provided where the feature row and encoding algorithm/data-storage rate column intersect. Parameters listed in braces, { }, are default settings and do not have to be specified.

**Table 11. Play Mode Selections** 

| Feature(s)        | ADPCM (24 kbps)                 | ADPCM (32 kbps)                 | PCM (48 kbps)                           | PCM (64 kbps)                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Tone              | PM_TONE<br>PM_SR6<br>{MD_ADPCM} | PM_TONE<br>PM_SR8<br>{MD_ADPCM} | PM_TONE<br>PM_ALAW*<br>PM_SR6<br>MD_PCM | PM_TONE<br>PM_ALAW*<br>PM_SR8<br>MD_PCM |
| No Tone           | PM_SR6<br>{MD_ADPCM}            | PM_SR8<br>{MD_ADPCM}            | PM_SR6<br>MD_PCM                        | PM_SR8<br>MD_PCM                        |
| { } = Default mod | les.                            |                                 |   |   |

<sup>=</sup> Select if file was encoded using A-law

# Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** field to EV\_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX\_PLAY termination event to indicate completion.

Termination conditions for play are set using the DV\_TPT structure. Play continues until all data specified in DX\_IOTT has been played, or until one of the conditions specified in DV\_TPT is satisfied.

Termination of asynchronous play is indicated by a TDX\_PLAY event. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

After **dx\_play()** terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using extended attribute functions. Use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

**Note:** The DX\_IOTT structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

# Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.



Termination conditions for play are set using the DV\_TPT structure. Play continues until all data specified in DX\_IOTT has been played, or until one of the conditions specified in DV\_TPT is satisfied.

Termination of synchronous play is indicated by a return value of 0. After **dx\_play()** terminates, use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

#### Cautions

- Whenever dx\_play() is called, its speed and volume is based on the most recent adjustment
  made using dx\_adjsv() or dx\_setsvcond().
- If A-law encoding is selected (PM\_ALAW), the A-law parameter must be passed each time the play function is called or the setting will return to mu-law (the default).
- On DM3 boards, when playing a file that contains DTMFs, the same voice device might detect the DTMFs as incoming ones and process the DTMFs as a termination condition. The louder the recorded DTMFs in the file being played out, the more likely the chances of those DTMFs to be detected as incoming ones. It's been observed that the problem can be avoided if the amplitude of the DTMFs being played is below -6.5 dB; but this should only be taken as a guideline since environment conditions are also a factor.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid DX_IOTT entry

EDX_BADTPT
Invalid DV_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system
```

# Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_play()** in synchronous mode.

```
/* Play a voice file. Terminate on receiving 4 digits or at end of file */
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```



```
main()
  int
          chdev;
  DX_IOTT iott;
  DV_TPT tpt;
  DV DIGIT dig;
   /\!\!\!\!\!\!^* Open the device using dx_open( ). Get channel device descriptor in
   * chdev.
   if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* set up DX_IOTT */
   iott.io type = IO DEV|IO EOT;
  iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1; /* play till end of file */
   if((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("prompt.vox", O_RDONLY|O_BINARY))
          == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* set up DV_TPT */
  dx clrtpt(&tpt,1);
                                /* only entry in the table */
/* Maximum digits */
  tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
  tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
  tpt.tp_length = 4;
                                   /* terminate on four digits */
   tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
                                   /* Use the default flags */
   /* clear previously entered digits */
   if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
   /* process error */
   /* Now play the file */
   if (dx_play(chdev,&iott,&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /\ast get digit using dx_getdig( ) and continue processing. \ast/
```

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_play()** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

#define MAXCHAN 24

int play_handler();
DX_IOTT prompt[MAXCHAN];
DV_TPT tpt;
DV_DTGIT dig;
```



```
main()
  int chdev[MAXCHAN], index, index1;
  char *chname;
  int i, srlmode, voxfd;
  /\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} Set SRL to run in polled mode. \!\!\!\!^{\star}/\!\!\!\!
   srlmode = SR POLLMODE;
  if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
   ^{\prime \star} initialize all the DX IOTT structures for each individual prompt ^{\star \prime}
   /* For Windows applications: open the vox file to play; the file descriptor will be used
   * by all channels.
   if ((voxfd = dx fileopen("prompt.vox", O RDONLY|O BINARY)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /\star For Linux applications, open the vox file to play; the file descriptor will be used
   * by all channels.
   if ((voxfd = open("prompt.vox", O RDONLY)) == -1) {
    /* process error */
   /* For each channel, open the device using dx open(), set up a DX IOTT
    ^{\star} structure for each channel, and issue dx_play() in asynchronous mode. ^{\star}/
   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
      /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
     if ((chdev[i] = dx open(chname, NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
      /* Use sr enbhdlr() to set up handler function to handle play
      * completion events on this channel.
      if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_PLAY, play_handler) == -1) {
        /* process error */
      /* Set the DV TPT structures up for MAXDTMF. Play until one digit is
      * pressed or the file is played
     dx clrtpt(&tpt,1);
      tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
                                       /st only entry in the table st/
                                       /* Maximum digits */
     tpt.tp termno = DX MAXDTMF;
     tpt.tp_length = 1;
                                        /* terminate on the first digit */
     tpt.tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
                                       /* Use the default flags */
     prompt[i].io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT; /* play from file */
     prompt[i].io_bufp = 0;
     prompt[i].io offset = 0;
                                        /* play till end of file */
     prompt[i].io_length = -1;
     prompt[i].io nextp = NULL;
     prompt[i].io_fhandle = voxfd;
```



```
/* play the data */
     if (dx_play(chdev[i],&prompt[i],&tpt,EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
        /* process error */
  }
/* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the completion of dx_play().
   * On receiving the completion event, TDX PLAY, control is transferred
    ^{\star} to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
int play_handler()
  long term;
  /* Use ATDX TERMMSK() to get the reason for termination. */
  term = ATDX_TERMMSK(sr_getevtdev());
  if (term & TM MAXDTMF) {
     printf("play terminated on receiving DTMF digit(s)\n");
  } else if (term & TM EOD) {
     printf("play terminated on reaching end of data\n");
  } else {
     printf("Unknown termination reason: %x\n", term);
  /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
  return 0;
```

For Windows applications, this example illustrates how to define and play an alert tone, receive acknowledgement of the alert tone, and use **dx\_play()** to transfer ADSI data.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
int parm;
DV_TPT tpt[2];
DV DIGIT digit;
TN GEN tngen;
DX IOTT iott;
main(argc, argv)
  int argc;
  char* argv[];
  int chfd;
  char channame[12];
  parm = SR POLLMODE;
  sr_setparm(SRL_DEVICE, SR_MODEID, &parm);
   * Open the channel using the command line arguments as input
   sprintf(channame, "%sC%s", argv[1],argv[2]);
   if (( chfd = dx_open(channame, NULL)) == -1) {
      printf("Board open failed on device %s\n",channame);
```



```
exit(1);
printf("Devices open and waiting ....\n");
* Take the phone off-hook to talk to the ADSI phone
^{\ast} This assumes we are connected through a Skutch Box.
if (dx_sethook( chfd, DX_OFFHOOK, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
  printf("sethook failed\n");
   while (1) {
     sleep(5);
      dx clrdigbuf( chfd );
      printf("Digit buffer cleared ..\n);
      * Generate the alert tone
      iott.io type =IO DEV|IO EOT;
      iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("message.asc",O_RDONLY);
      iott.io length = -1;
     parm = DM D
      if (dx setparm (chfd, DXCH DTINITSET, (void *)parm) ==-1){
        printf ("dx_setparm on DTINITSET failed\n");
         exit(1);
      if (dx play(chfd,&iott,(DV TPT *)NULL, PM ADSIALERT|EV SYNC) ==-1) {
         printf("dx play on the ADSI file failed\n");
         exit(1);
dx close(chfd);
exit(0);
```

For Linux applications, this example illustrates how to define and play an alert tone, receive acknowledgement of the alert tone, and use **dx\_play()** to transfer ADSI data.

```
#include <errno.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXSIL 100 /* Terminate after 10 sec silence*/
#define MAXTIME 200 /* Terminate after 20 seconds */
#define MAXRING 1 /* Number of rings before OFFHOOK */
DX IOTT iott;
DV_TPT tpt[4];
unsigned short mode = MD ADPCM | EV SYNC | PM ADSIALERT;
void main(argc,argv)
  int argc:
   char* argv[];
  int voxfd;
  int ddd;
  int parmval;
```



```
if ((voxfd = open("play.vox",O RDONLY)) == -1) {
    perror("");
    exit(1);
\mbox{\scriptsize \star} Clear and initialize the iott structure.
memset(&iott, 0, sizeof(DX IOTT));
iott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
iott.io fhandle = voxfd;
iott.io length = -1;
^{\star} Clear the tpt structure.
memset(tpt,0,(sizeof(DV_TPT)*4));
* Terminate after MAXSILENCE.
tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX MAXSIL;
tpt[0].tp_length = MAXSIL;
tpt[0].tp_flags = TF MAXSIL;
* Terminate on Loop Current Drop.
tpt[1].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_LCOFF;
tpt[1].tp_length = 1;
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_LCOFF;
* Terminate after MAXTIME has elapsed.
tpt[2].tp_type = IO_CONT;
tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME;
tpt[2].tp_length = MAXTIME;
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;
* Terminate on receiving the DTMF digit 0.
tpt[3].tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt[3].tp_termno = DX_DIGMASK;
tpt[3].tp_length = DM_0;
tpt[3].tp_flags = TF_DIGMASK;
if ((ddd = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1 {
  perror("");
   exit(1);
parmval = DM A;
if(dx setparm(ddd, DXCH DTINITSET, (void *)&parmval) == -1 {
  fprintf(stderr,"%s: dx_setparm ERROR: %d: %s\n",ATDV_NAMEP(ddd),
                              ATDV_LASTERR(ddd), ATDV_ERRMSGP(ddd));
dx close(ddd);
exit(1);
```



#### ■ See Also

- dx\_playf()
- dx\_playiottdata()
- dx\_playvox()
- dx\_setparm(), dx\_getparm()
- dx\_adjsv()
- dx\_setsvcond()
- DX\_IOTT data structure (to identify source or destination of the voice data)
- event management functions in Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference
- ATDX\_TERMMSK()
- DV\_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- dx\_setuio()



# dx\_playf( )

**Name:** int dx\_playf(chdev, fnamep, tptp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*fnamep • pointer to name of file to play

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

unsigned short mode • playing mode bit mask for this play session

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

dx\_playf() is a convenience function that synchronously plays voice data from a single file.

Calling  $dx_playf()$  is the same as calling  $dx_play()$  and specifying a single file entry in the DX\_IOTT structure. Using  $dx_playf()$  is more convenient for single file playback, because you do not have to set up a DX\_IOTT structure for one file, and the application does not need to open the file. The  $dx_playf()$  function opens and closes the file specified by fnamep.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>   |
| fnamep    | points to the file from which voice data will be played   |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510. |
| mode      | specifies the mode. This function supports EV_SYNC (synchronous mode) only.   |

### Cautions

On DM3 boards, when playing a file that contains DTMFs, the same voice device might detect the DTMFs as incoming ones and process the DTMFs as a termination condition. The louder the recorded DTMFs in the file being played out, the more likely the chances of those DTMFs to be detected as incoming ones. It's been observed that the problem can be avoided if the amplitude of the DTMFs being played is below -6.5 dB; but this should only be taken as a guideline since environment conditions are also a factor.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter

EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid DX_IOTT entry

EDX_BADTPT
Invalid DX_TPT entry

EDX_BUSY
Busy executing I/O function

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system
```

#### Source Code

```
/************************
       NAME: int dx_playf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
* DESCRIPTION: This function opens and plays a
            named file.
      INPUTS: devd - channel descriptor
            tptp - pointer to the termination control block
             filep - pointer to file name
     OUTPUTS: Data is played.
    RETURNS: 0 - success -1 - failure
      CALLS: open() dx_play() close()
    CAUTIONS: none.
int dx_playf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
       devd;
  int
  char
       *filep;
  DV TPT *tptp;
  USHORT mode;
  DX IOTT iott;
  int
       rval;
  * If Async then return Error
   * Reason: IOTT's must be in scope for the duration of the play
  if ( mode & EV ASYNC ) {
    return( -1 );
  /* Open the File */
  if ((iott.io fhandle = open(filep,O RDONLY)) == -1) {
    return -1;
  /* Use dx play() to do the Play */
  iott.io_type = IO_EOT | IO_DEV;
  iott.io offset = (unsigned long)0;
  iott.io length = -1;
```



```
rval = dx_play(devd,&iott,tptp,mode);
if (close(iott.io_fhandle) == -1) {
    return -1;
}
return rval;
}
```

# See Also

- **dx\_play**()
- dx\_playiottdata()
- dx\_playvox()
- dx\_setparm(), dx\_getparm()
- **dx\_adjsv()** (for speed or volume control)
- **dx\_setsvcond()** (for speed or volume control)
- ATDX\_TERMMSK()
- DV\_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)



# dx\_playiottdata()

Name: short dx\_playiottdata(chdev, iottp, tptp, xpbp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Block

DX\_XPB \*xpbp • pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block

unsigned short mode • play mode

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_playiottdata()** function plays back recorded voice data, which may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. In the case of DM3 boards, voice data may also come from already downloaded cached prompts.

The file format for the files to be played is specified in the **wFileFormat** field of the DX\_XPB. Other fields in the DX\_XPB describe the data format. For files that include data format information (for example, WAVE files), these other fields are ignored.

The  $dx_playiottdata()$  function is similar to  $dx_play()$ , but takes an extra parameter, xpbp, which allows you to specify format information about the data to be played. This includes file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample.



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | Specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> .  |
| iottp     | Points to the I/O Transfer Table structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of playback and the location of voice data. See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for information about the data structure.   |
|           | The order of playback and the location of the voice data is specified in an array of DX_IOTT structures pointed to by <b>iottp</b> .   |
| tptp      | Points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For more information on termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |
| xpbp      | Points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, DX_XPB. The file format for the files to be played is specified in the <b>wFileFormat</b> field of the DX_XPB. Other fields in the DX_XPB describe the data format.  |
|           | For more information about this structure, see the description for DX_XPB, on page 546. For information about supported data formats, see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i> .   |
| mode      | Specifies the play mode and synchronous/asynchronous mode. For a list of all valid values, see the <b>dx_play()</b> function description.  • PM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play  • EV_SYNC – synchronous mode  • EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode |

# Cautions

- All files specified in the DX\_IOTT table must be of the same file format type and match the file format indicated in DX\_XPB.
- All files specified in the DX\_IOTT table must contain data of the type described in DX\_XPB.
- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX\_XPB rather than through the mode argument of this function.
- The DX\_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- The DX\_XPB data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- On DM3 boards, playing an empty WAVE file results in an invalid offset error. To play a silent WAVE file successfully, ensure that there is at least one byte of silence data (0xFF) in the payload.
- When set to play WAVE files, all other fields in the DX XPB are ignored.
- When set to play WAVE files, this function will fail if an unsupported data format is attempted to be played. For information about supported data formats, see the description for DX\_XPB and the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- On DM3 boards, when playing a file that contains DTMFs, the same voice device might detect the DTMFs as incoming ones and process the DTMFs as a termination condition. The louder the recorded DTMFs in the file being played out, the more likely the chances of those DTMFs to be detected as incoming ones. It's been observed that the problem can be avoided if the



amplitude of the DTMFs being played is below -6.5 dB; but this should only be taken as a guideline since environment conditions are also a factor.

#### Errors

In asynchronous mode, the function returns immediately and a TDX\_PLAY event is queued upon completion. Check <code>ATDX\_TERMMSK()</code> for the termination reason. If a failure occurs during playback, then a TDX\_ERROR event will be queued. Use <code>ATDV\_LASTERR()</code> to determine the reason for the error. In some limited cases such as when invalid arguments are passed to the library, the function may fail before starting the play. In such cases, the function returns -1 immediately to indicate failure and no event is queued.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
Invalid DX_XPB setting
```

### Example 1

This example illustrates how to play back a VOX file in synchronous mode.



```
/* Open channel */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
   printf("Cannot open channel\n");
   /\star perform system error processing \star/
   exit(1);
/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
/\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} For Windows applications: open VOX file to play ^{\star}/\!\!\!\!
if ((fd = dx fileopen("HELLO.VOX", O RDONLY | O BINARY)) == -1) {
  printf("File open error\n");
   exit(2);
/* For Linux applications: Open VOX file to play */
if ((fd = open("HELLO.VOX",O RDONLY)) == -1) {
   printf("File open error\n");
   exit(2);
/* Set up DX IOTT */
iott.io_fhandle = fd;
iott.io_bufp = 0;
iott.io_offset = 0;
iott.io length = -1;
iott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO EOT;
* Specify VOX file format for ADPCM at 8\,\mathrm{KHz}
xpb.wFileFormat = FILE FORMAT VOX;
xpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM;
xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
xpb.wBitsPerSample = 4;
if (dx wtring(chdev,1,DX OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
  printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV LASTERR(chdev));
   exit(3);
/* Start playback */
if (dx_playiottdata(chdev,&iott,&tpt,&xpb,EV_SYNC)==-1) {
   printf("Error playing file - \$s\n", ATDV\_ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(4);
```

This example illustrates how to play back a cached prompt (VOX file) that has already been downloaded to on-board memory.

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
```



```
main()
  int promptHandle; /* Handle of the prompt to be downloaded */
  int fd; /* file descriptor for file to be played */

DX_IOTT iott; /* I/O transfer table for the play operation*/

DX_IOTT iottp; /* I/O transfer table for the downloaded cache prompt*/
   DV_TPT tpt;
                     /* termination parameter table */
   DX XPB xpb;
                      /* I/O transfer parameter block */
   /* Open channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
       printf("Cannot open channel\n");
       /* Perform system error processing */
       exit(1);
   /* Open board */
   if ((brdhdl = dx open("brdB1",0)) == -1) {
       printf("Cannot open board\n");
       /* Perform system error processing */
       exit(1);
   /\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} For Windows applications: open VOX file to cache ^{\star}/\!\!\!\!
   if ((fd = dx fileopen("HELLO.VOX", O RDONLY | O BINARY)) == -1) {
      printf("File open error\n");
      exit(2);
   /* For Linux applications: open VOX file to cache */
   if ((fd = open("HELLO.VOX",O RDONLY)) == -1) {
     printf("File open error\n");
      exit(2):
   /* This specifies the data to cache */
   iottp.io fhandle = fd;
   iottp.io_bufp = 0;
   iottp.io offset = 0;
   iottp.io length = -1;
   iottp.io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT;
   /* Download a prompt to the on-board memory */
   if (dx cacheprompt(brdhdl, &iottp, &promptHandle, EV SYNC) == -1 {
        printf("dx_cacheprompt error \n");
        exit(3);
   /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
   tpt.tp_type = IO EOT;
   tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt.tp length = 1;
   tpt.tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
   /*This block specifies the downloaded cache prompt */
   iott.io_type = IO_CACHED | IO_EOT
   iott.io fhandle = promptHandle;
   iott.io_offset = 0;
   iott.io length = -1;
```



```
/* Specify VOX file format for ADPCM at 8KHz */
xpb.wFileFormat = FILE_FORMAT_VOX;
xpb.wDataFormat = DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM;
xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT_8KHZ;
xpb.wBitsPerSample = 4;

/* Clear digit buffer */
dx_clrdigbuf(chdev);

/* Start playback */
if (dx_playiottdata(chdev,&iott,&tpt,&xpb,EV_SYNC) ==-1) {
printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
exit(4);
}

dx_fileclose(fd);
dx_close(brdhdl);
dx_close(chdev);
```

## ■ See Also

- **dx\_play()**
- dx\_playf()
- dx\_playwav()
- dx\_playvox()
- dx\_setuio()



# dx\_playtone()

**Name:** int dx\_playtone(chdev, tngenp, tptp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

TN\_GEN \*tngenp

• pointer to the Tone Generation template structure

DV\_TPT \*tptp

• pointer to a Termination Parameter Table structure

int mode • asynchronous/synchronous

Returns: 0 if success

-1 if failure

-1 II Tanui

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Global Tone Generation

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_playtone()** function plays tones defined by the TN\_GEN structure, which defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone to be played.

| Parameter | Description   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |  |
| tngenp    | points to the TN_GEN structure, which defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone. For more information, see TN_GEN, on page 558. You can use the <b>dx_bldtngen()</b> function to set up the structure. |  |
| tptp      | points to the DV_TPT data structure, which specifies a terminating condition for this function. For more information, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies whether to run this function asynchronously or synchronously. Set to one of the following:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)</li> </ul>                                    |  |

## Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV\_ASYNC. This function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX\_PLAYTONE termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event; see the *Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference* for more information.



Set termination conditions using a DV\_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx\_playtone()** terminates, use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

## Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Set termination conditions using a DV\_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx\_playtone()** terminates, use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

## Cautions

- The channel must be idle when calling this function.
- If the tone generation template contains an invalid tg\_dflag, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range, **dx\_playtone()** will generate a TDX\_ERROR event if asynchronous, or -1 if synchronous.
- On DM3 boards, the DX\_MAXTIME termination condition is not supported by tone generation functions, which include **dx\_playtone**().

## Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_AMPLGEN

Invalid amplitude value in TN\_GEN structure

EDX BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX BADTPT

Invalid DV\_TPT entry

**EDX BUSY** 

Busy executing I/O function

EDX\_FLAGGEN

Invalid tn\_dflag field in TN\_GEN structure

EDX\_FREQGEN

Invalid frequency component in TN\_GEN structure

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define TID_1 101
main()
  TN GEN
            tngen;
  DV_TPT tpt[5];
  int
             dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
  if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   \star Describe a Simple Dual Tone Frequency Tone of 950-
   * 1050 Hz and 475-525 Hz using leading edge detection.
   if ( dx \ blddt( \ TID \ 1, \ 1000, \ 50, \ 500, \ 25, \ TN \ LEADING ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to build a Dual Tone Template\n" );
   * Bind the Tone to the Channel
   if ( dx addtone( dxxxdev, NULL, 0 ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Bind the Tone %d\n", TID 1 );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
         ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit( 1 );
   * Enable Detection of ToneId TID 1
  if ( dx enbtone( dxxxdev, TID 1, DM TONEON | DM TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
    printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", TID 1 );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit(1);
   * Build a Tone Generation Template.
   * This template has Frequency1 = 1140,
   * Frequency2 = 1020, amplitute at -10dB for
   * both frequencies and duration of 100 * 10 msecs.
   dx bldtngen( &tngen, 1140, 1020, -10, -10, 100 );
   * Set up the Terminating Conditions
   tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
   tpt[0].tp_length = TID_1;
   tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_TONE;
```



```
tpt[0].tp data = DX TONEON;
tpt[1].tp type = IO CONT;
tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_TONE;
tpt[1].tp_length = TID_1;
tpt[1].tp flags = TF TONE;
tpt[1].tp_data = DX_TONEOFF;
tpt[2].tp type = IO EOT;
tpt[2].tp_termno = DX_MAXTIME; /* On DM3 boards, DX_MAXTIME not supported */
tpt[2].tp_length = 6000;
tpt[2].tp_flags = TF_MAXTIME;
if (dx_playtone( dxxxdev, &tngen, tpt, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
   printf( "Unable to Play the Tone\n" );
   printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
      ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
   dx close( dxxxdev );
   exit(1);
 * Continue Processing
 * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
*/
if ( dx_{close}(dxxxdev) != 0 ) {
  perror( "close" );
/* Terminate the Program */
exit(0);
```

## See Also

- dx\_bldtngen()
- TN\_GEN data structure
- global tone generation topic in Voice API Programming Guide
- event management functions in Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference
- DV\_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- ATDX\_TERMMSK()



# dx\_playtoneEx()

**Name:** int dx\_playtoneEx(chdev, tngencadp, tptp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev

TN\_GENCAD \*tngencadp • pointer to the Cadenced Tone Generation template structure

DV\_TPT \*tptp

• pointer to a Termination Parameter Table structure

int mode

• asynchronous/synchronous

· valid channel device handle

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Global Tone Generation

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The <code>dx\_playtoneEx()</code> function plays the cadenced tone defined by <code>TN\_GENCAD</code>, which describes a signal by specifying the repeating elements of the signal (the cycle) and the number of desired repetitions. The cycle can contain up to four segments, each with its own tone definition and on/off duration, which creates the signal pattern or cadence. Each segment consists of a <code>TN\_GEN</code> single- or dual-tone definition (frequency, amplitude and duration) followed by a corresponding off-time (silence duration) that is optional. The <code>dx\_bldtngen()</code> function can be used to set up the <code>TN\_GEN</code> components of the <code>TN\_GENCAD</code> structure. The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the signal cycle.

This function returns the same errors, return codes, and termination events as the **dx\_playtone()** function. Also, the **TN\_GEN** array in the **TN\_GENCAD** data structure has the same requirements as the **TN\_GEN** used by the **dx\_playtone()** function.

Set termination conditions using the DV\_TPT structure. This structure is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx\_playtoneEx()** terminates, use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the termination reason.

For signals that specify an infinite repetition of the signal cycle (**cycles** = 255) or an infinite duration of a tone ( $\mathbf{tg\_dur} = -1$ ), you must specify the appropriate termination conditions in the DV\_TPT structure used by  $\mathbf{dx\_playtoneEx}($ ). Be aware that on DM3 boards, valid values are for the cycles field of TN\_GENCAD is 1 to 40 cycles. On Springware boards, valid values are from 1 to 255 (255 = infinite repetitions).



| Parameter | Description  |  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$   |  |  |  |
| tngencadp | On DM3 boards, points to a TN_GENCAD structure (which defines a signal by specifying a cycle and its number of repetitions).   |  |  |  |
|           | On Springware boards, points to a TN_GENCAD structure (which defines a signal by specifying a cycle and its number of repetitions), or specifies one of the following predefined, standard, PBX call progress signals:  • CP_DIAL – dial tone  • CP_REORDER – reorder tone (paths-busy, all-trunks-busy, fast busy)  • CP_BUSY – busy tone (slow busy)  • CP_RINGBACK1 – audible ring tone 1 (ringback tone) |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>CP_RINGBACK2 – audible ring tone 2 (slow ringback tone)</li> <li>CP_RINGBACK1_CALLWAIT – special audible ring tone 1</li> <li>CP_RINGBACK2_CALLWAIT – special audible ring tone 2</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>CP_RECALL_DIAL - recall dial tone</li> <li>CP_INTERCEPT - intercept tone</li> <li>CP_CALLWAIT1 - call waiting tone 1</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>CP_CALLWAIT2 – call waiting tone 2</li> <li>CP_BUSY_VERIFY_A – busy verification tone (Part A)</li> <li>CP_BUSY_VERIFY_B – busy verification tone (Part B)</li> <li>CP_EXEC_OVERRIDE – executive override tone</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>CP_FEATURE_CONFIRM – confirmation tone</li> <li>CP_STUTTER_DIAL – Stutter dial tone (same as message waiting dial tone)</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
|           | • CP_MSG_WAIT_DIAL – message waiting dial tone (same as stutter dial tone)   |  |  |  |
| tptp      | points to the DV_TPT data structure, which specifies one or more terminating conditions for this function. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |  |  |  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies whether to run this function asynchronously or synchronously. Set to one of the following:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV\_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function will return 0 to indicate that it has initiated successfully, and will generate a TDX\_PLAYTONE termination event to indicate successful termination.

By default, this function will run synchronously, and will return a 0 to indicate successful termination of synchronous play.

## Cautions

• The channel must be idle when calling this function.



- If a TN\_GEN tone generation template contains an invalid tg\_dflag, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range, **dx\_playtoneEx()** will generate a TDX\_ERROR event if asynchronous, or -1 if synchronous.
- On DM3 boards, the DX\_MAXTIME termination condition is not supported by tone generation functions, which include **dx\_playtoneEx()**.

## Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

## EDX\_AMPLGEN

Invalid amplitude value in TN\_GEN structure

#### EDX BADPARM

Invalid parameter

## EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

#### EDX BADTPT

Invalid DV\_TPT entry

## EDX\_BUSY

Busy executing I/O function

## EDX\_FLAGGEN

Invalid tg\_dflag field in TN\_GEN structure

## EDX\_FREQGEN

Invalid frequency component in TN\_GEN structure

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

```
/*$ dx playtoneEx() example $*/
#include <stdio h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   TN GEN
                tngen;
  TN GENCAD tngencad;
   DV TPT
               tpt[ 2 ];
   int
               dxxxdev;
   long
                term;
   ^{\star} Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit( 1 );
```



```
* Set up the Terminating Conditions.
* (Play until a digit is pressed or until time-out at 45 seconds.)
tpt[0].tp type = IO CONT;
tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt[0].tp length = 1;
tpt[0].tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
tpt[1].tp type = IO EOT;
tpt[1].tp termno = DX MAXTIME; /* On DM3 boards, DX MAXTIME not supported */
tpt[1].tp length = 450;
tpt[1].tp_flags = TF MAXTIME;
^{\star} Build a custom cadence dial tone to indicate that a priority message is waiting.
* Signal cycle has 4 segments & repeats forever (cycles=255) until tpt termination:
* Note that cycles = 255 is supported on Springware but not on DM3 boards.
* 1) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 125 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
* 2) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
* 3) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
* 4) 350 + 440 Hz at -17dB ON for 10 * 10 msec and OFF for 10 *10 msec
tngencad.cycles = 255;
tngencad.numsegs = 4;
tngencad.offtime[0] = 10;
tngencad.offtime[1] = 10;
tngencad.offtime[2] = 10;
tngencad.offtime[3] = 10;
dx bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[0], 350, 440, -17, -17, 125);
dx_bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[1], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );
dx bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[2], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );
dx bldtngen( &tngencad.tone[3], 350, 440, -17, -17, 10 );
^{\star} Play the custom dial tone.
if (dx_playtoneEx( dxxxdev, &tngencad, tpt, EV SYNC ) == -1 ) {
  printf( "Unable to Play the Cadenced Tone\n" );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
  ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit(1);
/* Examine termination reason in bitmap.
/\!\!\!\!\!^{\star} If time-out caused termination, play reorder tone.
if((term = ATDX TERMMSK(dxxxdev)) == AT FAILURE) {
  /* Process error */
if(term & TM MAXTIME) {
   ^{\star} Play the standard Reorder Tone (fast busy) using the predefined tone
    * from the set of standard call progress signals.
   if (dx_playtoneEx( dxxxdev, CP REORDER, tpt, EV SYNC ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Play the Cadenced Tone\n" );
      printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
```

334

## play the cadenced tone defined by TN\_GENCAD — dx\_playtoneEx()



```
ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 1 );
    }
}

/* Terminate the Program */
    dx_close( dxxxdev );
    exit( 0 );
}
```

## ■ See Also

- dx\_playtone()
- dx\_bldtngen()
- TN\_GEN data structure
- TN\_GENCAD data structure



# dx\_playvox()

Name: int dx\_playvox(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev

char \*filenamep • pointer to name of file to play

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

DX\_XPB \*xpbp • pointer to I/O Transfer parameter block structure

• valid channel device handle

unsigned short mode • play mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience
Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The  $dx_playvox()$  convenience function plays voice data stored in a single VOX file. This function calls  $dx_playiottdata()$ .

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>  |
| filenamep | points to name of VOX file to play   |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For more information on termination conditions, see DV_TPT, on page 510.                  |
| xpbp      | points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution of the voice data. For more information, see DX_XPB, on page 546.              |
|           | If xpbp is set to NULL, this function interprets the data as 6 kHz linear ADPCM.   |
| mode      | specifies the play mode. The following two values can be used individually or ORed together:  • PM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play  • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified) |



## Cautions

When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX\_XPB rather than through the mode parameter of **dx\_playvox**().

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADIOTT
    Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
    Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
    Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
    Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
    Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
    Invalid DX_XPB setting
```

## Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
  DV TPT tpt;
                  /* termination parameter table */.
  /* Open channel */
  if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
     printf("Cannot open channel\n");
     /* Perform system error processing */
     exit(1);
  /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
  tpt.tp type = IO EOT;
  tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
  tpt.tp_length = 1;
  tpt.tp_flags = TF MAXDTMF;
  /* Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook */
  if (dx wtring(chdev,1,DX_OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
     printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n",
                                             ATDV LASTERR (chdev));
     exit(3);
```



```
/* Start 6KHz ADPCM playback */
if (dx_playvox(chdev,"HELLO.VOX",&tpt,NULL,EV_SYNC) = = -1) {
   printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(4);
}
```

## ■ See Also

}

- **dx\_play()**
- dx\_playf()
- dx\_playiottdata()
- dx\_playwav()



# dx\_playwav( )

**Name:** int dx\_playwav(chdev, filenamep, tptp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*filenamep • pointer to name of file to play

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

unsigned short mode • play mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_playwav()** convenience function plays voice data stored in a single WAVE file. This function calls **dx\_playiottdata()**.

The function does not specify a DX\_XPB structure because the WAVE file contains the necessary format information.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$   |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this function, see DV_TPT, on page 510.   |
| filenamep | points to the name of the file to play   |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies the play mode. The following two values can be used individually or ORed together:</li> <li>PM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating play</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified)</li> </ul> |

#### Cautions

This function fails when an unsupported WAVE file format is attempted to be played. For information on supported data formats, see the description for DX\_XPB, on page 546 and the *Voice API Programming Guide*.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADIOTT
    Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
    Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
    Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
    Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
    Error from operating system

EDX_XYBPARM
```

Invalid DX\_XPB setting

## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  /* Open channel */
  if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
     printf("Cannot open channel\n");
     /* Perform system error processing */
  /* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
  tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
  tpt.tp_termno = DX MAXDTMF;
  tpt.tp_length = 1;
  tpt.tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
  /\star Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook \star/
  if (dx wtring(chdev,1,DX OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
     printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n",
                                             ATDV LASTERR (chdev));
     exit(3);
  /* Start playback */
  if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
     exit(4);
```



■ See Also

- dx\_playiottdata()
- dx\_playvox()



# dx\_PutStreamData()

Name: int dx\_PutStreamData(hBuffer, pNewData, BuffSize, flag)

Inputs: int hBuffer

char\* pNewData • pointer to user buffer of data to place in the stream buffer

int BuffSize

int flag

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

• number of bytes in the user buffer

• stream buffer handle

• flag indicating last block of data

## Description

The dx\_PutStreamData() function puts data into the specified circular stream buffer. If there is not enough room in the buffer (an overrun condition), an error of -1 is returned and none of the data will be placed in the stream buffer. Writing 0 bytes of data to the buffer is not considered an error. The flag field is used to indicate that this is the last block of data. Set this flag to STREAM\_CONT (0) for all buffers except the last one, which should be set to STREAM\_EOD (1). This function can be called at any time between the opening and closing of the stream buffer.

| Parameter | Description  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| hBuffer   | specifies the circular stream buffer handle obtained from <pre>dx_OpenStreamBuffer()</pre>   |  |
| pNewData  | a pointer to the user buffer containing data to be placed in the circular stream buffer  |  |
| BuffSize  | specifies the number of bytes in the user buffer   |  |
| flag      | <ul> <li>a flag indicating whether this is the last block of data in the user buffer.</li> <li>Valid values are:</li> <li>STREAM_CONT – for all buffers except the last one</li> <li>STREAM_EOD – for the last buffer</li> </ul> |  |

#### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

If there is not enough room in the buffer (an overrun condition), this function returns an error of -1.



Unlike other voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, ATDV\_LASTERR() and ATDV\_ERRMSGP() cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
    int nBuffSize = 32768, vDev = 0;
   int hBuffer = -1;
    char pData[1024];
    DX IOTT iott;
    DV TPT ptpt;
    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
         printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
         exit(1);
    if ((vDev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) < 0)
         printf("Error opening voice device\n");
        exit(2);
    iott.io type = IO STREAM|IO EOT;
    iott.io bufp = 0;
    iott.io offset = 0;
    iott.io_length = -1; /* play until STREAM_EOD */
    iott.io fhandle = hBuffer;
    dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
    tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
    tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
    tpt.tp length = 1;
    tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
    if (dx play(vDev, &iott, &tpt, EV ASYNC) < 0)
         printf("Error in dx play() %d\n", ATDV LASTERR(vDev));
    /* Repeat the following until all data is streamed */
    if (dx_PutStreamData(hBuffer, pData, 1024, STREAM_CONT) < 0)</pre>
         printf("Error in dx PutStreamData \n");
    /* Wait for TDX PLAY event and other events as appropriate */
    if (dx CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)</pre>
         printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
```

## ■ See Also

• dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()



# dx\_querytone()

**Name:** int dx\_querytone(brdhdl, toneid, tonedata, mode)

**Inputs:** int brdhdl • a valid physical board level device

int toneid • tone ID of the call progress tone

TONE\_DATA \*tonedata • pointer to the TONE\_DATA structure

unsigned short mode • mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Progress Analysis

Mode: asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3

## Description

The **dx\_querytone()** function returns tone information for a call progress tone currently available on the physical board device. On successful completion of the function, the TONE\_DATA structure contains the relevant tone information.

Before creating a new tone definition with  $dx\_createtone()$ , first use  $dx\_querytone()$  to get tone information for the tone ID, then use  $dx\_deletetone()$  to delete that same tone ID. Only tones listed in the toneid parameter description are supported for this function. For more information on modifying call progress analysis tone definitions, see the  $Voice\ API\ Programming\ Guide$ .

When running in asynchronous mode, this function returns 0 to indicate that it initiated successfully and generates the TDX\_QUERYTONE event to indicate completion or TDX\_QUERYTONE\_FAIL to indicate failure. The TONE\_DATA structure should remain in scope until the application receives these events.

By default, this function runs in synchronous mode and returns 0 to indicate completion.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| brdhdl    | specifies a valid physical board device handle (not a virtual board device) of the format $\mathbf{brdBn}$ obtained by a call to $\mathbf{dx\_open}($ ).   |
|           | To get the physical board name, use the <b>SRLGetPhysicalBoardName()</b> function. This function and other device mapper functions return information about the structure of the system. For more information, see the <i>Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference</i> . |

| Parameter | Description   |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|
| toneid    | specifies the tone ID of the call progress tone. Valid values are:  |  |  |
|           | • TID_BUSY1   |  |  |
|           | • TID_BUSY2   |  |  |
|           | • TID_DIAL_INTL   |  |  |
|           | • TID_DIAL_LCL  |  |  |
|           | • TID_DISCONNECT  |  |  |
|           | • TID_FAX1  |  |  |
|           | • TID_FAX2  |  |  |
|           | • TID_RNGBK1  |  |  |
|           | • TID_RNGBK2  |  |  |
|           | • TID_SIT_NC  |  |  |
|           | • TID_SIT_IC  |  |  |
|           | • TID_SIT_VC  |  |  |
|           | • TID_SIT_RO  |  |  |
|           | <i>Note:</i> The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID_SIT_ANY, TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA, TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA, and TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER. |  |  |
| tonedata  | specifies a pointer to the TONE_DATA data structure that contains the tone information for the call progress tone identified by <b>toneid</b>                                     |  |  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies the mode in which the function will run. Valid values are:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous mode (default)</li> </ul>      |  |  |

## Cautions

- Only the default call progress tones as listed in the **toneid** parameter description are supported
  for this function. The following tone IDs are not supported by this function: TID\_SIT\_ANY,
  TID\_SIT\_NO\_CIRCUIT\_INTERLATA, TID\_SIT\_REORDER\_TONE\_INTERLATA, and
  TID\_SIT\_INEFFECTIVE\_OTHER.
- To modify a default tone definition, use the three functions dx\_querytone(),
   dx\_deletetone(), and dx\_createtone() in this order, for one tone at a time.
- When **dx\_querytone()** is issued on a physical board device in asynchronous mode, and the function is immediately followed by another similar call prior to completion of the previous call on the same device, the subsequent call will fail with device busy.

## Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM invalid parameter



EDX\_SYSTEM

error from operating system

EDX\_TONEID

bad tone template ID

## Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
    int brdhdl; /* board handle */
    /* Open board */
   if ((brdhdl = dx open("brdB1",0)) == -1)
        printf("Cannot open board\n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    /* Get the tone information for the TID BUSY1 Tone*/
    int result;
    TONE_DATA tonedata;
    if ((result = dx_querytone(brdhdl, TID_BUSY1, &tonedata, EV_SYNC)) == -1)
        printf("Cannot obtain tone information for TID BUSY1 \n");
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
```

## ■ See Also

- dx\_deletetone()
- dx\_createtone()



# dx\_rec()

Name: int dx\_rec(chdev, iottp, tptp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

unsigned short mode
 asynchronous/synchronous setting and recording mode bit mask

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The  $dx_rec()$  function records voice data from a single channel. The data may be recorded to a combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The order in which voice data is recorded is specified in the  $DX_IOTT$  structure.

After **dx\_rec()** is called, recording continues until **dx\_stopch()** is called, until the data requirements specified in the DX\_IOTT are fulfilled, or until one of the conditions for termination in the DV\_TPT is satisfied. When **dx\_rec()** terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using extended attribute functions. Use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

**Note:** For a single file synchronous record,  $dx_recf()$  is more convenient because you do not have to set up a DX\_IOTT structure. See the function description of  $dx_recf()$  for information.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open</b> ()   |
| iottp     | points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for more information on this data structure. |



| Parameter | Description  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |  |  |
|           | Note: In addition to DV_TPT terminations, the function can fail due to maximum byte count, dx_stopch(), or end of file. See ATDX_TERMMSK() for a full list of termination reasons.   |  |  |
| mode      | defines the recording mode. One or more of the values listed below may be selected in the bit mask using bitwise OR (see Table 12 for record mode combinations).   |  |  |
|           | Choose one only:  • EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously  • EV_SYNC – run synchronously (default)   |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>Choose one or more:</li> <li>MD_ADPCM – record using Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (4 bits per sample). Recording with ADPCM is the default setting.</li> <li>MD_GAIN – record with Automatic Gain Control (AGC). Recording with AGC is the default setting.</li> <li>MD_NOGAIN – record without AGC</li> <li>MD_PCM – record using Pulse Code Modulation encoding algorithm (8 bits per sample)</li> <li>RM_ALAW – record using A-law</li> <li>RM_TONE – transmit a 200 msec tone before initiating record</li> <li>RM_SR6 – record using 6 kHz sampling rate (6000 samples per second). This is the default setting.</li> <li>RM_SR8 – record using 8 kHz sampling rate (8000 samples per second)</li> <li>RM_NOTIFY – (Windows only) generate record notification beep tone</li> <li>RM_USERTONE – (Linux only) Play a user-defined tone before initiating record. If RM_USERTONE is not set but RM_TONE is set, the built-in tone will be played prior to initiating a record. This value is not supported on DM3 boards.</li> </ul> |  |  |

- Notes: 1. If both MD\_ADPCM and MD\_PCM are set, MD\_PCM will take precedence. If both MD\_GAIN and MD\_NOGAIN are set, MD\_NOGAIN will take precedence. If both RM\_TONE and NULL are set, RM\_TONE takes precedence. If both RM\_SR6 and RM\_SR8 are set, RM\_SR6 will take precedence.
  - 2. Specifying RM\_SR6 or RM\_SR8 in mode changes the setting of the parameter DXCH\_RECRDRATE. DXCH\_RECRDRATE can also be set and queried using dx\_setparm() and dx\_getparm(). The default setting for DXCH\_RECRDRATE is 6 kHz.
  - 3. The rate specified in the last record function will apply to the next record function, unless the rate was changed in the parameter DXCH\_RECRDRATE using dx\_setparm().
  - **4.** When using the RM\_TONE bit for tone-initiated record, each time slot must be "listening" to the transmit time slot of the recording channel because the alert tone can only be transmitted on the recording channel transmit time slot.



Table 12 shows recording mode selections. The first column of the table lists all possible combinations of record features, and the first row lists each type of encoding algorithm (ADPCM or PCM) and the data-storage rate for each algorithm/sampling rate combination in parenthesis (24 kbps, 32 kbps, 48 kbps, or 64 kbps).

Select the desired record feature in the first column of the table and move across that row until the column containing the desired encoding algorithm and data storage rate is reached. The record modes that must be entered in  $dx_{rec}()$  are provided where the features row, and encoding algorithm/data storage rate column intersect. Parameters listed in braces,  $\{\ \}$ , are default settings and do not have to be specified.

**Table 12. Record Mode Selections** 

| Feature             | ADPCM (24 kbps)                              | ADPCM (32 kbps)                              | PCM (48 kbps)  | PCM (64 kbps)  |
|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| AGC<br>No Tone      | RM_SR6<br>{MD_ADPCM}<br>{MD_GAIN}            | RM_SR8<br>{MD_ADPCM}<br>{MD_GAIN}            | RM_SR6<br>RM_ALAW*<br>MD_PCM<br>{MD_GAIN}            | RM_SR8<br>RM_ALAW*<br>MD_PCM<br>{MD_GAIN}            |
| No AGC<br>No Tone   | MD_NOGAIN<br>RM_SR6<br>{MD_ADPCM}            | MD_NOGAIN<br>RM_SR8<br>{MD_ADPCM}            | MD_NOGAIN<br>RM_SR6<br>MD_PCM                        | MD_NOGAIN<br>RM_SR8<br>MD_PCM                        |
| AGC<br>Tone         | RM_TONE<br>RM_SR6<br>{MD_ADPCM}<br>{MD_GAIN} | RM_TONE<br>RM_SR8<br>{MD_ADPCM}<br>{MD_GAIN} | RM_TONE<br>RM_ALAW*<br>RM_SR6<br>MD_PCM<br>{MD_GAIN} | RM_TONE<br>RM_ALAW*<br>RM_SR8<br>MD_PCM<br>{MD_GAIN} |
| No AGC<br>Tone      | MD_NOGAIN<br>RM_TONE<br>RM_SR6<br>{MD_ADPCM} | MD_NOGAIN<br>RM_TONE<br>RM_SR8<br>{MD_ADPCM} | MD_NOGAIN<br>MD_PCM<br>RM_SR6<br>RM_TONE<br>RM_ALAW* | MD_NOGAIN<br>MD_PCM<br>RM_SR8<br>RM_TONE<br>RM_ALAW* |
| {} = Default modes. |  |  |  |  |

<sup>{ } =</sup> Default modes.

## Asynchronous Operation

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV\_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX\_RECORD termination event to indicate completion.

Set termination conditions using the DV\_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the tptp parameter.

Termination of asynchronous recording is indicated by a TDX\_RECORD event. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) event management functions to handle the termination event.

After  $dx_rec()$  terminates, use the  $ATDX_TERMMSK()$  function to determine the reason for termination.

**Note:** The DX\_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

<sup>\* =</sup> Select if A-law encoding is required



## Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

Set termination conditions using the DV\_TPT structure, which is pointed to by the **tptp** parameter. After **dx\_rec()** terminates, use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

## Cautions

- If A-law data encoding is selected (RM\_ALAW), the A-law parameters must be passed each time the record function is called or the setting will return to mu-law (the default).
- On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as **dx\_rec()**, to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx\_listen()** function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing **dx\_stopch()** or **dx\_listen()**. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.
- The io\_fhandle member of the DX\_IOTT is normally set to the value of the descriptor
  obtained when opening the file used for recording. That file cannot be opened in append mode
  since multiple recordings would corrupt the file during playback because of different coders
  used, header and other format-related issues. Consequently, when opening a file, the
  O\_APPEND flag is not supported and will cause TDX\_ERROR to be returned if used.
- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADDEV
Invalid Device Descriptor

EDX\_BADIOTT
Invalid DX\_IOTT entry

EDX\_BADPARM Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADTPT Invalid DX\_TPT entry

EDX\_BUSY
Busy executing I/O function

EDX\_SYSTEM
Error from operating system



## **Example 1**

This example illustrates how to using **dx\_rec()** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXLEN 10000
main()
 DV TPT tpt;
 DX IOTT iott[2];
 int chdev;
 char basebufp[MAXLEN];
  * open the channel using dx open()
  if ((chdev = dx_{pen}("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
  /* process error */
  * Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF
  dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
 ^{\star} Set up the DX_IOTT. The application records the voice data to memory
  * allocated by the user.
  /* Record 10,000 bytes of voice data */
  /* For Windows applications */
  if((iott[1].io_fhandle = dx_fileopen("file.vox",
   O RDWR|O CREAT|O TRUNC|O BINARY,0666)) == -1) {
   /* process error */
  /* For Linux applications */
  if((iott[1].io fhandle = open("file.vox", O RDWR|O CREAT|O TRUNC,
   0666)) == -1) {
   /* process error */
  /* clear previously entered digits */
  if (dx_clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
   /* process error */
  if (dx_rec(chdev,&iott[0],&tpt,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   /* process error */
```



```
/* Analyze the data recorded */
.
```

## **Example 2**

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_rec()** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXLEN 10000
#define MAXCHAN 24
int record handler();
DV TPT tpt;
DX_IOTT iott[MAXCHAN];
int chdev[MAXCHAN];
char basebufp[MAXCHAN][MAXLEN];
main()
   int i, srlmode;
  char *chname;
  /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
  srlmode = SR POLLMODE;
  if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
     /* process error */
  /\ast Start asynchronous dx_rec() on all the channels. \ast/
  for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
     /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
     \star open the channel using dx_open( )
     if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chname, NULL)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
     /* Using sr enbhdlr(), set up handler function to handle record
     ^{\star} completion events on this channel.
     if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_RECORD, record_handler) == -1) {
        /* process error */
     * Set up the DV_TPT structures for MAXDTMF
     dx clrtpt(&tpt,1);
```



```
\mbox{*} Set up the DX_IOTT. The application records the voice data to memory
     * allocated by the user.
     iott[i].io_type = IO_MEM|IO_EOT;    /* Record to memory, last DX_IOTT
                                    * entry */
     /* clear previously entered digits */
     if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev) == -1) {
      /* process error */
     /* Start asynchronous dx rec() on the channel */
     if (dx_rec(chdev[i],&iott[i],&tpt,RM_TONE|EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
      /* process error */
  /* Use sr_waitevt to wait for the completion of dx_rec().
   * On receiving the completion event, TDX RECORD, control is transferred
   ^{\star} to a handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
int record handler()
  long term;
  /* Use ATDX TERMMSK() to get the reason for termination. */
  term = ATDX TERMMSK(sr getevtdev());
  if (term & TM MAXDTMF) {
    printf("record terminated on receiving DTMF digit(s)\n");
  } else if (term & TM NORMTERM) {
    printf("normal termination of dx rec()\n");
    printf("Unknown termination reason: %x\n", term);
  /* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
  return 0:
```

#### See Also

- dx\_recf()
- dx\_reciottdata()
- dx\_recm()
- dx\_recmf()
- dx\_recvox()
- dx\_setparm()
- dx\_getparm()
- DX\_IOTT data structure (to identify source or destination of the voice data)
- event management functions in Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference
- ATDX\_TERMMSK()

# dx\_rec() — record voice data from a single channel



- DV\_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- dx\_setuio()



# dx\_recf()

**Name:** int dx\_recf(chdev, fnamep, tptp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*fnamep • pointer to name of file to record to

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

unsigned short mode • recording mode bit mask for this record session

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_recf()** function is a convenience function that records voice data from a channel to a single file.

Calling **dx\_recf()** is the same as calling **dx\_rec()** and specifying a single file entry in the **DX\_IOTT** structure. Using **dx\_recf()** is more convenient for recording to one file, because you do not have to set up a **DX\_IOTT** structure for one file, and the application does not need to open the file. The **dx\_recf()** function opens and closes the file specified by **fnamep**.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}($  |
| fnamep    | points to the name of the file where voice data will be recorded   |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |
| mode      | defines the recording mode. One or more of the values listed in the <b>mode</b> description of <b>dx_rec()</b> may be selected in the bitmask using bitwise OR (see Table 12, "Record Mode Selections", on page 349 for record mode combinations). |

## Cautions

None.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid DX_IOTT entry
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter
```

EDX\_BADTPT Invalid DX\_TPT entry

EDX\_BUSY
Busy executing I/O function

EDX\_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

## Source Code

```
NAME: int dx_recf(devd,filep,tptp,mode)
* DESCRIPTION: Record data to a file
    INPUTS: devd - channel descriptor
              tptp - TPT pointer
             filep - ASCIIZ string for name of file to read into
             mode - tone initiation flag
     OUTPUTS: Data stored in file, status in CSB pointed to by csbp
     RETURNS: 0 or -1 on error
      CALLS: open() dx_rec() close()
    CAUTIONS: none.
int dx recf(devd, filep, tptp, mode)
  int devd;
  char *filep;
DV_TPT *tptp;
  USHORT mode;
  int
       rval;
  DX IOTT iott;
   * If Async then return Error
   * Reason: IOTT's must be in scope for the duration of the record
  if ( mode & EV ASYNC ) {
     return( -1 );
  /* Open the File */
  if ((iott.io fhandle = open(filep,(O WRONLY|O CREAT|O TRUNC),0666)) == -
     1) {
     return -1;
```



```
/* Use dx_rec() to do the record */
iott.io_type = IO_EOT | IO_DEV;
iott.io_offset = (long)0;
iott.io_length = -1;

rval = dx_rec(devd,&iott,tptp,mode);
if (close(iott.io_fhandle) == -1) {
   return -1;
}

return rval;
}
```

## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int chdev;
  long termtype;
   DV_TPT tpt[2];
   /* Open the channel using dx open(). Get channel device descriptor in
   */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   /\!\!\!\!\!\!^* Set the DV_TPT structures up for MAXDTMF and MAXSIL ^*/\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!\!
   dx clrtpt(tpt,2);
   tpt[0].tp_type = IO_CONT;
                                         /* Maximum digits */
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
                                           ^{\prime} terminate on the first digit */
   tpt[0].tp length = 1;
   tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
                                           /* Use the default flags */
    \ensuremath{^{\star}} If the initial silence period before the first non-silence period
    * exceeds 4 seconds then terminate. If a silence period after the
    \ensuremath{^{\star}} first non-silence period exceeds 2 seconds then terminate.
   tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
                                             /* last entry in the table */
   tpt[1].tp_termno = DX_MAXSIL;
                                             /* Maximum silence */
   tpt[1].tp_length = 20;
                                             /* terminate on 2 seconds of
                                              * continuous silence */
   tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXSIL|TF_SETINIT; /* Use the default flags and
                                              * initial silence flag */
   tpt[1].tp_data = 40;
                                              /* Allow 4 seconds of initial
                                              * silence */
   if (dx_recf(chdev,"weather.vox",tpt,RM_TONE) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   termtype = ATDX TERMMSK(chdev); /* investigate termination reason */
   if (termtype & TM MAXDTMF) {
     /* process DTMF termination */
```

#### See Also

• **dx\_rec()** 



- dx\_reciottdata()
- **dx\_recm()**
- dx\_recmf()
- dx\_recvox()
- dx\_setparm()
- dx\_getparm()
- ATDX\_TERMMSK()
- DV\_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)



# dx\_reciottdata()

**Name:** int dx\_reciottdata(chdev, iottp, tptp, xpbp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

DX\_XPB \*xpbp • pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter block

unsigned short mode • play mode

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_reciottdata()** function records voice data to multiple destinations, a combination of data files, memory, or custom devices.

 $dx_reciottdata()$  is similar to  $dx_rec()$ , but takes an extra parameter, xpbp, which allows the user to specify format information about the data to be recorded. This includes file format, data encoding, sampling rate, and bits per sample.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$   |
| iottp     | points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for more information on this data structure. |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| xpbp      | points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, DX_XPB, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for I/O data transfer. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB, on page 546.  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies the recording mode. One or more of the values listed below may be selected in the bit mask using bitwise OR.</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous mode</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous mode</li> <li>RM_TONE – transmits a 200 msec tone before initiating record</li> <li>RM_VADNOTIFY – generates an event, TDX_VAD, on detection of voice energy by the voice activity detector (VAD) during the recording operation. For details on recording with the voice activity detector (VAD), see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i>.  Note that TDX_VAD does not indicate function termination; it is an unsolicited event. Do not confuse this event with the TEC_VAD event which is used in the continuous speech processing (CSP) library.</li> <li>RM_ISCR – adds initial silence compression to the voice activity detector (VAD) capability. Note that the RM_ISCR mode can only be used in conjunction with RM_VADNOTIFY. For details on recording with the voice activity detector (VAD), see the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i>.</li> <li>RM_NOTIFY – (Windows only) generates record notification beep tone.</li> <li>RM_USERTONE – (Linux only) plays a user-defined tone before initiating record. This value is not supported on DM3 boards.</li> <li>On Linux, once the GTG tone template has been set in firmware, the application may use the customized tone preceding a record by specifying both the RM_TONE and RM_USERTONE bits. If the RM_USERTONE bit is not set but the RM_TONE bit is set in the record mode field, the built-in tone will be played prior to initiating a record. For details, see dx_settone().</li> </ul> |

## Cautions

- On High Density Station Interface (HDSI) boards, this function is supported provided that the correct play/record PCD file is downloaded.
- On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as **dx\_reciottdata()**, to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx\_listen()** function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing **dx\_stopch()** or **dx\_listen()**. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.
- All files specified in the DX\_IOTT structure will be of the file format described in DX\_XPB.
- All files recorded to will have the data encoding and sampling rate as described in DX\_XPB.
- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX\_XPB rather than through the **dx\_setparm**() function.
- The DX\_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.
- The DX\_XPB data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.



- The io\_fhandle member of the DX\_IOTT is normally set to the value of the descriptor obtained when opening the file used for recording. That file cannot be opened in append mode since multiple recordings would corrupt the file during playback because of different coders used, header and other format-related issues. Consequently, when opening a file, the O\_APPEND flag is not supported and will cause TDX\_ERROR to be returned if used.
- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

#### Errors

In asynchronous mode, the function returns immediately and a TDX\_RECORD event is queued upon completion. Check **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** for the termination reason. If a failure occurs during recording, then a TDX\_ERROR event will be queued. Use **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to determine the reason for error. In some limited cases such as when invalid arguments are passed to the library, the function may fail before starting the record. In such cases, the function returns -1 immediately to indicate failure and no event is queued.

In synchronous mode, if this function returns -1 to indicate failure, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
Invalid DX_XPB setting

EDX_SH_BADCMD
Unsupported command or WAVE file format
```

## Example



```
/* Open channel */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
  printf("Cannot open channel\n");
   /* Perform system error processing */
   exit(1);
/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
/\star For Windows applications: open file \star/
if ((fd = dx_fileopen("MESSAGE.VOX",O_RDWR|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
  printf("File open error\n");
   exit(2);
/* For Linux applications: open file */
if ((fd = open("MESSAGE.VOX",O RDWR)) == -1) {
   printf("File open error\n");
  exit(2);
/* Set up DX IOTT */
iott.io_fhandle = fd;
iott.io_bufp = 0;
iott.io_offset = 0;
iott.io length = -1;
iott.io_type = IO_DEV | IO EOT;
^{\star} Specify VOX file format for PCM at 8KHz.
xpb.wFileFormat = FILE FORMAT VOX;
xpb.wDataFormat = DATA FORMAT PCM;
xpb.nSamplesPerSec = DRT 8KHZ;
xpb.wBitsPerSample = 8;
/\ast Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook \ast/
if (dx wtring(chdev, 1, DX OFFHOOK, -1) == -1) {
  printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV LASTERR(chdev));
   exit(3);
/* Play intro message */
if (dx_playvox(chdev,"HELLO.VOX",&tpt,&xpb,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(4);
}
/* Start recording */
if (dx_reciottdata(chdev,&iott,&tpt,&xpb,PM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(4);
```

#### See Also

- **dx\_rec()**
- dx\_recf()
- dx\_recm()



- dx\_recmf()
- dx\_recvox()
- dx\_recwav()
- dx\_setuio()



## dx\_recm()

**Name:** int dx\_recm(chdev, iottp, tptp, mode, tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table structure

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

unsigned short mode • recording mode bit mask for this record session

SC\_TSINFO \*tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus Time Slot Information structure

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: asynchronous or asynchronous

**Platform:** Springware Linux

## Description

Supported on Linux only. The **dx\_recm()** function records voice data from two channels to a combination of data files, memory, or custom devices.

This function is used for the Transaction record feature, which enables the recording of a two-party conversation by allowing two TDM bus time slots from a single channel to be recorded.

*Note:* On DM3 boards, use the dx\_mreciottdata() function for transaction record.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$   |
| iottp     | points to the I/O Transfer Table Structure, DX_IOTT, which specifies the order of recording and the location of voice data. This structure must remain in scope for the duration of the function if using asynchronously. See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for more information on this data structure. |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for this function. For a list of termination conditions and for more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.   |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| mode      | defines the recording mode for the record session. One or more of the values listed in the description of the <b>mode</b> parameter for <b>dx_rec()</b> may be selected in the bitmask using bitwise OR (see Table 12, "Record Mode Selections", on page 349 for record mode combinations). |
| tsinfop   | points to the SC_TSINFO structure that contains the TDM bus time slot information.  |
|           | To have two-channel recording, you need to provide information on both time slots in the SC_TSINFO. For more information on this structure, see SC_TSINFO, on page 557.   |

After **dx\_recm()** is called, recording continues until **dx\_stopch()** is called, until the data requirements specified in the DX\_IOTT are fulfilled, or until one of the conditions for termination in the DV\_TPT is satisfied. In addition, recording will stop if the function fails; for example, if maximum byte count is exceeded or the end of the file is reached.

When **dx\_recm()** terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using extended attribute functions. Use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV\_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX RECORD termination event to indicate completion.

Termination of asynchronous recording is indicated by the same TDX\_RECORD event used in **dx\_rec()**.Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

#### Cautions

- When playing pre-recorded data, ensure it is played using the same encoding algorithm and sampling rate used when the data was recorded.
- When using MSI/SC products for transaction recording, ensure that a full duplex connection is established. You must call **ms\_listen()** even though the MSI station is used for transmitting.
- Since the digital signal processor (DSP) sums the PCM values of the two TDM bus time slots before processing them during transaction recording, all voice related terminating conditions or features such as DTMF detection, automatic gain control (AGC), and sampling rate changes will apply to both time slots. Thus, for terminating conditions specified by a DTMF digit, either time slot containing the DTMF digit will stop the recording. Also, maximum silence length requires simultaneous silence from both time slots to meet the specification.
- If both time slots transmit a DTMF digit at the same time, the recording will contain an unintelligible result.
- Since this function uses **dx\_listen()** to connect the channel to the first specified time slot, any error returned from **dx\_listen()** will terminate the API with the error indicated. See **dx\_listen()** for an explanation of the errors.



- The API will connect the channel to the time slot specified in the sc\_tsarrayp[0] field of the SC\_TSINFO structure. The record channel will continue to listen to both time slots after the function has completed, until dx\_listen() or dx\_unlisten() is subsequently issued to re-route the record channel. Both sc\_tsarrayp[0] and sc\_tsarrayp[1] must be within the range 0 to 1023. No checking is made to verify that sc\_tsarrayp[0] or sc\_tsarrayp[1] has been connected to a valid channel. For more information on this structure, see SC\_TSINFO, on page 557.
- Upon termination of the **dx\_recm()** or **dx\_recmf()** function, the recording channel continues to listen to the time slot pointed to by sc\_tsarray[0].
- The recording channel can only detect a loop current drop on a physical analog interface that is associated with that channel. If you have a configuration where the recording channel is not listening to its corresponding analog interface, you will have to design the application to detect the loop current drop event and issue a **dx\_stopch()** to the recording device. The recording channel hook state should be off-hook while the recording is in progress.
- Any device connected via the TDM bus to the recording device of the transaction record function dx\_recm() will be unrouted before the transaction record starts and will not be routed back to the device when the transaction is completed.
- The io\_fhandle member of the DX\_IOTT is normally set to the value of the descriptor
  obtained when opening the file used for recording. That file cannot be opened in append mode
  since multiple recordings would corrupt the file during playback because of different coders
  used, header and other format-related issues. Consequently, when opening a file, the
  O\_APPEND flag is not supported and will cause TDX\_ERROR to be returned if used.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

### Example 1

This example illustrates using **dx\_recm()** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXLEN 10000
main()
   DV TPT tpt;
   DX IOTT iott[2];
   int chdev1;
   char basebufp[MAXLEN];
   SC TSINFO tsinfo;
   long scts1, scts2, arrayp[32];
   /* Open the channel */
   if ((chdev1 = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1){
     printf("Could not open dxxxB1C1\n");
      exit (1);
```



```
/* get two external timeslots */
arrayp[0] = scts1;
arrayp[1] = scts2;
tsinfo.sc_numts = 2;
tsinfo.sc tsarrayp = &arrayp[0];
/* Setup DV TPT structure */
dx clrtpt(&tpt,1);
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
/* Setup DX_IOTT */
iott[0].io type = IO MEM | IO CONT;
iott[0].io_bufp = basebufp ;
iott[0].io_offset= 0;
iott[0].io_length= MAXLEN;
iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT ;
iott[1].io bufp = 0;
iott[1].io offset = 0;
iott[1].io_length = MAXLEN ;
if ((iott[1].io_fhandle = open("file.vox", O_RDWR | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC,
   0666)) == -1){
   printf("File open error\n");
   exit (1);
if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev1) == -1) {
  printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev1));
   exit (1);
if (dx_recm(chdev1, &iott[0], &tpt, RM_TONE | EV_SYNC, &tsinfo) == -1) {
  printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev1));
   exit (1);
if (dx close(chdev1) == -1) {
   printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev1));
   exit (1);
```

## **Example 2**

This example illustrates using dx\_recm() in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXLEN 10000
main()
{
```



```
DV TPT tpt;
  DX IOTT iott[2];
  int chdev1;
  char basebufp[MAXLEN];
  SC TSINFO tsinfo;
  long scts1, scts2, arrayp[32];
  int srlmode;
  /* Open the channel */
  if ((chdev1 = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1){
     printf("Could not open dxxxB1C1\n");
     exit (1);
  srlmode = SR_POLLMODE;
  if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1){
     printf("Cannot set SRL to Polled mode ! \n");
     exit(1);
  if (sr enbhdlr(chdev1, TDX RECORD, record handler) == -1) {
    printf("Enable handler fialed from CH-1\n");
     exit (1);
  /* get two external timeslots */
  arrayp[0] = scts1;
  arrayp[1] = scts2;
  tsinfo.sc numts = 2;
  tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &arrayp[0];
  /* Set up DV TPT structure */
  dx_clrtpt(&tpt,1);
  tpt.tp type = IO EOT;
  tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
  tpt.tp length = 1;
  tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
  /* Set up DX IOTT */
  iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV | IO_EOT ;
  iott[1].io bufp = basebufp;
  iott[1].io offset = 0;
  iott[1].io_length = -1;
  if ((iott[1].io_fhandle = open("file.vox", O_RDWR | O_CREAT | O_TRUNC,
         0666)) == -1){
     printf("File open error\n");
     exit (1);
if (dx clrdigbuf(chdev1) == -1) {
     printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev1));
  if (dx_recm(chdev1, &iott[1], &tpt, RM_TONE | EV_ASYNC, &tsinfo) == -1) {
     printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev1));
     exit (1);
     printf ("Waiting for Event .....\n");
```



```
if(sr waitevt(-1) == -1){
    printf("sr_waitevt, %s\n",ATDV_ERRMSGP(SRL_DEVICE));
  /*Disable the handler*/
  if (sr dishdlr(chdev1, TDX RECORD, record handler) == -1) {
    printf("Disable handler fialed from CH-1\n");
  if (dx close(chdev1) == -1) {
     printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev1));
  }
int record_handler() {
  long term;
  term = ATDX TERMMSK(sr getevtdev());
  if (term & TM_MAXDTMF) {
    printf("Record terminated on receiving DTMF digit\n");
  }else if (term & TM_NORMTERM) {
    printf ("Normal termination of dx rec\n");
  }else {
     printf("Unknown termination reason : x\n", term);
```

## ■ See Also

- dx\_recf()
- dx\_reciottdata()
- dx\_recmf()
- dx\_recvox()
- dx\_setparm()
- dx\_getparm()



## dx\_recmf( )

**Name:** int dx\_recmf(chdev, fnamep, tptp, mode, tsinfop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*fnamep • pointer to file where voice data will be recorded

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

unsigned short mode • recording mode bit mask for this record session

SC\_TSINFO \*tsinfop • pointer to TDM bus Time Slot Information structure

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** Springware Linux

## Description

Supported on Linux only. The **dx\_recmf()** function records voice data from two channels to a single file.

This function is used for the transaction record feature, which enables the recording of a two-party conversation by allowing two TDM bus time slots from a single channel to be recorded.

*Note:* On DM3 boards, use the dx\_mreciottdata() function for transaction record.

Calling  $dx_recmf()$  is the same as calling  $dx_recm()$  and specifying a single file entry in the DX\_IOTT structure. Using  $dx_recmf()$  is more convenient for recording to single file, because you do not have to set up a DX\_IOTT structure for one file, and the application does not need to open the file. The  $dx_recmf()$  function opens and closes the file specified by fnamep.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$   |
| fnamep    | points to the file to which voice data will be recorded  |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For a list of termination conditions and for more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510. |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| mode      | defines the recording mode for the record session. One or more of the values listed in the description of the <b>mode</b> parameter for <b>dx_rec()</b> may be selected in the bitmask using bitwise OR (see Table 12, "Record Mode Selections", on page 349 for record mode combinations). |
| tsinfop   | points to the SC_TSINFO data structure that contains the TDM bus time slot information.   |
|           | To have two-channel recording, you need to provide information on both time slots in the SC_TSINFO. For more information on this structure, see SC_TSINFO, on page 557.   |

After **dx\_recmf()** is called, recording continues until **dx\_stopch()** is called, until the data requirements specified in the DX\_IOTT are fulfilled, or until one of the conditions for termination in the DV\_TPT is satisfied. In addition, recording will stop if the function fails; for example, if maximum byte count is exceeded or the end of the file is reached.

When **dx\_recmf()** terminates, the current channel's status information, including the reason for termination, can be accessed using Extended Attribute functions. Use the **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** function to determine the reason for termination.

By default, this function runs synchronously, and returns 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

To run this function asynchronously, set the **mode** parameter to EV\_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX\_RECORD termination event to indicate completion.

Termination of asynchronous recording is indicated by the same TDX\_RECORD event used in  $dx_{rec}$  (). Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.

#### Cautions

See the Cautions section in the  $dx_recm()$  function description for information.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

### Example

#include <fcntl.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXLEN 10000



```
main()
   int chdev;
  DV TPT tpt[2];
  long termtype;
  SC TSINFO tsinfo;
  long scts1,scts2, ts_array[32];
/* Open the channel */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1){
     printf("Could not open dxxxB1C1\n");
      exit (1);
/*~ get two external timeslots */
  arrayp[0] = scts1;
  arrayp[1] = scts2;
   tsinfo.sc numts = 2;
   tsinfo.sc_tsarrayp = &arrayp[0];
/* Set up DV TPT structure */
   dx_clrtpt(tpt,2);
   tpt[0].tp type = IO CONT;
   tpt[0].tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
   tpt[0].tp length = 1;
   tpt[0].tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
   tpt[1].tp_type = IO_EOT;
   tpt[1].tp_termno= DX_MAXSIL;
   tpt[1].tp_length= 20;
   tpt[1].tp_flags = TF_MAXSIL | TF_SETINIT;
   tpt[1].tp_data = 40;
   if (dx_recmf(chdev,"file.vox", tpt, RM_TONE, &tsinfo) == -1) {
      printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit (1);
   termtype = ATDX TERMMSK(chdev);
   if (dx\_unlisten(chdev) == -1) {
      printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit (1);
   if (dx\_close(chdev) == -1) {
     printf("Error Message = %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit (1);
```

## ■ See Also

- dx\_recf()
- dx\_reciottdata()
- dx\_recm()
- dx\_recvox()
- dx\_setparm()
- dx\_getparm()



# dx\_recvox()

Name: int dx\_recvox(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*filenamep • pointer to name of file to record to

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

DX\_XPB \*xpbp • pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure

unsigned short mode • record mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_recvox()** function records voice data from a channel to a single VOX file. This is a convenience function.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>   |
| filenamep | points to the name of the VOX file to record to   |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for recording. For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.                               |
| xpbp      | points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block structure, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution of the voice data. For more information, see DX_XPB, on page 546.               |
|           | <i>Note:</i> If <b>xpbp</b> is set to NULL, this function interprets the data as 6 kHz linear ADPCM.  |
| mode      | specifies the record mode. The following values may be used individually or ORed together:  • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified)  • RM_TONE – transmits a 200 msec tone before initiating record |



#### Cautions

- On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as dx\_reciottdata(), to work. In other words, you must issue a dx\_listen() function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing dx\_stopch() or dx\_listen(). The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.
- When playing or recording VOX files, the data format is specified in DX\_XPB rather than
  through the mode parameter of dx\_recvox().
- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
Unsupported command or VOX file format

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
Invalid DX_XPB setting
```

#### Example



```
/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp termno = DX MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
/\!\!\,^\star Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook ^\star/\!\!\,
if (dx wtring(chdev,1,DX OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
  printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
/* Start prompt playback */
if (dx_playvox(chdev,"HELLO.VOX",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
   exit(4);
/* clear digit buffer */
dx clrdigbuf(chdev);
/* Start 6KHz ADPCM recording */
if (dx_recvox(chdev,"MESSAGE.VOX",&tpt,NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
  printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
```

### ■ See Also

- **dx\_rec()**
- **dx\_recf()**
- dx\_reciottdata()
- dx\_recm()
- dx\_recmf()
- dx\_recwav()



## dx\_recwav()

Name: int dx\_recwav(chdev, filenamep, tptp, xpbp, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

char \*filenamep • pointer to name of file to record to

DV\_TPT \*tptp • pointer to Termination Parameter Table structure

DX\_XPB \*xpbp • pointer to I/O Transfer Parameter Block

unsigned short mode • record mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O Convenience

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_recwav()** convenience function records voice data to a single WAVE file. This function in turn calls **dx\_reciottdata()**.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| tptp      | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for playing. For more information on this function, see DV_TPT, on page 510.                                  |
| filenamep | points to the name of the file to record to   |
| xpbp      | points to the I/O Transfer Parameter Block, DX_XPB, which specifies the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution. For more information on this structure, see DX_XPB, on page 546.                 |
|           | <i>Note:</i> If <b>xpbp</b> is set to NULL, the function will record in 11 kHz linear 8-bit PCM.  |
| mode      | specifies the record mode. The following values may be used individually or ORed together:  • EV_SYNC – synchronous operation (must be specified)  • RM_TONE – transmits a 200 msec tone before initiating record |



#### Cautions

- On DM3 boards using a flexible routing configuration, voice channels must be listening to a TDM bus time slot in order for voice recording functions, such as **dx\_reciottdata()**, to work. In other words, you must issue a **dx\_listen()** function call on the device handle before calling a voice recording function for that device handle. If not, that voice channel will be in a stuck state and can only be cleared by issuing **dx\_stopch()** or **dx\_listen()**. The actual recording operation will start only after the voice channel is listening to the proper external time slot.
- It is recommended that you start recording before receiving any incoming data on the channel so that initial data is not missed in the recording.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADIOTT
Invalid DX_IOTT setting

EDX_BADWAVFILE
Invalid WAVE file

EDX_BUSY
Channel is busy

EDX_SH_BADCMD
Unsupported command or WAVE file format

EDX_SYSTEM
Error from operating system

EDX_XPBPARM
Invalid DX_XPB setting
```

## Example



```
/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp termno = DX MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
/\ast Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook \ast/
if (dx wtring(chdev,1,DX OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
  printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
/* Start playback */
if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
  exit(4);
/* clear digit buffer */
dx clrdigbuf(chdev);
/* Start 11 kHz PCM recording */
if (dx recwav(chdev, "MESSAGE.WAV", &tpt, (DX XPB *)NULL, PM TONE | EV SYNC) == -1) {
  printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
```

### ■ See Also

- dx\_reciottdata()
- dx\_recvox()



## dx\_ResetStreamBuffer()

**Name:** int dx\_ResetStreamBuffer(hBuffer)

**Inputs:** int hBuffer • stream buffer handle

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

## Description

The **dx\_ResetStreamBuffer()** function resets the internal data for a circular stream buffer, including zeroing out internal counters as well as the head and tail pointers. This allows a stream buffer to be reused without having to close and open the stream buffer. This function will report an error if the stream buffer is currently in use (playing).

| Parameter | Description                                 |
|-----------|---|
| hBuffer   | specifies the circular stream buffer handle |

#### Cautions

You cannot reset or delete the buffer while it is in use by a play operation.

## Errors

This function returns -1 when the buffer is in use by a play operation.

Unlike other voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, ATDV\_LASTERR() and ATDV\_ERRMSGP() cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int nBuffSize = 32768;
   int hBuffer = -1;

   if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
   {
      printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
}</pre>
```



```
exit(1);

if (dx_ResetStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {printf("Error resetting stream buffer \n");
    exit (2);
}
if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
{
    printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
}</pre>
```

## See Also

- dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()
- dx\_CloseStreamBuffer()



## dx\_resume()

**Name:** int dx\_resume(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3

• valid channel device handle

## Description

The  $dx_resume()$  function resumes the play that was paused using  $dx_pause()$ . The play is resumed exactly where the play was paused (that is, no data is lost). The application will not get an event when  $dx_resume()$  is issued. This function does not return an error if the channel is already in the requested state.

You can also pause and resume play using a DTMF digit. For more information, see SV\_PAUSE and SV\_RESUME in the DX\_SVCB data structure and dx\_setsycond().

For more information on the pause and resume play feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |

#### Cautions

None.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library **ATDV\_LASTERR()** standard attribute function to return the error code or **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to return the descriptive error message. Possible errors for this function include:

## EDX\_BUSY

Invalid state. Returned when the function is issued but play has not been paused on the channel.



## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  int lDevHdl;
  DX_IOTT iott;
   /* Open a voice channel */
     int lDevHdl = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0);
   /* Start playing a prompt */
     DX_IOTT iott;
        ^-/* Fill in the iott structure for the play */
   /* Start playing */
     if( dx_playiottdata(lDevHdl, &iott, NULL, NULL, EV_ASYNC) < 0)</pre>
          /* process error */
   /* Pause the play */
     if( dx_pause(lDevHdl) <0 )
          /* process error */
   /* Start the paused play again */
   if_dx_resume(lDevHdl) < 0)</pre>
          /* process error */
```

## ■ See Also

• dx\_pause()



## dx\_RxlottData()

Name: int dx\_RxIottData(chdev, iottp, lpTerminations, wType, lpParams, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table

DV\_TPT \*lpTerminations • pointer to Termination Parameter Table

int wType • data type

LPVOID lpParams • pointer to data type-specific information

int mode • function mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_RxIottData()** function is used to receive data on a specified channel. The **wType** parameter specifies the type of data to be received, for example ADSI data.

| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| chdev          | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| iottp          | points to the I/O Transfer Table, DX_IOTT. The <b>iottp</b> parameter specifies the destination for the received data. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in <b>dx_playiottdata()</b> and <b>dx_reciottdata()</b> . See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for more information on this data structure. |
| lpTerminations | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for the device handle.  |
|                | Supported values are:   |
|                | • DX_MAXTIME  |
|                | • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for tp_length field) (not supported on Springware boards)  |
|                | For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |
| wType          | specifies the type of data to be received. To receive ADSI data, set <b>wType</b> to DT_ADSI.   |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| lpParams  | points to information specific to the data type specified in wType. The format of the parameter block depends on wType. For ADSI data, set lpParams to point to an ADSI_XFERSTRUC structure. For more information on this structure, see ADSI_XFERSTRUC, on page 502. |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies how the function should execute:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous</li> </ul>  |

After dx\_RxIottData() is called, data reception continues until one of the following occurs:

- **dx stopch()** is called
- the data requirements specified in the DX\_IOTT are fulfilled
- the channel detects end of FSK data
- one of the conditions in the DV\_TPT is satisfied

If the channel detects end of FSK data, the function is terminated. Use **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** to return the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel. Possible return values are:

#### TM EOD

End of FSK data detected on receive

#### TM ERROR

I/O device error

TM\_MAXDATA (not supported on Springware boards)

Maximum FSK data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on DX\_MAXDATA

## TM MAXTIME

Maximum function time exceeded

### TM USRSTOP

Function stopped by user

When running asynchronously, this function returns 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and generates a TDX\_RXDATA termination event to indicate completion.

## Cautions

- Library level data is buffered when it is received. Applications can adjust the size of the buffers to address buffering delay. The DXCH\_RXDATABUFSIZE channel parameter can be used with the <a href="mailto:dx\_setparm">dx\_setparm</a>() and <a href="mailto:dx\_setparm">dx\_getparm</a>() functions to adjust the buffer size.
- On Springware boards, dx\_RxIottData() will sometimes show an extra byte when receiving
  data. At the application level, this extra byte can be discarded by looking at the total number of
  bytes of data.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### **EDX BADIOTT**

Invalid DX\_IOTT (pointer to I/O transfer table)

### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid data mode

## **EDX BUSY**

Channel already executing I/O function

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

This example illustrates how to use dx\_RxIottData() in synchronous mode.

```
// Synchronous receive ADSI data
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
{
  DX IOTT iott = {0};
  char *devnamep = "dxxxB1C1";
  char buffer[16];
  ADSI XFERSTRUC adsimode;
  DV TPT tpt;
  int chdev;
   sprintf(buffer, "RECEIVE.ADSI");
   if ((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen(buffer, O_RDWR|O_CREAT|O_TRUNC|O_BINARY, 0666)) == -1) {
     // process error
     exit(1);
   if ((chdev = dx_open(devnamep, 0)) == -1) {
     fprintf(stderr, "Error opening channel %s\n",devnamep);
     dx fileclose(iott.io_fhandle);
     exit(2);
   // destination is a file
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
   iott.io bufp = 0;
  iott.io offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1;
```



#### See Also

- dx\_TxIottData()
- dx\_TxRxIottData()



## dx\_sendevt()

**Name:** int dx\_sendevt(dev, evttype, evtdatap, evtlen, flags)

**Inputs:** int dev • valid channel device handle

long evttype • type of event to be sent

void \*evtdatap • pointer to data block associated with evttype

short evtlen • length of the data block in bytes

unsigned short flags • which processes will receive this event

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Call Status Transition Event

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **dx\_sendevt()** function allows inter-process event communication. The event type parameter, **evttype**, and its associated data are sent to one or all processes that have the **dev** device opened.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| dev       | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}(\ )$  |
| evttype   | specifies the type of event to be sent. See the following page for more information on defining the type of event.  |
| evtdatap  | points to a data block associated with evttype.   |
|           | <i>Note:</i> The <b>evtdatap</b> parameter can be NULL and the <b>evtlen</b> parameter 0 if there is no data associated with an event type.   |
| evtlen    | specifies the length of the data block in bytes (between 0 and 256)   |
| flags     | <ul> <li>determines which processes are going to receive this event. Valid values are:</li> <li>EVFL_SENDSELF – Only the process calling dx_sendevt() will receive the event.</li> <li>EVFL_SENDOTHERS – All processes that have the device opened except the process calling dx_sendevt() will receive the event.</li> <li>EVFL_SENDALL – All processes that have the device opened will receive the event.</li> </ul> |

The events generated by this function can be retrieved using  $sr\_waitevt()$ , by registering an event handler via  $sr\_enbhdlr()$ , or by calling  $dx\_getevt()$  to catch the event if the evttype is set to  $TDX\_CST$ .



The application can define the **evttype** and **evtdata** to be any values as long as **evttype** is greater than 0x1FFFFFFF and less than 0x7FFFFFFF. The only exception to this rule is the use of this function to stop **dx\_wtring()** and **dx\_getevt()** by sending TDX\_CST events. To unblock a process waiting in **dx\_wtring()** or **dx\_getevt()**, send an event of type TDX\_CST to that process. The **evtlen** will be the size of the DX\_CST structure and **evtdatap** will point to a DX\_CST structure with cst.cst\_event set to DE\_STOPRINGS or DE\_STOPGETEVT as the case may be.

#### Cautions

- This function will fail if an invalid device handle is specified.
- No event will be generated if event type value is greater than 0x7FFFFFF0.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX BADPARM

Invalid parameter

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
                           /* device handle */
             dev;
  DX_CST
                            /* TDX CST event data block */
             cst;
   /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
   if ((dev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
     /* Perform system error processing */
     exit(1);
   /* Set up DX CST structure */
   cst.cst event = DE STOPGETEVT;
   cst.cst_data = 0;
   /* Send the event to all other processes that have dxxxB1C1 open */
   if (dx_sendevt(dev, TDX_CST, &cst, sizeof(DX_CST), EVFL_SENDOTHERS) == -1) {
     printf("Error message = %s", ATDV ERRMSGP(dev));
     exit(1);
```

#### See Also

- dx\_getevt()
- sr\_enbhdlr()
- sr\_waitevt()



## dx\_setchxfercnt()

Name: int dx\_setchxfercnt(chdev, bufsize\_identifier)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int bufsize\_identifier • equate for a buffer size

Returns: 0 to indicate successful completion

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_setchxfercnt()** function sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. This function can change the size of the buffer used to transfer voice data between a user application and the board.

The dx\_setchxfercnt() allows a smaller data transfer buffer size. The minimum buffer size is 1 Kbytes, and the largest is 32 Kbytes. This function is typically used in conjunction with the user I/O feature or the streaming to board feature. For more information on user I/O, see the dx\_setuio() function. This function sets up the frequency with which the application-registered read or write functions are called by the voice DLL. For applications requiring more frequent access to voice data in smaller chunks, you can use dx\_setchxfercnt() on a per channel basis to lower the buffer size. For information on streaming to board functions, see Section 1.5, "Streaming to Board Functions", on page 21.

| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| chdev              | specifies the valid device handle obtained when the device was opened using <b>xx_open()</b> , where "xx" is the prefix identifying the device to be opened  |
| bufsize_identifier | specifies the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. Use one of the following values:  • 0 – sets the buffer size to 4 Kbytes  • 1 – sets the buffer size to 8 Kbytes  • 2 – sets the buffer size to 16 Kbytes (default)  • 3 – sets the buffer size to 32 Kbytes  • 4 – sets the buffer size to 2 Kbytes  • 5 – sets the buffer size to 1 Kbytes  • 6 – sets the buffer size to 1.5 Kbytes |
|                    | Equates for these values are not available as #define in any header file.  |



#### Cautions

- This function fails if an invalid device handle is specified.
- Do not use this function unless it is absolutely necessary to change the bulk queue buffer size
  between a user application and the board. Setting the buffer size to a smaller value can degrade
  system performance because data is transferred in smaller chunks.
- A wrong buffer size can result in loss of data.
- On DM3 boards operating in Windows, it is not recommended to set the bulk queue buffer size
  to less than 2 Kbytes as this can result in loss of data (underrun condition) under high density
  load on a board basis. To monitor underrun conditions, set DM\_UNDERRUN in
  dx setevtmsk().
- On DM3 boards operating in Linux, for bulk queue buffer sizes of 2 Kbytes or less (bufsize\_identifier is set to 4, 5 or 6), the application UIO routine will get invoked 6 to 7 consecutive times (with no delay) initially for a given buffer size. This means that a sufficient amount of data must be available for the entire sequence of consecutive invocations for successful playback of that data. Note that this caution does not apply to newer DMV/B boards.

The minimum amount of data to be available also applies to the streaming to board interface. For example, if the buffer size is set to 1 Kbyte, it is recommended that you have 6 to 7 Kbytes of data available in the circular stream buffer before streaming begins. This is to ensure that no underrun conditions occur.

There is a limit of 120 channels when using a bulk queue buffer size of 2 Kbytes or less. Exceeding the 120 channel limit may result in underrun conditions.

• On DM3 boards operating in Linux, for bulk queue buffer sizes of **4 Kbytes or more** (**bufsize\_identifier** is set to 0 to 3), the number of *initial* consecutive callbacks invoked depends on the buffer size used. To avoid underrun conditions, it is recommended that you have a minimum of 16 Kbytes of data required to successfully start playback or streaming. For example, for a buffer size of 4 Kbytes, the application UIO routine will get invoked 4 consecutive times *initially* with no delay. For a buffer size of 8 Kbytes, the application UIO routine will get invoked 2 consecutive times initially with no delay, and so on. Note that this caution does not apply to newer DMV/B boards.

The minimum amount of data to be available also applies to the streaming to board interface. It is recommended that you have 16 Kbytes of data available in the circular stream buffer before streaming begins. This is to ensure that no underrun conditions occur.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_ BADPARM Invalid parameter

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



## Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"

main()
{

int dev;    /* device handle */

    /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
    if ((dev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Set the bulk data transfer buffer size to 1.5 kilobytes
    */
    if (dx_setchxfercnt(dev, 6) == -1) {
        printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
        exit(1);
    }
}
```

## See Also

- dx\_setuio()
- dx\_playiottdata()
- dx\_reciottdata()
- DXCH\_XFERBUFSIZE in dx\_setparm()
- dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()
- streaming to board topic in the Voice API Programming Guide



## dx\_setdevuio()

**Name:** int dx\_setdevuio(chdev, devuiop, retuiop)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_UIO \*devuiop • pointer to user I/O routines structure

DX\_UIO \*\*retuiop • pointer to return pointer for user I/O routines structure

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 error return code

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The <code>dx\_setdevuio()</code> function installs and retrieves user-defined I/O functions on a per channel device basis. These user I/O functions are used on all subsequent I/O operations performed on the channel even if the application installs global user I/O functions for all devices using the <code>dx\_setuio()</code> function. The user I/O functions are installed by installing a pointer to a <code>DX\_UIO</code> structure which contains addresses of the user-defined I/O functions.

For more information on working with user-defined I/O functions, see the Application Development Guidelines chapter in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | the channel for which the user-defined I/O functions will be installed  |
| devuiop   | a pointer to an application-defined global DX_UIO structure which contains the addresses of the user-defined I/O functions. This pointer to the DX_UIO structure will be stored in the voice DLL for the specified <b>chdev</b> channel device. The application must not overwrite the DX_UIO structure until <b>dx_setdevuio()</b> has been called again for this device with the pointer to another DX_UIO structure. |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| retuiop   | the address of a pointer to a DX_UIO structure. Any previously installed I/O functions for the <b>chdev</b> device are returned to the application as a pointer to DX_UIO structure in <b>retuiop</b> . If this is the first time <b>dx_setdevuio</b> () is called for a device, then <b>retuiop</b> will be filled with the pointer to the global DX_UIO structure which may contain addresses of the user-defined I/O function that apply to all devices.                                 |
|           | Either of <b>devuiop</b> or <b>retuiop</b> may be NULL, but not both at the same time. If <b>retuiop</b> is NULL, the <b>dx_setdevuio()</b> function will only install the user I/O functions specified via the DX_UIO pointer in <b>devuiop</b> but will not return the address of the previously installed DX_UIO structure. If <b>devuiop</b> is NULL, then the previously installed DX_UIO structure pointer will be returned in <b>retuiop</b> but no new functions will be installed. |

#### Cautions

- The DX\_UIO structure pointed to by **devuiop** must not be altered until the next call to **dx\_setdevuio()** with new values for user-defined I/O functions.
- For proper operation, it is the application's responsibility to properly define the three DX\_UIO user routines: u\_read, u\_write and u\_seek. NULL is not permitted for any function. Refer to DX\_UIO, on page 545 for more information.
- On DM3 boards, user-defined I/O functions installed by dx\_setdevuio() are called in a
  different thread than the main application thread. If data is being shared among these threads,
  the application must carefully protect access to this data using appropriate synchronization
  mechanisms (such as mutex) to ensure data integrity.

## **■** Errors

If the function returns -1 to indicate an error, use the SRL Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or you can use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. The error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR() are:

```
EDX_BADDEV
Invalid device descriptor
```

EDX\_BADPARM Invalid parameter

## Example



```
int appread(fd, ptr, cnt)
   int fd;
char *ptr;
    unsigned
                 cnt;
  printf("appread: Read request\n");
  return(read(fd, ptr, cnt));
int appwrite(fd, ptr, cnt)
    int
    char
                     *ptr;
    unsigned
                     cnt;
  printf("appwrite: Write request\n");
  return(write(fd, ptr, cnt));
int appseek(fd, offset, whence)
    int fd;
                     offset;
    long
    int
                     whence;
   printf("appseek: Seek request\n");
   return(lseek(fd, offset, whence));
main(argc, argv)
   int argc;
char *argv[];
   /* Open channel */
  if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
    printf("Cannot open channel\n");
     /* Perform system error processing */
     exit(1);
    . /* Other initialization */
   /* Initialize the device specific UIO structure */
  devio.u read = appread;
  devio.u_write = appwrite;
  devio.u seek = appseek;
   /* Install the applications I/O routines */
   if (dx_setdevuio(chdev, &devio, &getiop) == -1) {
     printf("error registering the UIO routines = %d\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev) );
}
```

## ■ See Also

• dx\_setuio()



## dx\_setdigbuf()

**Name:** int dx\_setdigbuf(chdev, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int mode • digit buffering mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

## Description

The **dx\_setdigbuf()** function sets the digit buffering mode that will be used by the voice driver. Once the digit buffer is full, the application may select whether subsequent digits will be ignored or will overwrite the oldest digits in the queue. The maximum size of the digit buffer varies with the board type and technology.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies the type of digit buffering that will be used. Mode can be:</li> <li>DX_DIGCYCLIC – Incoming digits will overwrite the oldest digits in the buffer if the buffer is full.</li> <li>DX_DIGTRUNC – Incoming digits will be ignored if the digit buffer is full (default).</li> </ul> |

#### Cautions

When you call dx\_setdigbuf(), the function clears the previously detected digits in the digit buffer.

## Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



## EDX\_TIMEOUT

Timeout limit is reached

## Example

#### See Also

None.



# dx\_setdigtyp()

**Name:** int dx\_setdigtyp(chdev, dmask)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short dmask • type of digit the channel will detect

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration
Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_setdigtyp()** function controls the types of digits the voice channel detects.

**Notes: 1.** This function only applies to the standard voice board digits; that is, DTMF, MF, DPD. To set user-defined digits, use the **dx\_addtone()** function.

2. dx\_setdigtyp() does not clear the previously detected digits in the digit buffer.

| Parameter | Description  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| dmask     | sets the type of digits the channel will detect. More than one type of digit detection can be enabled in a single function call, as shown in the function example.                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | On DM3 boards, the following are valid values:  • DM_DTMF – enable DTMF digit detection  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>DM_MF – enable MF digit detection</li> <li>NULL – disable digit detection</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>On Springware boards, the following are valid values:</li> <li>D_DTMF – enable DTMF digit detection (default setting)</li> <li>D_LPD – enable loop pulse detection</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>D_APD – enable audio pulse digits detection</li> <li>D_MF – enable MF digit detection</li> <li>D_DPD – enable dial pulse digit (DPD) detection</li> </ul>                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | <ul> <li>D_DPDZ – enable zero train DPD detection</li> <li>To disable digit detection, set dmask to NULL.</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



**Notes:** 1. MF detection can only be enabled on systems with MF capability.

- 2. The digit detection type specified in **dmask** will remain valid after the channel has been closed and reopened.
- 3. Global DPD can only be enabled on systems with this capability.
- **4.** The Global DPD feature must be implemented on a call-by-call basis to work correctly. Global DPD must be enabled for each call by calling **dx\_setdigtyp()**.
- 5. dx\_setdigtyp() overrides digit detection enabled in any previous use of dx\_setdigtyp().

For any digit detected, you can determine the digit type, DTMF, MF, GTD (user-defined) or DPD, by using the DV\_DIGIT data structure in the application. When a **dx\_getdig()** call is performed, the digits are collected and transferred to the user's digit buffer. The digits are stored as an array inside the DV\_DIGIT structure. This method allows you to determine very quickly whether a pulse or DTMF telephone is being used. For more information on this structure, see DV\_DIGIT, on page 507.

#### Cautions

Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see Chapter 6, "Supplementary Reference Information"). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, do NOT enable DTMF and MF detection at the same time.

# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

# EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

# Example



```
/* setup TPT to wait for 3 digits and terminate */
dx_clrtpt(&tpt, 1);
tpt.tp type = IO EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 3;
tpt.tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
/* enable DPD and DTMF digits */
dx_setdigtyp(dev, D_DPDZ|D DTMF);
/* clear the digit buffer */
dx clrdigbuf(dev);
/* collect 3 digits from the user */
if (dx_getdig(dev, &tpt, &dig, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
  /* error, display error message */
  printf("dx_getdig error %d, %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(dev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
   /* display digits received and digit type */
   printf("Received \"%s\"\n", dig.dg_value);
  printf("Digit type is ");
   ^{\star} digit types have 0x30 ORed with them strip it off
    ^{\star} so that we can use the DG_xxx equates from the header files
   switch ((dig.dg_type[0] & 0x000f)) {
     case DG DTMF:
       printf("DTMF\n");
        break;
      case DG_DPD:
        printf("DPD\n");
        break;
        printf("Unknown, %d\n", (dig.dg_type[0] &0x000f));
 ^{\star} continue processing call
```

# ■ See Also

• dx\_addtone()



# dx\_setevtmsk( )

Name: int dx\_setevtmsk(chdev, mask)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned int mask • event mask of events to enable

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Call Status Transition Event

**Mode:** synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_setevtmsk()** function enables detection of call status transition (CST) event or group of events. This function can be used by synchronous or asynchronous applications waiting for a CST event.

When you enable detection of a CST event and the event occurs, it will be placed on the event queue. You can collect the event by getting it or waiting for it with an event handling function, such as **sr\_waitevt()**, **sr\_waitevtEx()**, or **dx\_getevt()**. For a list of call status transition events, see Section 3.4, "Call Status Transition (CST) Events", on page 498.

**Notes:** 1. This function can enable detection for all CST events except user-defined tone detection. See dx addtone() and dx enbtone() for information.

**2.** The **dx\_wtring()** function affects CST events that are enabled. It enables detection of the DM RINGS event and disables detection of other events.



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$   |
| mask      | specifies the events to enable. To poll for multiple events, perform an OR operation on the bit masks of the events you want to enable. The first enabled CST event to occur will be returned. If an event is not specified in the <b>mask</b> , the event will be disabled. If an event is enabled, it will remain enabled until it is disabled through another function call; exceptions are DM_DIGITS and DM_DIGOFF.  |
|           | <ul> <li>On DM3 boards, one or more of the following bits can be set:</li> <li>DM_SILOF – wait for non-silence</li> <li>DM_SILON – wait for silence</li> <li>DM_DIGITS – enable digit reporting on the event queue (each detected digit is reported as a separate event on the event queue)</li> <li>DM_DIGOFF – disable digit reporting on the event queue (as enabled by DM_DIGITS). This is the only way to disable DM_DIGITS.</li> <li>DM_UNDERRUN – enables firmware underrun reporting (TDX_UNDERRUN event) for streaming to board feature. This mask works like a toggle key. If set once, the next call to the function will unset this mask.</li> <li>DM_VADEVTS – voice activity detector (VAD) event notification (used in conjunction with the continuous speech processing (CSP) API library only)</li> <li>DM_CONVERGED – echo cancellation convergence notification (used in conjunction with the continuous speech processing (CSP) API library only)</li> </ul> |
|           | <ul> <li>On Springware boards, one or more of the following bits can be set:</li> <li>DM_LCOFF – wait for loop current to be off</li> <li>DM_LCON – wait for loop current to be on</li> <li>DM_RINGS – wait for rings; see also dx_wtring()</li> <li>DM_RNGOFF – wait for ring to drop (hang-up)</li> <li>DM_SILOF – wait for non-silence</li> <li>DM_SILON – wait for silence</li> <li>DM_WINK – wait for wink to occur on an E&amp;M line. If DM_WINK is not enabled and DM_RINGS is enabled, a wink may be interpreted as an incoming call, depending upon the setting of the DXBD_R_ON parameter.</li> <li>DM_DIGITS – enable digit reporting on the event queue (each detected digit is reported as a separate event on the event queue)</li> <li>DM_DIGOFF – disable digit reporting on the event queue (as enabled by DM_DIGITS). This is the only way to disable DM_DIGITS.</li> </ul>   |

If DM\_DIGITS is specified, a digits flag is set that causes individual digit events to queue until this flag is turned off by DM\_DIGOFF. Setting the event mask for DM\_DIGITS and then subsequently resetting the event mask without DM\_DIGITS does not disable the queueing of digit events. Digit

current over the line is reversed.

• DM\_LCREV – wait for flow of current to reverse. When the DM\_LCREV bit is enabled, a DE\_LCREV event message is queued when the flow of



events will remain in the queue until collected by an event handling function such as **sr\_waitevt()**, **sr\_waitevtEx()**, or **dx\_getevt()**. The event queue is not affected by **dx\_getdig()** calls.

To enable DM\_DIGITS:

```
/* Set event mask to collect digits */
if (dx setevtmsk(chdev, DM DIGITS) == -1) {
```

To disable DM\_DIGITS (turn off the digits flag and stop queuing digits):

```
dx_setevtmsk(DM_DIGOFF);
dx_clrdigbuf(chdev); /*Clear out queue*/
```

The following outlines the synchronous or asynchronous handling of CST events:

#### **Synchronous Application**

# Call dx\_setevtmsk() to enable CST events. Call dx\_getevt() to wait for CST events. Events are returned to the DX\_EBLK

# **Asynchronous Application**

Call dx\_setevtmsk() to enable CST events.

Use Standard Runtime Library (SRL) to asynchronously wait for TDX\_CST events.

Use **sr\_getevtdatap()** to retrieve DX\_CST structure.

#### Cautions

structure.

- If you call this function on a busy device, and specify DM\_DIGITS as the **mask** argument, the function will fail.
- On Linux, events are preserved between dx\_getevt() function calls. The event that was set remains the same until another call to dx\_setevtmsk() or dx\_wtring() changes it. See dx\_wtring() for more information on how it changes the event mask.
- On Linux, in a TDM bus configuration, when a voice resource is not listening to a network
  device, it may report spurious silence-off transitions and ring events if the events are enabled.
  To eliminate this problem:
  - Disable the ring and silence detection on unrouted/unlistened channels using the dx\_setevtmsk() function.
  - When you need to change the resource currently connected to your network device, do a half duplex disconnect of the current resource to disconnect the transmit time slot of the current resource (since two resources cannot transmit on the same time slot, although they can both listen), and a full duplex connect on the new resource using the appropriate listen/unlisten functions or the convenience functions **nr\_scroute()** and **nr\_scunroute()**.

### Errors

This function will fail and return -1 if the channel device handle is invalid or if any of the masks set for that device are invalid.



If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM Invalid parameter

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

# Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_setevtmsk()** to wait for ring events in a synchronous application.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int chdev;
  DX EBLK eblk;
   /* open a channel with chdev as descriptor */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
   /* Set event mask to receive ring events */
   if (dx setevtmsk(chdev, DM RINGS) == -1) {
     /* error setting event */
   /\ast check for ring event, timeout set to 20 seconds \ast/
   if (dx getevt(chdev, &eblk, 20) == -1) {
     /* error timeout */
   if(eblk.ev event==DE RINGS) {
     printf("Ring event occurred\n");
```

# **Example 2**

This example illustrates how to use  $dx\_setevtmsk()$  to handle call status transition events in an asynchronous application.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
```



```
#define MAXCHAN 24
int cst handler();
main()
   int chdev[MAXCHAN];
  char *chname;
  int i, srlmode;
   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR POLLMODE;
   if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
      /* Set chname to the channel name, e.g., dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
      /* Open the device using dx_open(). chdev[i] has channel device
      * descriptor.
      if ((chdev[i] = dx open(chname, NULL)) == -1) {
          /* process error */
      /* Use dx setevtmsk() to enable call status transition events
      * on this channel.
      if (dx setevtmsk(chdev[i],
          DM_LCOFF|DM_LCON|DM_RINGS|DM_SILOFF|DM_SILON|DM_WINK) == -1) {
         /* process error */
      /* Using sr enbhdlr(), set up handler function to handle call status
      * transition events on this channel.
      if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_CST, cst_handler) == -1) {
         /* process error */
      /* Use sr waitevt to wait for call status transition event.
      * On receiving the transition event, TDX_CST, control is transferred
      st to the handler function previously established using sr enbhdlr().
int cst handler()
  DX CST *cstp;
  /* sr getevtdatap() points to the event that caused the call status
  * transition.
  cstp = (DX CST *)sr getevtdatap();
   switch (cstp->cst event) {
     case DE RINGS:
        printf("Ring event occurred on channel %s\n",
             ATDX NAMEP(sr getevtdev()));
        break;
      case DE WINK:
        printf("Wink event occurred on channel s\n",
             ATDX NAMEP(sr getevtdev()));
        break;
     case DE LCON:
        printf("Loop current ON event occurred on channel %s\n",
```





```
ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
break;
case DE_LCOFF:
.
.
.
}

/* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
.
.
.
return 0;
}
```

# ■ See Also

- dx\_getevt() (to handle call status transition events, synchronous operation)
- **sr\_getevtdatap()** (to handle call status transition events, asynchronous operation)
- DX\_CST data structure
- dx\_addtone()

 $dx\_setevtmsk($  ) — enable detection of call status transition (CST) events





# dx\_setgtdamp()

Name: void dx\_setgtdamp(gtd\_minampl1, gtd\_maxampl1, gtd\_minampl2, gtd\_maxampl2)

**Inputs:** short int gtd\_minampl1 • minimum amplitude of the first frequency

• maximum amplitude of the first frequency

short int gtd\_maxampl1 short int gtd\_minampl2

• minimum amplitude of the second frequency

short int gtd maxampl2

• maximum amplitude of the second frequency

Returns: void Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Global Tone Detection

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The  $dx\_setgtdamp()$  function sets up the amplitudes to be used by the general tone detection. This function must be called before calling  $dx\_blddt()$ ,  $dx\_blddtcad()$ ,  $dx\_bldst()$ , or  $dx\_bldstcad()$  followed by  $dx\_addtone()$ . Once called, the values set will take effect for all  $dx\_blddt()$ ,  $dx\_bldstcad()$ ,  $dx\_bldstcad()$ , and  $dx\_bldstcad()$  function calls.

| Parameter    | Description                                      |
|--------------|--|
| gtd_minampl1 | specifies the minimum amplitude of tone 1, in dB |
| gtd_maxampl1 | specifies the maximum amplitude of tone 1, in dB |
| gtd_minampl2 | specifies the minimum amplitude of tone 2, in dB |
| gtd_maxampl2 | specifies the maximum amplitude of tone 2, in dB |

If this function is not called, then the MINERG firmware parameters that were downloaded remain at the following settings: -42 dBm for minimum amplitude and 0 dBm for maximum amplitude.

| Default Value | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| GT_MIN_DEF    | Default value in dB for minimum GTD amplitude that can be entered for <b>gtd_minampl*</b> parameters. |
| GT_MAX_DEF    | Default value in dB for maximum GTD amplitude that can be entered for <b>gtd_maxampl*</b> parameters. |

### Cautions

• If this function is called, then the amplitudes set will take effect for all tones added afterwards. To reset the amplitudes back to the defaults, call this function with the defines GT\_MIN\_DEF and GT\_MAX\_DEF for minimum and maximum defaults.



• When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

# Errors

None.

# Example

# See Also

None.





# dx\_sethook()

**Name:** int dx\_sethook(chdev, hookstate, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int hookstate • hook state (on-hook or off-hook)

unsigned short mode • asynchronous/synchronous

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** Springware

# Description

The **dx\_sethook()** function provides control of the hook switch status of the specified channel. A hook switch state may be either on-hook or off-hook.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx\_open(\ )$   |
| hookstate | forces the <b>hookstate</b> of the specified channel to on-hook or off-hook. The following values can be specified:  • DX_OFFHOOK – set to off-hook state  • DX_ONHOOK – set to on-hook state   |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies whether to run dx_sethook() asynchronously or synchronously.</li> <li>Specify one of the following:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – run dx_sethook() asynchronously</li> <li>EV_SYNC – run dx_sethook() synchronously (default)</li> </ul> |

**Notes: 1.** Do not call this function for a digital T-1 TDM bus configuration. Transparent signaling for TDM bus digital interface devices is not supported.

2. Calling dx\_sethook() with no parameters clears the loop current and silence history from the channel's buffers.

### Asynchronous Operation

To run **dx\_sethook**() asynchronously, set the **mode** field to EV\_ASYNC. The function will return 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and will generate a termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.



If running asynchronously, termination is indicated by a TDX\_SETHOOK event. The cst\_event field in the DX\_CST data structure will specify one of the following:

- DX\_ONHOOK if the hookstate has been set to on-hook
- DX\_OFFHOOK if the hookstate has been set to off-hook

Use the Event Management function **sr\_getevtdatap**() to return a pointer to the DX\_CST structure.

ATDX\_HOOKST() will also return the type of hookstate event.

# Synchronous Operation

By default, this function runs synchronously.

If running synchronously, **dx\_sethook()** will return 0 when complete.

### Cautions

None.

# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter
```

**EDX SYSTEM** 

Error from operating system

### Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_sethook()** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int chdev;
    /* open a channel with chdev as descriptor */
    if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* put the channel on-hook */
    if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
        /* error setting hook state */
    }
    .
    .
    .
}
```



```
/* take the channel off-hook */
if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   /* error setting hook state */
}
.
```

### **Example 2**

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_sethook()** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXCHAN 24
int sethook hdlr();
main()
  int i, chdev[MAXCHAN];
  char *chnamep;
  int srlmode;
  /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
  srlmode = SR POLLMODE;
  if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
     /* process error */
  for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
     /* Set chnamep to the channel name - e.g, dxxxB1C1, dxxxB1C2,... */
     /* open a channel with chdev[i] as descriptor */
     if ((chdev[i] = dx open(chnamep,NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
     * events on this channel.
     if (sr_enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX_SETHOOK, sethook_hdlr) == -1) {
        /* process error */
     /* put the channel on-hook */
     if (dx_sethook(chdev[i],DX_ONHOOK,EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
        /* error setting hook state */
  /* Use sr waitevt() to wait for the completion of dx sethook().
   * On receiving the completion event, TDX SETHOOK, control is transferred
   ^{\star} to the handler function previously established using sr_enbhdlr().
int sethook hdlr()
  DX CST *cstp;
```



```
/* sr_getevtdatap() points to the call status transition
 * event structure, which contains the hook state of the
 * device.
 */
cstp = (DX_CST *)sr_getevtdatap();
switch (cstp->cst_event) {
    case DX_ONHOOK:
        printf("Channel %s is ON hook\n", ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
        break;
    case DX_OFFHOOK:
        printf("Channel %s is OFF hook\n", ATDX_NAMEP(sr_getevtdev()));
        break;
default:
        /* process error */
        break;
}

/* Kick off next function in the state machine model. */
        return 0;
```

### ■ See Also

- sr\_getevtdatap()
- ATDX\_HOOKST()





# dx\_setparm()

**Name:** int dx\_setparm(dev, parm, valuep)

**Inputs:** int dev • valid channel or board device handle

unsigned long parm • parameter type to set

void \*valuep • pointer to parameter value

Returns: 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_setparm**() function sets physical parameters of a channel or board device, such as off-hook delay, length of a pause, and flash character. You can set only one parameter at a time.

A different set of parameters is available for board and channel devices. Board parameters affect all channels on the board. Channel parameters affect the specified channel only.

The channel must be idle (that is, no I/O function running) when calling dx\_setparm().

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| dev       | Specifies the valid channel or board device handle obtained when the channel or board was opened using $dx_{open}()$ .  |
| parm      | Specifies the channel or board parameter to set. The voice device parameters allow you to query and control device-level information and settings related to the voice functionality. |
|           | For DM3 boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 13 and channel parameter defines are described in Table 15.  |
|           | For Springware boards, board parameter defines are described in Table 14 and channel parameter defines are described in Table 16.   |
|           | <i>Note:</i> The parameters set in <b>parm</b> will remain valid after the device has been closed and reopened.   |
| valuep    | Points to the 4-byte variable that specifies the channel or board parameter to set.   |
|           | <b>Note:</b> You must use a void * cast on the address of the parameter being sent to the driver in <b>valuep</b> as shown in the Example section.                                    |



The dxxxlib.h file contains defined masks for parameters that can be examined and set using  $dx\_getparm()$  and  $dx\_setparm()$ .

The voice device parameters fall into two classes:

- **Board parameters**, which apply to all channels on the board; voice board parameter defines have a DXBD\_prefix.
- Channel parameters, which apply to individual channels on the board; voice channel parameter defines have a DXCH\_ prefix.

# Board Parameter Defines

For DM3 boards, the supported board parameter defines are shown in Table 13.

**Table 13. Voice Board Parameters (DM3)** 

| Define      | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default | Description  |
|-------------|-------|----------------|---------|--|
| DXBD_CHNUM  | 1     | R              | -       | Channel Number. Number of channels on the board            |
| DXBD_HWTYPE | 1     | R              | -       | Hardware Type. On DM3 boards, TYP_D41                      |
| DXBD_SYSCFG | 1     | R              | -       | System Configuration. On DM3 boards, 1 is always returned. |

For Springware boards, the supported board parameter defines are shown in Table 14.

**Table 14. Voice Board Parameters (Springware)** 

| Define         | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default | Description  |
|----------------|-------|----------------|---------|--|
| DXBD_CHNUM     | 1     | R              | -       | Channel Number. Number of channels on the board  |
| DXBD_FLASHCHR  | 1     | R/W            | &       | Flash character. Character that causes a hook flash when detected  |
| DXBD_FLASHTM   | 2     | R/W            | 50      | Flash Time. Length of time onhook during flash (10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_HWTYPE    | 1     | R              | -       | Hardware Type - value can be:  TYP_D40 - D/40 board  TYP_D41 - D/21, D/41, D/xxxSC board   |
| DXBD_MAXPDOFF  | 2     | R/W            | 50      | Maximum Pulse Digit Off. Maximum time loop current may be off before the existing loop pulse digit is considered invalid and reception is reinitialized (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MAXSLOFF  | 2     | R/W            | 25      | Maximum Silence Off. Maximum time for silence being off, during audio pulse detection (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MFDELAY   | 2     | R/W            | 6       | MF Interdigit Delay. Sets the length of the silence period between tones during MF dialing (10 msec units).  |
| DXBD_MFLKPTONE | 2     | R/W            | 10      | MF Length of LKP Tone. Specifies the length of the LKP tone during MF dialing.  Maximum value: 15 (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MFMINON   | 2     | R/W            | 0       | Minimum MF On. Sets the duration to be added to the standard MF tone duration before the tone is detected. The minimum detection duration is 65 msec for KP tones and 40 msec for all other tones (10 msec units). |



Table 14. Voice Board Parameters (Springware) (Continued)

| Define          | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default | Description   |
|-----------------|-------|----------------|---------|---|
| DXBD_MFTONE     | 2     | R/W            | 6       | MF Minimum Tone Duration. Specifies the duration of a dialed MF tone. This parameter affects all the channels on the board.  Maximum value: 10 (10 msec units). |
| DXBD_MINIPD     | 2     | R/W            | 25      | Minimum Loop Interpulse Detection. Minimum time between loop pulse digits during loop pulse detection (10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_MINISL     | 2     | R/W            | 25      | Minimum Interdigit Silence. Minimum time for silence on between pulse digits for audio pulse detection (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MINLCOFF   | 2     | R/W            | 0       | Minimum Loop Current Off. Minimum time before loop current drop message is sent (10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_MINOFFHKTM | 2     | R/W            | 250     | Minimum offhook time (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MINPDOFF   | 1     | R/W            | 2       | Minimum Pulse Detection Off. Minimum break interval for valid loop pulse detection (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MINPDON    | 1     | R/W            | 2       | Minimum Pulse Detection On. Minimum make interval for valid loop pulse detection (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MINSLOFF   | 1     | R/W            | 2       | Minimum Silence Off. Minimum time for silence to be off for valid audio pulse detection (10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_MINSLON    | 1     | R/W            | 1       | Minimum Silence On. Minimum time for silence to be on for valid audio pulse detection (10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_MINTIOFF   | 1     | R/W            | 5       | Minimum DTI Off. Minimum time required between rings-received events (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_MINTION    | 1     | R/W            | 5       | Minimum DTI On. Minimum time required for rings received event (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_OFFHDLY    | 2     | R/W            | 50      | Offhook Delay. Period after offhook, during which no events are generated; that is, no DTMF digits will be detected during this period (10 msec units).         |
| DXBD_P_BK       | 2     | R/W            | 6       | Pulse Dial Break. Duration of pulse dial off-hook interval (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_P_IDD      | 2     | R/W            | 100     | Pulse Interdigit Delay. Time between digits in pulse dialing(10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_P_MK       | 2     | R/W            | 4       | Pulse Dial Make. Duration of pulse dial offhook interval (10 msec units)  |
| DXBD_PAUSETM    | 2     | R/W            | 200     | Pause Time. Delay caused by a comma in the dialing string (10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_R_EDGE     | 1     | R/W            | ET_ROFF | Ring Edge. Detection of ring edge, values can be:  • ET_RON – beginning of ring  • ET_ROFF – end of ring  |
| DXBD_R_IRD      | 2     | R/W            | 80      | Inter-ring Delay. Maximum time to wait for the next ring (100 msec units). Used to distinguish between calls. Set to 1 for T-1 applications.                    |
| DXBD_R_OFF      | 2     | R/W            | 5       | Ring-off Interval. Minimum time for ring not to be present before qualifying as "not ringing" (100 msec units)  |
| DXBD_R_ON       | 2     | R/W            | 3       | Ring-on Interval. Minimum time ring must be present to qualify as a ring (100 msec units)   |



**Table 14. Voice Board Parameters (Springware) (Continued)** 

| Define      | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default | Description  |
|-------------|-------|----------------|---------|--|
| DXBD_S_BNC  | 2     | R/W            | 4       | Silence and Non-silence Debounce. Length of a changed state before call status transition message is generated (10 msec units) |
| DXBD_SYSCFG | 1     | R              | -       | System Configuration. JP8 status for D/4x boards.  • 0 – loop start interface (JP8 in)  • 1 – DTI/xxx interface (JP8 out)      |
| DXBD_T_IDD  | 2     | R/W            | 5       | DTMF Interdigit delay. Time between digits in DTMF dialing (10 msec units)   |
| DXBD_TTDATA | 1     | R/W            | 10      | DTMF length (duration) for dialing (10 msec units)   |

# **■ Channel Parameter Defines**

For DM3 boards, the supported channel parameter defines are shown in Table 15. All time units are in multiples of 10 msec unless otherwise noted.

**Table 15. Voice Channel Parameters (DM3)** 

| Define                          | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default | Description  |
|---------------------------------|-------|----------------|---------|--|
| DXCH_AGC_MAXGAIN                | 2     | W              | 116     | Automatic Gain Control. Specifies the maximum gain measured in 0.1 dB units. The default value of 116 is equivalent to 11.6 dB.  |
| DXCH_AGC_MEMORY<br>MAXIMUMSIZE  | 2     | W              | 300     | Automatic Gain Control. Specifies the maximum size of memory measured in 1 msec units.   |
| DXCH_AGC_MEMORY<br>SILENCERESET | 2     | W              | 50      | Automatic Gain Control. Specifies the size of memory after each long silence between words or sentences measured in 1 msec units.  |
| DXCH_AGC_NOISE<br>THRESHOLD     | 2     | W              | -780    | Automatic Gain Control. AGC noise threshold level. Specifies the lower threshold for noise level estimate: below is considered noise. Measured in 0.1 dB units. The default value of -780 is equivalent to -78 dB.   |
| DXCH_AGC_SPEECH<br>THRESHOLD    | 2     | W              | -400    | Automatic Gain Control. AGC speech threshold level. Specifies the upper threshold for noise level estimate: above is considered speech. Measured in 0.1 dB units. The default value of -400 is equivalent to -40 dB. |
| DXCH_AGC_TARGET<br>OUTPUTLEVEL  | 2     | W              | -196    | Automatic Gain Control. Specifies the AGC target level; also known as AGC K constant. Measured in 0.1 dB units. The default value of -196 is equivalent to -19.6 dB.   |



Table 15. Voice Channel Parameters (DM3) (Continued)

| Define                      | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default | Description  |
|-----------------------------|-------|----------------|---------|--|
| DXCH_FSKCHSEIZURE           | 2     | R/W            |         | ADSI two-way FSK. For a given FSK protocol standard specified in DXCH_FSKSTANDARD, this parameter allows the application to set the channel seizure.   |
|                             |       |                |         | When transmitting data, the range of possible values is 0 to 300 bits. If you specify a value outside of this range, the library uses 300 bits as the default when transmitting data. If you do not specify a value for channel seizure, the library uses 0 bits as the default.   |
|                             |       |                |         | When <i>receiving</i> data, the range of possible values is 0 to 60 bits. If you specify a value outside of this range, it uses 60 bits as the default when receiving data. If you do not specify a value for channel seizure, the library uses 0 bits as the default.   |
| DXCH_FSKINTERBLK<br>TIMEOUT | 2     | R/W            | 120     | ADSI two-way FSK. Measured in milliseconds. The firmware gets FSK data in bursts. This parameter specifies how long the firmware should wait for the next burst of FSK data before it can conclude that no more data will be coming and can terminate the receive session. In short, this parameter denotes the maximum time between any two FSK data bursts in one receive session. This property can only be supplied for reception of FSK data with dx_RxlottData().    |
| DXCH_FSKMARKLENGTH          | 2     | R/W            |         | ADSI two-way FSK. For a given FSK protocol standard specified in DXCH_FSKSTANDARD, the DXCH_FSKMARKLENGTH parameter allows the application to set the mark length.  When transmitting data, the range of possible values is 80 to 180 bits. If you specify a value outside of this range, the library uses 180 bits as the default when transmitting data. If you do not specify a value for mark length, the library uses 80 bits as the default.                         |
|                             |       |                |         | When <i>receiving</i> data, the range of possible values is 0 to 60 bits. If you specify a value outside of this range, it uses 30 bits as the default when receiving data. If you do not specify a value for mark length, the library uses 0 bits as the default.   |
| DXCH_FSKSTANDARD            | 2     | R/W            |         | ADSI two-way FSK. Specifies the FSK protocol standard, which is used for transmission and reception of FSK data. Using this channel parameter, the protocol standard can be set to either DX_FSKSTDBELLCORE (Bellcore standard) or DX_FSKSTDETSI (ETSI standard). The default value is DX_FSKSTDBELLCORE.  If you set DXCH_FSKSTANDARD to DX_FSKSTDETSI, it is recommended that you explicitly specify values for the DXCH_FSKCHSEIZURE and DXCH_FSKMARKLENGTH parameters. |
| DXCH_PLAYDRATE              | 2     | R/W            | 6000    | Play Digitization Rate. Sets the digitization rate of the voice data that is played on this channel. Voice data must be played at the same rate at which it was recorded. Valid values are:  • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate  • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate  |



Table 15. Voice Channel Parameters (DM3) (Continued)

| Define           | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default      | Description  |
|------------------|-------|----------------|--------------|--|
| DXCH_RECRDRATE   | 2     | R/W            | 6000         | Record Digitization Rate. Sets the rate at which the recorded voice data is digitized. Valid values are:  • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate  • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate |
| DXCH_SCRFEATURE  | 2     | R/W            | -            | Silence Compressed Record (SCR). Valid values are:  DXCH_SCRDISABLED – SCR feature disabled  DXCH_SCRENABLED – SCR feature enabled                                   |
| DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE | 4     | R              | 16<br>kbytes | Transfer buffer size. Returns the bulk queue buffer size as set by the dx_setchxfercnt() function.   |

For Springware boards, the supported channel parameter defines are shown in Table 16. All time units are in multiples of 10 msec unless otherwise noted.

**Table 16. Voice Channel Parameters (Springware)** 

| Define           | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default  | Description   |
|------------------|-------|----------------|----------|---|
| DXCH_AUDIOLINEIN |       |                |          | Enables or disables the ProLine/2V audio jack line-in on voice channel 2  |
| DXCH_CALLID      |       |                | disabled | Enables or disables caller ID for the channel. Valid values are:     DX_CALLIDENABLE     DX_CALLIDDISABLE (default)   |
| DXCH_DFLAGS      | 2     | R/W            | 0        | DTMF detection edge select  |
| DXCH_DTINITSET   | 2     | R/W            | 0        | Specifies which DTMF digits to initiate play on. Values of different DTMF digits may be ORed together to form the bit mask. Possible values and the corresponding digits are:  • DM_1 – DTMF digit 1  • DM_2 – DTMF digit 2  • DM_3 – DTMF digit 3  • DM_4 – DTMF digit 4  • DM_5 – DTMF digit 5  • DM_6 – DTMF digit 6  • DM_7 – DTMF digit 7  • DM_8 – DTMF digit 8  • DM_9 – DTMF digit 9  • DM_0 – DTMF digit 0  • DM_S – *  • DM_P – #  • DM_A – a  • DM_B – b  • DM_C – c  • DM_D – d |
| DXCH_DTMFDEB     | 2     | R/W            | 0        | DTMF debounce time (record delay). Sets the minimum time for DTMF to be present to be considered valid. Used to remove false DTMF signals during recording. Increase the value for less sensitivity to DTMF.  |



Table 16. Voice Channel Parameters (Springware) (Continued)

| Define            | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default | Description   |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|---------|---|
| DXCH_DTMFTLK      | 2     | R/W            | 5       | Sets the minimum time for DTMF to be present during playback to be considered valid. Increasing the value provides more immunity to talk-off/playoff.  Set to -1 to disable.  |
| DXCH_MAXRWINK     | 2     | R/W            | 20      | Maximum Loop Current for Wink. Sets the maximum time that loop current needs to be on before recognizing a wink (10 msec units).  |
| DXCH_MFMODE       | 2     | R/W            | 2       | Specifies a word-length bit mask that selects the minimum length of KP tones to be detected. The possible values of this field are:  • 0 – detect KP tone > 40 msec  • 2 – detect KP tone > 65 msec  If the value is set to 2, any KP tone greater than 65 msec will be |
|                   |       |                |         | returned to the application during MF detection. This ensures that only standard-length KP tones (100 msec) are detected. If set to 0 (zero), any KP tone longer than 40 msec will be detected.   |
| DXCH_MINRWINK     | 2     | R/W            | 10      | Minimum Loop Current for Wink. Specifies the minimum time that loop current needs to be on before recognizing a wink (10 msec units).   |
| DXCH_NUMRXBUFFERS | 2     | R/W            | 2       | Supported on Windows only. Changes the number of record buffers used. Before you can use DXCH_NUMRXBUFFERS, you must set DXCH_VARNUMBUFFERS to 1 and specify the size of the record buffer in DXCH_RXDATABUFSIZE. This value can be 2 or greater.                       |
| DXCH_NUMTXBUFFERS | 2     | R/W            | 2       | Supported on Windows only. Sets the number of play buffers. Before you can use DXCH_NUMTXBUFFERS, you must set DXCH_VARNUMBUFFERS to 1 and specify the size of the play buffer in DXCH_TXDATABUFSIZE. This value can be 2 or greater.                                   |
| DXCH_PLAYDRATE    | 2     | R/W            | 6000    | Play Digitization Rate. Sets the digitization rate of the voice data that is played on this channel. Voice data must be played at the same rate at which it was recorded. Valid values are:  • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate  • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate                 |
| DXCH_RECRDRATE    | 2     | R/W            | 6000    | Record Digitization Rate. Sets the rate at which the recorded voice data is digitized. Valid values are:  • 6000 – 6 kHz sampling rate  • 8000 – 8 kHz sampling rate  |
| DXCH_RINGCNT      | 2     | R/W            | 4       | Specifies number of rings to wait before returning a ring event. This parameter will work even if the application has been restarted after an exit.   |



**Table 16. Voice Channel Parameters (Springware) (Continued)** 

| Define             | Bytes | Read/<br>Write | Default      | Description  |
|--------------------|-------|----------------|--------------|--|
| DXCH_RXDATABUFSIZE | 4     | R/W            | 32<br>kbytes | Supported on Windows only. Sets the size of the record buffers only that are used to transfer data (e.g., ADSI data) between the application on the host and the driver to control buffering delay. The buffer is used by the <code>dx_RxlottData()</code> and <code>dx_TxRxlottData()</code> functions. The minimum buffer size is 128 bytes. The largest available buffer size is 32 kbytes (must be in multiples of 128). If play and record buffers are the same size, use DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE.   |
| DXCH_T_IDD         | 2     | R/W            | 5            | Specifies DTMF Interdigit delay (time between digits in DTMF dialing)  |
| DXCH_TTDATA        | 1     | R/W            | 10           | Specifies DTMF length (duration) for dialing.  |
| DXCH_TXDATABUFSIZE | 4     | R/W            | 32<br>kbytes | Supported on Windows only. Sets the size of the play buffers only that are used to transfer data between the application on the host and the driver. The minimum buffer size is 128 bytes. The largest available buffer size is 32 kbytes (must be in multiples of 128). If play and record buffers are the same size, use DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE.   |
| DXCH_VARNUMBUFFERS | 4     | R/W            | 0            | Supported on Windows only. Allows you to use more than two play or record buffers when set to 1. This parameter is used in conjunction with DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE, DXCH_RXDATABUFSIZE, DXCH_TXDATABUFSIZE, DXCH_NUMRXBUFFERS and DXCH_NUMTXBUFFERS. Valid parameter values are:  1 (True) – more than 2 buffers  0 (False) – 2 buffers  |
| DXCH_WINKDLY       | 1     | R/W            | 15           | Wink Delay. Specifies the delay after a ring is received before issuing a wink (10 msec units)   |
| DXCH_WINKLEN       | 1     | R/W            | 15           | Wink Length. Specifies the duration of a wink in the off-hook state (10 msec units)  |
| DXCH_XFERBUFSIZE   | 4     | R/W            | 16<br>kbytes | Sets the size of both the play and record buffers used to transfer data between the application on the host and the driver. These buffers are also called driver buffers. The minimum buffer size is 128 bytes. The largest available buffer size is 32 kbytes (must be in multiples of 128). This parm can be used with the dx_getparm() function. The dx_setchxfercnt() function sets the bulk queue buffer size for the channel. This function can change the size of the buffer used to transfer voice data between a user application and the hardware. |

# Cautions

- A constant cannot be used in place of **valuep**. The value of the parameter to be set must be placed in a variable and the address of the variable cast as void \* must be passed to the function.
- When setting channel parameters, the channel must be open and in the idle state.
- When setting board parameters, all channels on that board must be idle.



### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
Invalid parameter
```

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

# Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int bddev, parmval;
    /* Open the board using dx_open(). Get board device descriptor in
    * bddev.
    */
    if ((bddev = dx_open("dxxxB1",NULL)) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* Set the inter-ring delay to 6 seconds (default = 8) */
    parmval = 6;
    if (dx_setparm(bddev, DXBD_R_IRD, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
        /* process error */
    }

    /* now wait for an incoming ring */
    . . .
}
```

#### See Also

• dx\_getparm()

dx\_setparm() — set physical parameters of a channel or board device





# dx\_SetRecordNotifyBeepTone()

**Name:** int dx\_SetRecordNotifyBeepTone(chdev, tngencadp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • voice channel device handle

const TN\_GENCAD \*tngencadp • pointer to the cadenced tone generation data structure

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3 Windows

# Description

Supported on Windows only. The <code>dx\_SetRecordNotifyBeepTone()</code> function specifies the template of the cadenced tone to be used as the record notification beep tone during subsequent calls to the Voice record functions. This function overwrites the default template used on the board. If no template is specified, the default beep tone has these specifications: 1400 Hz, -18 dB, 420 msecs on, 15 secs off.

The RM\_NOTIFY flag in the **mode** parameter of various Voice record functions is used to instruct these functions to generate a record notification beep tone.

Note.

The amplitude for the beep tone specified in the TN\_GEN structure is reduced by 9 dB due to the high impedance telephone interface. Therefore, if you require an amplitude of -18 dB, you must specify the value of -9 dB in the TN\_GEN structure. It is not recommended that you specify a value higher than -8 dB (such as -7 dB or -6 dB) as this can produce a distorted beep tone on the line.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx\_open(\ )$  |
| tngencadp | points to a TN_GENCAD structure which contains parameters for the cadenced tone generation template. This structure in turn uses the TN_GEN structure which specifies single-frequency or dual-frequency tone definitions. |

#### Cautions

None.



# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function  $ATDV\_LASTERR($  ) to obtain the error code or use  $ATDV\_ERRMSGP($  ) to obtain a descriptive error message.

# Example

For an example of how to use this function, see the example code for **dx\_playtoneEx()**.

# ■ See Also

• dx\_playtoneEx()



# dx\_setsvcond()

**Name:** int dx\_setsvcond( chdev, numblk, svcbp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short numblk • number of DX\_SVCB blocks

DX\_SVCB \* svcbp • pointer to array of DX\_SVCB structures

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

# Description

The **dx\_setsvcond()** function sets adjustments and adjustment conditions for all subsequent plays on the specified channel (until changed or cancelled).

An adjustment is a modification to play speed, play volume, or play (pause/resume) due to an adjustment condition such as start of play, or the occurrence of an incoming digit during play. This function uses the specified channel's Speed or Volume Modification Table. For more information about these tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

**Note:** Calls to **dx\_setsvcond()** are cumulative. If adjustment blocks have been set previously, calling this function adds more adjustment blocks to the list. To replace existing adjustment blocks, clear the current set of blocks using **dx\_clrsvcond()** before issuing a **dx\_setsvcond()**.

The following adjustments and adjustment conditions are defined in the Speed and Volume Adjustment Condition Blocks structure (DX\_SVCB):

- which Speed or Volume Modification Table to use (speed or volume)
- adjustment type (increase/decrease, absolute value, toggle, pause/resume)
- adjustment conditions (incoming digit, beginning of play)
- level/edge sensitivity for incoming digits

See DX\_SVCB, on page 539, for a full description of the data structure. Up to 20 DX\_SVCB blocks can be specified in the form of an array.

- **Notes:** 1. For speed and volume adjustment, this function is similar to dx\_adjsv(). Use dx\_adjsv() to explicitly adjust the play immediately and use dx\_setsvcond() to adjust the play in response to specified conditions. See the description of dx\_adjsv() for more information.
  - 2. Whenever the play is started, its speed and volume is based on the most recent modification.



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |
| numblk    | specifies the number of DX_SVCB blocks in the array. Set to a value between 1 and 20.                 |
| svcbp     | points to an array of DX_SVCB structures  |

### Cautions

- Speed control is not supported for all voice coders. For more information on supported coders, see the speed control topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- On DM3 boards, digits that are used for play adjustment may also be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then both actions are applied upon detection of that digit.
- On Springware boards, digits that are used for play adjustment will not be used as a terminating condition. If a digit is defined as both, then the play adjustment will take priority.
- On DM3 boards, when adjustment is associated with a DTMF digit, speed can be increased or decreased in increments of 1 (10%) only.
- On DM3 boards, when adjustment is associated with a DTMF digit, volume can be increased or decreased in increments of 1 (2 dB) only.
- Condition blocks can only be added to the array (up to a maximum of 20). To reset or remove
  any condition, you should clear the whole array, and reset all conditions if required. For
  example, if DTMF digit 1 has already been set to increase play speed by one step, a second call
  that attempts to redefine digit 1 to the origin will have no effect; the digit will retain its original
  setting.
- The digit that causes the play adjustment will not be passed to the digit buffer, so it cannot be retrieved using dx\_getdig() or ATDX\_BUFDIGS().

# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

### EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

### EDX SVADJBLKS

Invalid number of speed/volume adjustment blocks

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
 * Global Variables
* /
DX SVCB svcb[ 10 ] = {
  /* BitMask AjustmentSize AsciiDigit DigitType */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RELCURPOS, 1, '1', 0 }, /* 1 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, -4, '1', 0 }, /* 1 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, -4, '2', 0 }, /* 2 */
{ SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '3', 0 }, /* 3 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '4', 0 }, /* 4 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '5', 0 }, /* 5 */
{ SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_ABSPOS, 1, '6', 0 }, /* 6 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RELCURPOS, -1, '7', 0 }, /* 7 */
{ SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 6 '8', 0 }, /* 8 */
   { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 6, '8', 0 }, /* 8 */ 
 { SV_VOLUMETBL | SV_RELCURPOS, -1, '9', 0 }, /* 9 */ 
 { SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS, 10, '0', 0 }, /* 10 */ };
main()
    int dxxxdev;
    * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
    if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
       perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
       exit( 1 );
     * Set Speed and Volume Adjustment Conditions
    if ( dx setsvcond( dxxxdev, 10, svcb ) == -1 ) {
      printf( "Unable to Set Speed and Volume" );
       printf( " Adjustment Conditions\n" );
       printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
          ATDV LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
        dx close( dxxxdev );
        exit( 1 );
     * Continue Processing
     * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
    if ( dx close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
       perror( "close" );
    /* Terminate the Program */
    exit( 0 );
```



# ■ See Also

- dx\_clrsvcond()
- DX\_SVCB structure
- dx\_pause()
- dx\_resume()
- dx\_setsvmt()
- dx\_getcursv()
- dx\_getsvmt()
- **dx\_adjsv**()
- speed and volume modification tables in Voice API Programming Guide



# dx\_setsvmt()

Name: int dx\_setsvmt(chdev, tabletype, svmtp, flag)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short tabletype • type of table to update (speed or volume)

DX\_SVMT \* symtp • pointer to speed or volume modification table to modify

unsigned short flag • optional modification flag

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Speed and Volume

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

### Description

The **dx\_setsvmt()** function updates the speed or volume modification table for a channel using the values contained in a specified DX\_SVMT structure.

This function can modify the speed or volume modification table so that the following occurs:

- When speed or volume adjustments reach their highest or lowest value, wrap the next adjustment to the extreme opposite value. For example, if volume reaches a maximum level during a play, the next adjustment would modify the volume to its minimum level.
- Reset the speed or volume modification table to its default values. Defaults are listed in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

For more information on speed and volume modification tables, refer to DX\_SVMT, on page 543, and see also the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>  |
| tabletype | <ul> <li>specifies whether to update the speed modification table or the volume modification table:</li> <li>SV_SPEEDTBL – update the speed modification table values</li> </ul> |
|           | • SV VOLUMETBL – update the volume modification table values   |



| Parameter | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| svmtp     | points to the DX_SVMT structure whose contents are used to update either the speed or volume modification table   |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | This structure is not used when SV_SETDEFAULT has been set in the <b>flag</b> parameter.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| flag      | <ul> <li>Specifies one of the following:</li> <li>SV_SETDEFAULT – reset the table to its default values. See the <i>Voice API Programming Guide</i> for a list of default values. In this case, the DX_SVMT pointed to by svmtp is ignored.</li> <li>SV_WRAPMOD – wrap around the speed or volume adjustments that occur at the top or bottom of the speed or volume modification table.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |  |
|           | <i>Note:</i> Set <b>flag</b> to 0 if you do not want to use either SV_WRAPMOD or SV_SETDEFAULT.   |  |  |  |  |  |

### Cautions

On DM3 boards, if you close a device via  $dx\_close()$  after modifying speed and volume table values using  $dx\_setsvmt()$ , the  $dx\_getcursv()$  function may return incorrect speed and volume settings for the device. This is because the next  $dx\_open()$  resets the speed and volume tables to their default values. Therefore, it is recommended that you do not issue a  $dx\_close()$  during a call where you have modified speed and volume table values.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

EDX\_NONZEROSIZE

Reset to default was requested but size was non-zero

EDX SPDVOL

Neither SV\_SPEEDTBL nor SV\_VOLUMETBL was specified

EDX\_SVMTRANGE

An entry in DX\_SVMT was out of range

EDX\_SVMTSIZE

Invalid table size specified

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include <windows.h>
* Global Variables
main()
   DX SVMT svmt;
          dxxxdev, index;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
    perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Set up the Speed/Volume Modification
  memset( &svmt, 0, sizeof( DX SVMT ) );
  svmt.decrease[0] = -128;
  svmt.decrease[1] = -128;
  svmt.decrease[ 2 ] = -128;
  svmt.decrease[ 3 ] = -128;
  svmt.decrease[4] = -128;
  svmt.decrease[5] = -20;
  svmt.decrease[ 6 ] = -16;
  svmt.decrease[7] = -12;
  svmt.decrease[ 8 ] = -8;
  svmt.decrease[9] = -4;
  svmt.origin = 0;
  svmt.increase[ 0 ] = 4;
  svmt.increase[ 1 ] = 8;
  svmt.increase[ 2 ] = 10;
  svmt.increase[3] = -128;
   svmt.increase[4] = -128;
  svmt.increase[ 5 ] = -128;
  svmt.increase[6] = -128;
  svmt.increase[7] = -128;
  symt.increase [8] = -128;
   svmt.increase[9] = -128;
   * Update the Volume Modification Table without Wrap Mode.
   if (dx_setsvmt( dxxxdev, SV_VOLUMETBL, &svmt, 0 ) == -1) {
    printf( "Unable to Set the Volume Modification Table\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
       ATDV LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
     exit(1);
   * Continue Processing
```

## dx\_setsvmt() — change default values of the speed or volume modification table



```
/*
  * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
  */
if ( dx_close( dxxxdev ) != 0 ) {
    perror( "close" );
}

/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
}
```

## See Also

- dx\_adjsv()
- dx\_getcursv()
- dx\_getsvmt()
- speed and volume modification tables in Voice API Programming Guide
- DX\_SVMT data structure



## dx\_settone()

**Name:** int dx\_settone(chdev, toneid, tngenp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int toneid • tone identifier

TN\_GEN \*tngenp • pointer to the Tone Generation Template structure

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: dxxxlib.h

srllib.h

**Category:** Global Tone Generation (GTG)

Mode: Synchronous

Platform: Springware Linux

## Description

Supported on Linux only. The **dx\_settone()** function adds a global tone generation (GTG) tone template defined by TN\_GEN to the firmware. This tone template can be later used by the application for tone-initiated record. In previous versions, an application had to use the built-in tone of fixed frequency and amplitude to provide notification of start-of-record. The duration of the tone may be changed; however, the units of duration are 200 msec, thus limiting the shortest beep to 200 msec.

The customization of record pre-beep lets the user select the frequencies, amplitudes, and duration of the beep being played prior to record. The  $dx\_bldtngen()$  function is used to build the tone definition in tngenp. The  $dx\_settone()$  function is then used to download this GTG tone template to the firmware for the channel device chdev. The toneid parameter for record pre-beep must be set to TID\_RECBEEP.

Once the GTG tone template has been set in firmware, the application may use the customized tone preceding a record by specifying the RM\_TONE and RM\_USERTONE bits in the **mode** parameter of **dx\_rec()** (or other record function). If RM\_USERTONE is not set but RM\_TONE is set, then the built-in tone will be played prior to initiating a record. This approach maintains existing functionality.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was |
|           | opened using <b>dx_open</b> ()  |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| toneid    | specifies the user-defined tone identifier  |
|           | For record pre-beep, set this parameter to TID_RECBEEP.   |
| tngenp    | points to the TN_GEN template structure, which defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone. See TN_GEN, on page 558, for a full description of this structure. |

## Cautions

- This function will fail if an invalid device handle is specified.
- Only call this function during initialization. Do not call this function after a dx\_playtone() has been initiated.

#### Errors

If this function returns -1 to indicate failure, call the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code, or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. For a list of error codes returned by ATDV\_LASTERR(), see the Error Codes chapter.

### Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
         int ChDev; /* Channel Device handle */
TN_GEN tngen; /* Tone Generation Template */

CALL TOTAL 
          DV TPT tpt;
                                                                                                             /* Termination Parameter Table for record */
          /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
          if ((ChDev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", 0)) == -1) {
                    printf("Cannot open channel dxxxB1C1. errno = %d", errno);
                     exit(1);
           * Build a Single Tone Generation Template.
            * Frequency = 1000Hz, Amplitude = -10db and
             * Duration of 2 * 200msec = 400msec
          dx bldtngen(&tngen, 1000, 0, -10, 0, 2);
          /* Set the Tone Generation Template in firmware for record pre-beep */
          if (dx_settone(ChDev, TID_RECBEEP, &tngen) == -1) {
                   printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
                     exit(1);
          /* Now issue a record using this tone */
          dx_clrtpt(&tpt, 1);
          tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
          tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
          tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
```



```
if (dx_recf(ChDev, "usertone.vox", &tpt, RM_TONE|RM_USERTONE) == -1) {
   printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(dev));
   exit(1);
}
```

## ■ See Also

- dx\_bldtngen()
- **dx\_rec()**

dx\_settone() — adds a GTG tone template





## dx\_settonelen()

Name: int dx\_settonelen(tonelength)

**Inputs:** int tonelength • tone duration

Returns: 0 if successful

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** Springware Windows

## Description

Supported on Windows only. The **dx\_settonelen()** function changes the duration of the built-in beep tone (sometimes referred to as a pre-record beep), which some application programs make use of to indicate the start of a recording or playback.

When a record or playback function specifies RM\_TONE or PM\_TONE (respectively) in the **mode** parameter, a beep tone will be transmitted immediately before the record or play is initiated. The duration of the beep tone can be altered by this function.

A device handle is not used when calling **dx\_settonelen()**. The beep tone will be modified for all voice resources used in the current process. The beep tone will not be affected in other processes.

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| tonelength | specifies the duration of the tone in 200 ms units. |
|            | Default: 1 (200 ms). Range: 1 - 65535.              |

## Cautions

When using this function in a multi-threaded application, use critical sections or a semaphore around the function call to ensure a thread-safe application. Failure to do so will result in "Bad Tone Template ID" errors.

#### Errors

None.



### Example

```
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
                            /* channel descriptor */
int chdev:
DV TPT tpt;
                             /* termination parameter table */
DX XPB xpb;
                            /* I/O transfer parameter block */
/* Increase beep tone len to 800ms */
dx_settonelen (4);
/* Open channel */
if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1",0)) == -1) {
      printf("Cannot open channel\n");
      /* Perform system error processing */
/* Set to terminate play on 1 digit */
tpt.tp_type = IO_EOT;
tpt.tp_termno = DX_MAXDTMF;
tpt.tp_length = 1;
tpt.tp flags = TF MAXDTMF;
/\!\!\,^\star Wait forever for phone to ring and go offhook ^\star/\!\!\,
if (dx wtring(chdev,1,DX OFFHOOK,-1) == -1) {
      printf("Error waiting for ring - %s\n", ATDV_LASTERR(chdev));
/* Start playback */
if (dx_playwav(chdev,"HELLO.WAV",&tpt,PM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      printf("Error playing file - %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(3);
/* clear digit buffer */
dx clrdigbuf(chdev);
/* Start 6KHz ADPCM recording */
if (dx_recvox(chdev,"MESSAGE.VOX", &tpt, NULL,RM_TONE|EV_SYNC) == -1) {
      printf("Error recording file - %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
/* hang up the phone*/
if (dx sethook (chdev, DX ONHOOK, EV SYNC)) {
     printf("Error putting phone on hook - %s\n", ATDV ERRMSGP(chdev));
      exit(5);
/* close the channel */
if (dx close (chdev, DX ONHOOK, EV SYNC)) {
      printf("Error closing channel - %s\n", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
```

### ■ See Also

- dx\_play()
- dx\_playiottdata()



- dx\_playvox()
- **dx\_rec**()
- dx\_reciottdata()
- dx\_recvox()



## dx\_setuio()

Name: int dx\_setuio(uioblk)

**Inputs:** uioblk • DX\_UIO data structure

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The  $dx\_setuio()$  function installs user-defined read(), write(), and lseek() functions in your application. These functions are then used by play and record functions, such as  $dx\_play()$  and  $dx\_rec()$ , to read and/or write to nonstandard storage media.

The application provides the addresses of user-defined **read()**, **write()** and **lseek()** functions by initializing the DX\_UIO structure. See DX\_UIO, on page 545 for more information on this structure.

You can override the standard I/O functions on a file-by-file basis by setting the IO\_UIO flag in the io\_type field of the DX\_IOTT structure. You must OR the IO\_UIO flag with the IO\_DEV flag for this feature to function properly. See DX\_IOTT, on page 534 for more information.

For more information on working with user-defined I/O functions, see the Application Development Guidelines chapter in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| uioblk    | specifies the DX_UIO structure, a user-defined I/O structure |

#### Cautions

442

- In order for the application to work properly, the user-provided functions **must** conform to standard I/O function semantics.
- A user-defined function must be provided for all three I/O functions. NULL is not permitted.
- On DM3 boards, user-defined I/O functions installed by **dx\_setuio()** are called in a different thread than the main application thread. If data is being shared among these threads, the application must carefully protect access to this data using appropriate synchronization mechanisms (such as mutex) to ensure data integrity.



### Errors

None.

## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h> /* voice library header file */
                      /* channel descriptor */
DX_UIO myio;
                     /* cnammer descriptor ,
/* user definable I/O structure */
* User defined I/O functions
int my_read9(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
  printf("My read\n");
  return(read(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my write function
int my_write(fd,ptr,cnt)
int fd;
char * ptr;
unsigned cnt;
 printf("My write \n");
  return(write(fd,ptr,cnt));
* my seek function
long my_seek(fd,offset,whence)
int fd;
long offset;
int whence;
  printf("My seek\n");
  return(lseek(fd,offset,whence));
void main(argc,argv)
int argc;
char *argv[];
  . /* Other initialization */
  DX UIO uioblk;
   /* Initialize the UIO structure */
  uioblk.u read=my read;
   uioblk.u_write=my_write;
  uioblk.u_seek=my_seek;
```



```
/* Install my I/O routines */
dx_setuio(uioblk);
vodat fd = dx fileopen("JUNK.VOX", O RDWR|O BINARY);
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io offset = 0;
iott->io length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iottp++;
iottp->io type = IO DEV|IO UIO|IO CONT
iottp->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io offset = 20001;
iott->io length = 20000;
/*This block uses standard I/O functions */
iottp++
iott->io type = IO DEV|IO CONT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io offset = 20002;
iott->io length = 20000;
/*This block uses my I/O functions */
iott->io_type = IO_DEV|IO_UIO|IO_EOT
iott->io_fhandle = vodat_fd;
iott->io_offset = 10003;
iott->io_length = 20000;
devhandle = dx open("dxxxB1C1", 0);
dx_sethook(devhandle, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC)
dx_wtring(devhandle,1,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC);
dx_clrdigbuf;
if(dx rec(devhandle,iott,(DX TPT*)NULL,RM TONE|EV SYNC) == -1) {
  perror("");
   exit(1);
dx clrdigbuf(devhandle);
if(dx_play(devhandle,iott,(DX_TPT*)EV_SYNC) == -1 {
   perror("");
  exit(1);
dx close(devhandle);
```

#### See Also

- dx\_cacheprompt()
- dx\_play()
- dx\_playiottdata()
- **dx\_rec**()
- dx\_reciottdata()



## dx\_SetWaterMark( )

**Name:** int dx\_SetWaterMark(hBuffer, parm\_id, value)

**Inputs:** int hBuffer • circular stream buffer handle

int parm\_idLOW\_MARK or HIGH\_MARKint valuevalue of water mark in bytes

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: streaming to board

Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3

# Description

The dx\_SetWaterMark() function sets the low and high water marks for the specified stream buffer. If you don't use this function, default values are in place for the low and high water marks based on the stream buffer size. See parameter description table for more information.

When setting the low and high water mark values for the stream buffer, do so in conjunction with the buffer size in **dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()**. For hints and tips on setting water mark values, see the streaming to board topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

The application receives TDX\_LOWWATER and TDX\_HIGHWATER events regardless of whether or not **dx\_SetWaterMark()** is used in your application. These events are generated when there is a play operation with this buffer and are reported on the device that is performing the play. If there is no active play, the application will not receive any of these events.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| hBuffer   | specifies the circular stream buffer handle   |
| parm_id   | <ul> <li>specifies the type of water mark. Valid values are:</li> <li>LOW_MARK – low water mark, which by default is set to 10% of the stream buffer size</li> <li>HIGH_MARK – high water mark, which by default is set to 90% of the stream buffer size</li> </ul> |
| value     | specifies the value of the water mark in bytes  |

#### Cautions

None.



### Errors

This function returns -1 in case of error.

Unlike other voice API library functions, the streaming to board functions do not use SRL device handles. Therefore, ATDV\_LASTERR() and ATDV\_ERRMSGP() cannot be used to retrieve error codes and error descriptions.

## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
    int nBuffSize = 32768;
    int hBuffer = -1;

    if ((hBuffer = dx_OpenStreamBuffer(nBuffSize)) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error opening stream buffer \n");
        exit(1);
    }

    if (dx_SetWaterMark(hBuffer, LOW_MARK, 1024) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error setting low water mark \n");
        exit(2);
    }

    if (dx_SetWaterMark(hBuffer, HIGH_MARK, 31744) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error getting setting high water mark \n");
        exit(3);
    }

    if (dx_CloseStreamBuffer(hBuffer) < 0)
    {
        printf("Error closing stream buffer \n");
    }
}</pre>
```

### See Also

• dx\_OpenStreamBuffer()



## dx\_stopch()

Name: int dx\_stopch(chdev, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short mode • mode flag

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_stopch()** function forces termination of currently active I/O functions on a channel. It forces a channel in the busy state to become idle. If the channel specified in **chdev** already is idle, **dx\_stopch()** has no effect and will return a success.

Running this function asynchronously will initiate **dx\_stopch()** without affecting processes on other channels.

Running this function synchronously within a process does not block other processing. Other processes continue to be serviced.

When you issue **dx\_stopch()** to terminate an I/O function, the termination reason returned by **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** is TM\_USRSTOP. However, if **dx\_stopch()** terminates a **dx\_dial()** function with call progress analysis, use **ATDX\_CPTERM()** to determine the reason for call progress analysis termination, which is CR\_STOPD.



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>a bit mask that specifies the mode:</li> <li>EV_SYNC - synchronous mode</li> <li>EV_ASYNC - asynchronous mode. The stop will be issued, but the driver does not "sleep" and wait for the channel to become idle before dx_stopch() returns.</li> <li>EV_NOSTOP - If this bit is set and the channel is idle, TDX_NOSTOP event is generated.</li> <li>EV_STOPGETEVT - If this bit is set and dx_stopch() is issued during dx_getevt(), TDX_CST event is generated with reason of DE_STOPGETEVT.</li> <li>EV_STOPWTRING - (Windows only) If this bit is set and dx_stopch() is issued during dx_wtring(), EDX_WTRINGSTOP error is generated.</li> <li>IGNORESTATE - (Windows only) Ignores the busy/idle state of the channel. Performs a stop on the channel regardless of whether the channel is busy or idle. If this flag is used, the function will not check for a busy state on the channel and will issue a stop even if the channel is busy.</li> </ul> |

#### Cautions

- dx\_stopch() has no effect on a channel that has any of the following functions issued:
  - dx dial() without call progress analysis enabled
  - dx\_dialtpt() (supported on Linux only) without call progress analysis enabled
  - dx wink()

The functions will continue to run normally, and **dx\_stopch()** will return a success. For **dx\_dial()** or **dx\_dialtpt()**, the digits specified in the **dialstrp** parameter will still be dialed.

- If **dx\_stopch()** is called on a channel dialing with call progress analysis enabled, the call progress analysis process will stop but dialing will be completed. Any call progress analysis information collected prior to the stop will be returned by extended attribute functions.
- If an I/O function terminates (due to another reason) before **dx\_stopch()** is issued, the reason for termination will not indicate **dx stopch()** was called.
- When calling **dx stopch()** from a signal handler, **mode** must be set to EV ASYNC.
- On Linux, when issued on a channel that is already idle, dx\_stopch() will return an event, TDX\_NOSTOP, to specify that no STOP was needed or issued. To use this functionality, "OR" the mode flag with the EV\_NOSTOP flag. This does not affect the existing functionality of dx\_stopch(). If a function is in progress when dx\_stopch() is called with the EV\_NOSTOP flag, that function will be stopped as usual and EV\_NOSTOP will be ignored.
- On Linux, an application can use dx\_stopch() from within a signal handler to stop the dx\_getevt() function. To do so, "OR" the mode flag with the EV\_STOPGETEVT flag. The dx\_getevt() function will successfully return with the event DE\_STOPGETEVT.
- On Windows, an application can use dx\_stopch() from within a signal handler to stop the dx\_getevt() and dx\_wtring() functions. To do so, "OR" the mode flag with the EV\_STOPGETEVT and EV\_STOPWTRING flags, respectively, to stop these functions. In these cases, dx\_getevt() will successfully return with the event DE\_STOPGETEVT while



**dx\_wtring()** will fail with a return value of -1 and the lasterr will be set to EDX\_WTRINGSTOP.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
   int chdev, srlmode;
   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR POLLMODE;
   if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   /* Open the channel using dx open(). Get channel device descriptor in
   * chdev.
   if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   /* continue processing */
   /* Force the channel idle. The I/O function that the channel is
   * executing will be terminated, and control passed to the handler
   * function previously enabled, using sr_enbhdlr(), for the
   ^{\star} termination event corresponding to that I/O function.
   * In the asynchronous mode, dx stopch() returns immediately,
   ^{\star} without waiting for the channel to go idle.
  if ( dx_stopch(chdev, EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
```

## See Also

- **dx\_dial()**
- **dx\_dialtpt()** (Linux only)
- dx\_getdig()
- dx\_getdigEx() (Linux only)

## dx\_stopch() — force termination of currently active I/O functions



- **dx\_play()**
- dx\_playf()
- dx\_playiottdata()
- dx\_playtone()
- dx\_playvox()
- **dx\_rec()**
- **dx\_recf()**
- dx\_reciottdata()
- **dx\_recm()** (Linux only)
- **dx\_recmf()** (Linux only)
- dx\_recvox()
- **dx\_wink()**
- ATDX\_TERMMSK()
- ATDX\_CPTERM() dx\_dial() with call progress analysis



## dx\_TSFStatus()

Name: int dx\_TSFStatus (void)

**Inputs:** None

**Returns:** 0 if TSF loading was successful

non-zero value if TSF loading failed; see EDX error codes for reason

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** Springware Windows

## Description

Supported on Windows only. The **dx\_TSFStatus()** function returns the status of tone set file loading. Tone set file (TSF) loading is an optional procedure used to customize the default call progress analysis tone definitions with TSF tone definitions created by the PBX Expert utility. TSF loading occurs when you execute your application and a valid, existing TSF was configured and enabled in the configuration manager (DCM).

#### Cautions

None.

## Errors

If this function returns a negative value (corresponding to the EDX\_ define below), it indicates that the TSF failed to load for one of the following error reasons:

#### **EDX SYSTEM**

Error from operating system; use  $dx_fileerrno()$  to obtain error value. Failed to load PBXPERT.DLL.

### EDX\_BADREGVALUE

Unable to locate value in registry. The configuration manager (DCM) does not specify a TSF name and therefore the registry either doesn't contain a value for "TSF Download File" or the PBX Expert key is missing.

#### EDX BADTSFFILE

The TSF specified in the configuration manager (DCM) does not exist or is not a valid TSF file.

### EDX\_BADTSFDATA

TSF data not consolidated. The TSF specified in the configuration manager (DCM) does not contain valid downloadable data.



## EDX\_FEATUREDISABLED

The TSF feature is disabled in the configuration manager (DCM).

## Example

```
/*$ dx_TSFStatus( ) example $*/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main ( )
  int rc;
  rc = dx TSFStatus ( );
  switch ( rc )
     case 0:
        break;
     case EDX SYSTEM:
        printf ( "General system error loading PBXpert.DLL \n");
      case EDX BADREGVALUE:
        printf ( "Cannot find PBX Expert registry entry\n");
        break;
     case EDX BADTSFFILE:
        printf ( "Downloadable filename in registry invalid or does not exist \n");
     case EDX BADTSFDATA:
        printf ("Downloadable TSF file does not contain valid consolidated data\n");
      case EDX FEATUREDISABLED:
        printf ("TSF feature is disabled in Intel Dialogic Configuration Manager\n");
        break;
     default:
        break;
}
```

#### See Also

• dx\_initcallp()



## dx\_TxlottData()

Name: int dx\_TxIottData(chdev, iottp, lpTerminations, wType, lpParams, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

DX\_IOTT \*iottp • pointer to I/O Transfer Table

DV\_TPT \*lpTerminations • pointer to Termination Parameter Table

int wType • data type

LPVOID lpParams • pointer to data type-specific information

int mode • function mode

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_TxIottData()** function is used to transmit data on a specified channel. The data may come from any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The **wType** parameter specifies the type of data to be transmitted, for example ADSI data. The **iottp** parameter specifies the messages to be transmitted.

| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| chdev          | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> .  |
| iottp          | points to the I/O Transfer Table structure. The source of message(s) to be transmitted is specified by this transfer table. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in <b>dx_playiottdata()</b> and <b>dx_reciottdata()</b> . See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for more information on this data structure. |
| lpTerminations | points to the Termination Parameter Table Structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for the device handle.   |
|                | Supported values are:  |
|                | • DX_MAXTIME   |
|                | • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for tp_length field) (not supported on Springware boards)   |
|                | For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.   |
| wType          | specifies the type of data to be transmitted. To transmit ADSI data, set <b>wType</b> to DT_ADSI.  |



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| lpParams  | points to information specific to the data type specified in <b>wType</b> . The format of the parameter block depends on <b>wType</b> . For ADSI data, set <b>lpParams</b> to point to an ADSI_XFERSTRUC structure. For more information on this structure, see ADSI_XFERSTRUC, on page 502. |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies how the function should execute:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous</li> </ul>   |

Upon asynchronous completion of **dx\_TxIottData()**, the TDX\_TXDATA event is posted. Use **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** to return the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel. Possible return values are:

#### TM EOD

End of FSK data detected on transmit

### TM ERROR

I/O device error

TM\_MAXDATA (not supported on Springware boards)

Maximum FSK data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on DX MAXDATA

### TM\_MAXTIME

Maximum function time exceeded

#### TM USRSTOP

Function stopped by user

## Cautions

Library level data is buffered when it is received. The buffer size is 255, which is the default buffer size used by the library.

#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

## EDX\_BADIOTT

Invalid DX\_IOTT (pointer to I/O transfer table)

#### EDX BADPARM

Invalid data mode

### EDX\_BUSY

Channel already executing I/O function

## **EDX SYSTEM**

Error from operating system



## Example

```
// Synchronous transmit ADSI data
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
{
DX IOTT iott = {0};
char *devnamep = "dxxxB1C1";
char buffer[16];
ADSI_XFERSTRUC adsimode;
int chdev;
   sprintf(buffer, "MENU.ADSI");
   if ((iott.io_fhandle = dx_fileopen(buffer, _O_RDONLY|O_BINARY)) == -1) {
      // process error
      exit(1);
   if ((chdev = dx_open(devnamep, 0)) == -1) {
      fprintf(stderr, "Error opening channel %s\n",devnamep);
      dx_fileclose(iott.io_fhandle);
      exit(2);
   // source is a file
   iott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
iott.io_bufp = 0;
   iott.io offset = 0;
   iott.io_length = -1;
   adsimode.cbSize = sizeof(adsimode);
   adsimode.dwTxDataMode = ADSI_ALERT; // send out ADSI data with CAS
   printf("Waiting for incoming ring\n");
   dx_wtring(chdev, 2, DX_OFFHOOK, -1);
   if (dx_TxIottData(chdev, &iott, NULL, DT_ADSI, &adsimode, EV_SYNC) < 0) {</pre>
      fprintf(stderr, "ERROR: dx_TxIottData failed on Channel %s; error:
          %s\n", ATDV_NAMEP(chdev), ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
```

### See Also

- dx\_RxIottData()
- dx\_TxRxIottData()



## dx\_TxRxlottData( )

Name: int dx\_TxRxIottData(chdev, lpTxIott, lpTxTerminations, lpRxIott, lpRxTerminations. wType,

lpParams, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev

DX\_IOTT \*lpTxIott

DV\_TPT \*lpTxTerminations

DX\_IOTT \*lpRxIott

DV\_TPT \*lpRxTerminations

int wType

LPVOID lpParams

int mode

Returns: 0 if successful

-1 if error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

• valid channel device handle

• pointer to I/O Transfer Table

• pointer to Termination Parameter Table

• pointer to I/O Transfer Table

• pointer to Termination Parameter Table

• data type

• pointer to data type-specific information

• function mode

## Description

The dx\_TxRxIottData() function is used to start a transmit-initiated reception of ADSI two-way FSK (Frequency Shift Keying) data, where faster remote terminal device (CPE) turnaround occurs, typically within 100 msec. Faster turnaround is required for two-way FSK so that the receive data is not missed while the application turns the channel around after the last sample of FSK transmission is sent.

The **wType** parameter specifies the type of data that will be transmitted and received; that is, two-way ADSI. The transmitted data may come from and the received data may be directed to any combination of data files, memory, or custom devices. The data is transmitted and received on a specified channel.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}($ ).   |
| lpTxIott  | points to the I/O Transfer Table structure. <b>lpTxIott</b> specifies the location of the messages to be transmitted. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in <b>dx_playiottdata()</b> and <b>dx_reciottdata()</b> . See DX_IOTT, on page 534, for more information on this data structure. |



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| lpTxTerminations | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for the device handle.  |
|                  | Supported values are:   |
|                  | • DX_MAXTIME  |
|                  | • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for tp_length field) (not supported on Springware boards)  |
|                  | For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |
| lpRxIott         | points to the I/O Transfer Table structure. <b>lpRxIott</b> specifies the destination of the messages to be received. This is the same DX_IOTT structure used in <b>dx_playiottdata()</b> and <b>dx_reciottdata()</b> .   |
| lpRxTerminations | points to the Termination Parameter Table structure, DV_TPT, which specifies termination conditions for the device handle.  |
|                  | Supported values are:   |
|                  | • DX_MAXTIME  |
|                  | • DX_MAXDATA (valid values are 1 - 65535 for tp_length field) (not supported on Springware boards)  |
|                  | For more information on this structure, see DV_TPT, on page 510.  |
| wType            | specifies the type of data to be transmitted and received. To transmit and receive ADSI data, set <b>wType</b> to DT_ADSI.  |
| lpParams         | points to a structure that specifies additional information about the data that is to be sent and received. The structure type is determined by the data type (ADSI) specified by <b>wType</b> . For ADSI data, set <b>lpParams</b> to point to an ADSI_XFERSTRUC parameter block structure. For more information on this structure, see ADSI_XFERSTRUC, on page 502. |
| mode             | <ul> <li>specifies how the function should execute:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – asynchronous</li> <li>EV_SYNC – synchronous</li> </ul>  |

The transmit portion of the  $dx_TxRxIottData($ ) function will continue until one of the following occurs:

- all data specified in DX\_IOTT has been transmitted
- dx\_stopch() is issued on the channel
- one of the conditions specified in DV\_TPT is satisfied

The receive portion of the  $dx_TxRxIottData($ ) function will continue until one of the following occurs:

- **dx\_stopch()** is called
- the data requirements specified in the DX\_IOTT are fulfilled
- the channel detects end of FSK data
- one of the conditions in the DV\_TPT is satisfied



If the channel detects end of FSK data during the receive portion, the function is terminated. Use **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** to return the reason for the last I/O function termination on the channel. Possible return values are:

TM EOD

End of FSK data detected on transmit or receive

TM ERROR

I/O device error

TM\_MAXDATA (not supported on Springware boards)

Maximum FSK data reached; returned when the last I/O function terminates on DX\_MAXDATA

TM MAXTIME

Maximum function time exceeded

TM\_USRSTOP

Function stopped by user

Upon asynchronous completion of the transmit portion of the function, a TDX\_TXDATA event is generated. Upon asynchronous completion of the receive portion of the function, a TDX\_RXDATA event is generated.

#### Cautions

- Library level data is buffered when it is received. The buffer size is 255, which is the default buffer size used by the library.
- When using dx\_TxRxIottData() in asynchronous mode, note the following:
  - If the FSK transmission is completed with a termination mask value of TM\_MAXTIME, TM\_MAXDATA or TM\_EOD, then the channel automatically initiates a receive session.
     On completion of the receive session, a TDX\_RXDATA event will be generated.
  - If the FSK transmission is completed with a termination mask value of TM\_USRSTOP or TM\_ERROR, then the channel does not initiate a receive session and the TDX\_RXDATA event will not be generated.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX BADIOTT

Invalid DX\_IOTT (pointer to I/O transfer table)

EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid data mode

**EDX BUSY** 

Channel already executing I/O function

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system



## Example

```
// Synchronous transmit initiated receive ADSI data
#include "srllib.h"
#include "dxxxlib.h"
main()
{
DX IOTT TxIott = {0};
DX IOTT RxIott = {0};
DV TPT tpt;
char *devnamep = "dxxxB1C1";
char buffer[16];
ADSI XFERSTRUC adsimode;
int chdev;
  sprintf(buffer, "MENU.ADSI");
   if ((TxIott.io fhandle = dx fileopen(buffer, O RDONLY|O BINARY)) == -1) {
     /* Perform system error processing */
     exit(1);
   sprintf(buffer, "RECEIVE.ADSI");
   if ((RxIott.io fhandle = dx fileopen(buffer, O RDWR|O CREAT|O TRUNC|O BINARY, 0666)) == -1) {
     /* Perform system error processing */
     dx_fileclose(TxIott.io_fhandle);
     exit(2);
   if ((chdev = dx_open(devnamep, 0)) == -1) {
     fprintf(stderr, "Error opening channel %s\n",devnamep);
     dx fileclose(TxIott.io fhandle);
     dx fileclose(RxIott.io fhandle);
     exit(1);
  // source is a file
  TxIott.io_type = IO_DEV|IO_EOT;
  TxIott.io bufp = 0;
  TxIott.io_offset = 0;
  TxIott.io length = -1;
   // destination is a file
  RxIott.io type = IO DEV|IO EOT;
  RxIott.io_bufp = 0;
   RxIott.io offset = 0;
  RxIott.io\_length = -1;
  adsimode.cbSize = sizeof(adsimode);
  adsimode.dwTxDataMode = ADSI ALERT;
  adsimode.dwRxDataMode = ADSI NOALERT;
   \ensuremath{//} Specify maximum time termination condition in the TPT for the
   // receive portion of the function. Application specific value is
   // used to terminate dx TxRxIottData() if end of data is not
   // detected over a specified duration.
  tpt.tp_type = IO EOT;
   if (dx clrtpt(&tpt, 1) == -1) {
```



## ■ See Also

- dx\_TxIottData()
- dx\_RxIottData()





## dx\_unlisten()

Name: int dx\_unlisten(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • voice channel device handle

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: TDM Routing
Mode: synchronous

Platform: DM3, Springware

## Description

The **dx\_unlisten()** function disconnects the voice receive channel from the TDM bus.

Calling the **dx\_listen()** function to connect to a different TDM bus time slot automatically breaks an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you do not need to call the **dx\_unlisten()** function first.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |

### Cautions

- This function will fail when an invalid channel device handle is specified.
- On DM3 boards, this function is supported in a flexible routing configuration but not a fixed routing configuration. This document assumes that a flexible routing configuration is the configuration of choice. For more information on API restrictions in a fixed routing configuration, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.
- On DM3 boards, in a configuration where a network interface device listens to the same TDM bus time slot device as a local, on board voice device or other media device, the sharing of time slot (SOT) algorithm applies. This algorithm imposes limitations on the order and sequence of "listens" and "unlistens" between network and media devices. For details on application development rules and guidelines regarding the sharing of time slot (SOT) algorithm, see the technical note posted on the Intel telecom support web site: http://resource.intel.com/telecom/support/tnotes/tnbyos/2000/tn043.htm

This caution applies to DMV, DMV/A, DM/IP, and DM/VF boards. This caution does not apply to DMV/B, DI series, and DMV160LP boards.



#### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

#### EDX BADPARM

Parameter error

### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

## EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

#### EDX SH BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

### EDX\_SH\_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

#### EDX SH CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

## EDX\_SH\_LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

### EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

## EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

## EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock failback failed

#### **EDX SYSTEM**

Error from operating system

## Example



## ■ See Also

• dx\_listen()



## dx\_unlistenecr()

Name: int dx\_unlistenecr(chdev)

**Inputs:** int chdev • voice channel device handle

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

**Category:** Echo Cancellation Resource

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **dx\_unlistenecr()** function disables echo cancellation resource (ECR) mode on the voice channel and sets the channel back into standard voice processing (SVP) mode echo cancellation.

**Notes:** 1. Calling the dx\_listenecr() or dx\_listenecrex() function to connect to a different TDM bus time slot automatically breaks an existing connection. Thus, when changing connections, you do not need to call the dx\_unlistenecr() function.

2. The ECR functions have been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) API functions. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened |
|           | using dx_open()  |

#### Cautions

This function fails when:

- An invalid channel device handle is specified.
- The ECR feature is not enabled on the board specified.
- The ECR feature is not supported on the board specified.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to obtain the error code or use **ATDV\_ERRMSGP()** to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM Invalid parameter



### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

#### EDX SH BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler index number

### EDX\_SH\_BADLCLTS

Invalid channel number

#### EDX SH BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

### EDX\_SH\_BADTYPE

Invalid channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking function is in progress

## EDX\_SH\_LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

## EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

## EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

### EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>

main()
{
   int chdev;    /* Voice Channel device handle */
    /* Open board 1 channel 1 device */
   if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxBlC1", 0)) == -1) {
        /* Perform system error processing */
        exit(1);
}
```



## disable echo cancellation resource (ECR) mode — dx\_unlistenecr()

```
/* Disconnect echo-reference receive of board 1, channel 1 from the TDM bus, and stop
   the ECR feature */
if (dx_unlistenecr(chdev) == -1) {
    printf("Error message = %s", ATDV_ERRMSGP(chdev));
    exit(1);
}
return(0);
```

## See Also

- dx\_listenecr()
- dx\_listenecrex()



## dx\_wink( )

Name: int dx\_wink(chdev, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

unsigned short mode • synchronous/asynchronous setting

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: I/O

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** Springware

## Description

The **dx\_wink()** function generates an outbound wink on the specified channel. A wink from a voice board is a momentary rise of the A signaling bit, which corresponds to a wink on an E&M line. A wink's typical duration of 150 to 250 milliseconds is used for communication between the called and calling stations on a T-1 span.

**Note:** Do not call this function on a non-E&M line or for a TDM bus T-1 digital interface device such as on an Intel® Dialogic® D/240SC-2T1 board. Transparent signaling for TDM bus digital interface devices is not supported. See the *Digital Network Interface Software Reference* for information about E&M lines.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b>   |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies whether to run dx_wink() asynchronously or synchronously:</li> <li>EV_ASYNC – run asynchronously</li> <li>EV SYNC – run synchronously (default)</li> </ul> |

*Notes: 1.* The dx\_wink() function is supported on T-1 E&M line connected to any T-1 based boards.

2. All values referenced for this function are subject to a 10 msec clocking resolution. Actual values will be in a range: (parameter value - 9 msec) ≤ actual value ≤ (parameter value)

By default, this function runs synchronously, and will return a 0 to indicate that it has completed successfully.

To run this function asynchronously set the **mode** parameter to EV\_ASYNC. When running asynchronously, this function will return 0 to indicate it has initiated successfully, and will generate a TDX\_WINK termination event to indicate completion. Use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions to handle the termination event.



For more information on wink signaling, such as how to set delay prior to wink, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

# Cautions

Make sure the channel is on-hook when **dx\_wink()** is called.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

```
EDX_BADPARM
```

Invalid parameter

EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

# Example 1

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_wink()** in synchronous mode.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
  int chdev;
  DV TPT tpt;
  DV DIGIT digitp;
  char buffer[8];
  /* open a channel with chdev as descriptor */
  if ((chdev = dx_open("dxxxB1C1", NULL)) == -1) {
     /* process error */
  /* set hookstate to on-hook and wink */
  if (dx_sethook(chdev,DX_ONHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* process error */
  if (dx_wink(chdev,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* error winking channel */
  dx clrtpt(&tpt,1);
  /* set up DV_TPT */
  /st Use the default flags st/
  tpt.tp_flags = TF_MAXDTMF;
  /* get digits while on-hook */
  if (dx_getdig(chdev,&tpt, &digitp, EV_SYNC) == -1) {
     /* error getting digits */
```



```
/* now we can go off-hook and continue */
if ( dx_sethook(chdev,DX_OFFHOOK,EV_SYNC) == -1) {
   /* process error */
}
.
```

# **Example 2**

This example illustrates how to use **dx\_wink()** in asynchronous mode.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#define MAXCHAN 24
int wink handler();
main()
   int i, chdev[MAXCHAN];
  char *chnamep;
  int srlmode;
   /* Set SRL to run in polled mode. */
   srlmode = SR POLLMODE;
   if (sr setparm(SRL DEVICE, SR MODEID, (void *)&srlmode) == -1) {
      /* process error */
   for (i=0; i<MAXCHAN; i++) {
      /* Set chnamep to the channel name - e.g., dxxxB1C1 */
      /\star open the channel with \mbox{dx\_open()} . Obtain channel device
      * descriptor in chdev[i]
      if ((chdev[i] = dx_open(chnamep,NULL)) == -1) {
          /* process error */
      /* Using sr enbhdlr(), set up handler function to handle wink
      * completion events on this channel.
      if (sr enbhdlr(chdev[i], TDX WINK, wink handler) == -1) {
          /* process error */
      /* Before issuing dx wink(), ensure that the channel is onhook,
       * else the wink will fail.
      if(dx sethook(chdev[i], DX ONHOOK, EV ASYNC) ==-1) {
         /* error setting channel on-hook */
       /\ast Use sr_waitevt( ) to wait for the completion of dx_sethook( ). ^{\ast}/
      if (dx_wink(chdev[i], EV_ASYNC) == -1) {
         /* error winking channel */
   }
```



## See Also

- dx\_setparm()
- dx\_getparm()
- event management functions in Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference
- DV\_TPT data structure (to specify a termination condition)
- ATDX\_TERMMSK()
- **dx\_wtring()** (when handling outbound winks)
- dx\_setevtmsk() (when handling inbound winks)
- **dx\_sethook()** (when handling inbound winks)
- DX\_CST data structure (call status transition)
- **dx\_getevt()** (for synchronous applications)
- DX\_EBLK data structure (for synchronous applications)



# dx\_wtcallid()

**Name:** int dx\_wtcallid (chdev, nrings, timeout, bufferp)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int nrings • number of rings to wait

short timeout • time to wait for rings (in seconds)

unsigned char \*bufferp • pointer to where to return the caller ID information

**Returns:** 0 success

-1 error return code

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Caller ID

**Mode:** synchronous **Platform:** Springware

# Description

The  $dx\_wtcallid()$  function is a convenience function that waits for rings and reports caller ID, if available. Using this function is equivalent to using the voice functions  $dx\_setevtmsk()$  and  $dx\_getevt()$ , and the caller ID function  $dx\_gtcallid()$  to return the caller's Directory Number (DN).

On successful completion, a NULL-terminated string containing the caller's phone number is placed in the buffer pointed to by **bufferp**.

*Note:* Non-numeric characters (punctuation, space, dash) may be included in the number string. The string may not be suitable for dialing without modification.

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$ |
| nrings    | specifies the number of rings to wait before answering   |
|           | On Windows, valid values: ≥ 1 (Note: Minimum 2 for CLASS and ACLIP)                                |
|           | On Linux, valid values: $\geq 2$   |



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| timeout   | specifies the maximum length of time to wait for a ring   |
|           | Valid values (0.1-second units):  |
|           | <ul> <li>≥ 0</li> </ul>   |
|           | • -1 waits forever; never times out   |
|           | If timeout is set to 0 and a ring event does not already exist, the function returns immediately. |
| bufferp   | pointer to buffer where the calling line Directory Number (DN) is to be stored                    |
|           | <i>Note:</i> The application must allocate a buffer large enough to accommodate the DN.           |

The **dx\_wtcallid()** function is a caller ID convenience function provided to allow applications to wait for a specified number of rings (as set for the ring event) and returns the calling station's Directory Number (DN).

Caller ID information is available for the call from the moment the ring event is generated (if the ring event is set to occur on or after the second ring (CLASS, ACLIP), or set to occur on or after the first ring (CLIP, JCLIP) until either of the following occurs:

- If the call is answered (the application channel goes off-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until the call is disconnected (the application channel goes onhook).
- If the call is not answered (the application channel remains on-hook), the caller ID information is available to the application until rings are no longer received from the Central Office (signaled by ring off event, if enabled).

# Cautions

- **dx\_wtcallid()** changes the event enabled on the channel to DM\_RINGS.
- If a checksum error occurs on the line, the API functions will fail and return EDX\_CLIDINFO.
- Make sure the buffer is large enough to hold the DN returned by the function.
- If caller ID is enabled, on-hook digit detection (DTMF, MF, and global tone detection) will not function.

# **■** Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX\_BADPARM Invalid parameter EDX\_BUSY Channel is busy



### EDX CLIDBLK

Caller ID is blocked or private or withheld (other information may be available using dx\_gtextcallid())

#### EDX CLIDINFO

Caller ID information not sent, sub-message(s) requested not available or caller ID information invalid

### EDX CLIDOOA

Caller ID is out of area (other information may be available using **dx\_gtextcallid()**)

## EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## EDX\_TIMEOUT

Time out limit is reached

# Example

```
/*$ dx_wtcallid( ) example $*/
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
unsigned char buffer[21]; /* char buffer */
int rc;
                           /* value returned by function */
/* open channel */
if ((chdev = dx open("dxxxB1C1", NULL) == -1) {
   /* process error *.
/* Enable Caller ID */
parmval = DX CALLIDENABLE;
if (dx setparm(chdev, DXCH CALLID, (void *)&parmval) == -1) {
   /* process error */
/\ast sit and wait for two rings on this channel - no timeout \ast/
if (dx_wtcallid(chdev,2,-1,buffer) == -1) {
  printf("Error waiting for ring (with Caller ID): 0x%x\n",
  ATDV LASTERR (chdev));
   /* process error */
printf("Caller ID = %s\n", buffer);
```

# ■ See Also

- dx\_gtcallid()
- dx\_setevtmsk()
- dx\_getevt()



# dx\_wtring()

**Name:** int dx\_wtring(chdev, nrings, hstate, timeout)

**Inputs:** int chdev • valid channel device handle

int nrings • number of rings to wait for

int hstate • hook state to set after rings are detected

int timeout • timeout, in seconds

**Returns:** 0 if successful

-1 if failure

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: Configuration

Mode: synchronous

Platform: Springware

# Description

The dx\_wtring() function waits for a specified number of rings and sets the channel to on-hook or off-hook after the rings are detected. Using dx\_wtring() is equivalent to using dx\_setevtmsk(), dx\_getevt(), and dx\_sethook() to wait for a ring. When dx\_wtring() is called, the specified channel's event is set to DM\_RINGS in dx\_setevtmsk().

**Note:** Do not call this function for a digital T-1 TDM bus configuration that includes a D/240SC, D/240SC-T1, or DTI/241SC board. Transparent signaling for TDM bus digital interface devices is not supported.

An application can stop the **dx\_wtring()** function from within a process or from another process, as follows:

- From within a process, a signal handler may issue a dx\_stopch() with the handle for the device waiting in dx\_wtring(). The mode parameter to dx\_stopch() should be ORed with EV\_STOPWTRING flag to stop dx\_wtring(). The EV\_STOPWTRING flag influences dx\_wtring() only. It does not affect the existing functionality of dx\_stopch(). Specifically, if a different function besides dx\_wtring() is in progress when dx\_stopch() is called with EV\_STOPWTRING mode, that function will be stopped as usual. EV\_STOPWTRING will simply be ignored if dx\_wtring() is not in progress.
- From another process, **dx\_wtring()** may be stopped using the inter-process event communication mechanism. The event-sending process should open the device that has issued **dx\_wtring()** and call **dx\_sendevt()** with its device handle to send the DE\_STOPWTRING event.

Using either of the two mechanisms above, **dx\_wtring()** will fail and return a -1. **lasterr** will be set to EDX\_WTRINGSTOP.



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using $dx_{open}()$ function   |
| nrings    | specifies the number of rings to wait for before setting the hook state   |
| hstate    | <ul> <li>sets the hookstate of the channel after the number of rings specified in nrings are detected. Valid values:</li> <li>DX_OFFHOOK – channel goes off-hook when nrings number of rings are detected</li> <li>DX_ONHOOK – channel remains on-hook when nrings number of rings are detected</li> </ul>                                |
| timeout   | <ul> <li>specifies the maximum length of time in tenths of seconds to wait for a ring. Valid values:</li> <li>number of seconds – maximum length of time to wait for a ring</li> <li>-1 – dx_wtring() waits forever and never times out</li> <li>0 – dx_wtring() returns -1 immediately if a ring event does not already exist</li> </ul> |

### Cautions

- dx\_wtring() changes the event enabled on the channel to DM\_RINGS. For example, process A issues dx\_setevtmsk() to enable detection of another type of event (such as DM\_SILON) on channel one. If process B issues dx\_wtring() on channel one, then process A will now be waiting for a DM\_RINGS event since process B has reset the channel event to DM\_RINGS with dx\_wtring().
- A channel can detect rings immediately after going on hook. Rings may be detected during the time interval between dx\_sethook() and dx\_wtring(). Rings are counted as soon as they are detected.

If the number of rings detected before **dx\_wtring()** returns is equal to or greater than **nrings**, **dx\_wtring()** will not terminate. This may cause the application to miss calls that are already coming in when the application is first started.

• Do not use the **sigset()** system call with SIGALRM while waiting for rings.

# Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

EDX BADPARM

Invalid parameter

EDX SYSTEM

Error from operating system

EDX\_TIMEOUT

Timeout limit is reached



# Example

# ■ See Also

- dx\_setevtmsk()
- dx\_getevt()
- dx\_sethook()
- DX\_EBLK data structure



# li\_attendant()

**Name:** int li\_attendant(pAtt)

**Inputs:** DX\_ATTENDANT \*pAtt • pointer to DX\_ATTENDANT data structure

**Returns:** 0 if success

EDX\_BADPARM, EDX\_BADPROD, EDX\_SYSTEM, or -1 if failure

**includes:** syntellect.h

**Category:** Syntellect License Automated Attendant

Mode: synchronous, multitasking

Platform: Springware Windows

# Description

Supported on Windows only. The **li\_attendant()** function performs the actions of an automated attendant. It is an implementation of an automated attendant application and works as a created thread. Before the application can create the thread, it must initialize the **DX\_ATTENDANT** data structure.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| pAtt      | pointer to the Automated Attendant data structure, DX_ATTENDANT, that |
|           | specifies termination conditions for this function and more.          |

This function loops forever or until the named event specified in the szEventName field of the DX\_ATTENDANT data structure becomes signaled. While waiting for the named event to be signaled, this function checks for an incoming call. By default, it assumes that an analog front end is present and uses dx\_setevtmsk() and dx\_getevt() to determine if an incoming call is present.

The application can override the default analog front end behavior by supplying a function in the pfnWaitForRings field of the data structure.

Once an incoming call is detected, the call is answered. A voice file *intro.att* is played back, and **li\_attendant()** waits for digit input. By default, **dx\_sethook()** is called unless pfnAnswerCall is not NULL. The application can override the default analog front end behavior by supplying a function in the pfnAnswerCall field.

The maximum number of DTMF digits is specified in the nExtensionLength field. If timeout occurs or the maximum number is reached, the translation function in the pfnExtensionMap field is called. The translated string, whose maximum length is nDialStringLength, is then dialed. The translation function should insert pauses and flash hook sequences where appropriate. The call is terminated using  $\frac{dx\_sethook}{dx\_sethook}$  unless pfnDisconnectCall is registered, and  $\frac{dx\_sethook}{dx\_sethook}$  awaits the next incoming call. The application can override the default analog front end behavior by supplying a function in the pfnDisconnectCall field.



### Cautions

- This function must supply values for all required fields in the DX\_ATTENDANT structure.
- This function must supply an extension mapping function even if no extension translation is required. You should prefix the extension to be dialed with the "flash hook" character and possibly the "pause" character as well.
- The function does not return when a non fatal error occurs during operation. The current call may be dropped but **li\_attendant()** continues its operation. The application can choose to open the device on its own and use **ATDV\_LASTERR()** to find out if the **li\_attendant()** thread is experiencing trouble.

# Errors

This function fails and returns the specified error under the following conditions:

-1

Indicates one of the following:

- Unable to open the device specified in the szDevName field
- pfnDisconnectCall fails the first time around

### EDX BADPARM

Indicates one of the following:

- pAtt is NULL
- pfnExtensionMap is NULL
- nDialStringLength is 0
- nExtensionLength is 0
- named event does not exist

### EDX BADPROD

The opened device is on a board that is not enabled with the Syntellect patent license (non-STC board).

# EDX SYSTEM

Indicates one of the following:

- Error from operating system; use **dx\_fileerrno()** to obtain error value.
- Unable to allocate nDialStringLength +1 characters.

### Source Code

To view the source code for **li\_attendant()**, refer to the *syntellect.c* file in the *samples\syntellect* directory under the Intel® Dialogic® home directory.

# Example

To view the source file for the example, refer to the *attendant.c* file in the *samples\syntellect* directory under the Intel® Dialogic® home directory.



```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <comio.h>
#include <process.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
#include "syntellect.h"
#define EXTENSION LENGTH 2
#define EVENT_NAME "ExitEvent"
// define functions used for the hook
static int att onhook(int dev); // optional
static int att offhook(int dev); // optional
static BOOL att mapextension(char *, char *); // obligatory !!
static int att_waitforrings(int dev, BOOL *bWaiting); // optional
int main (int argc, char *argv[])
HANDLE hEvent;
HANDLE hThread[2];
DX ATTENDANT Att[2];
BOOL ret;
      ZeroMemory(&Att, sizeof(Att));
   // initialize structure for two thread
   // thread 1 uses custom call back functions
   // for telephony control
   Att[0].nSize = sizeof(DX ATTENDANT);
   strcpy(Att[0].szDevName, "dxxxB1C1");
   Att[0].pfnDisconnectCall = (PFUNC) att onhook;
   Att[0].pfnAnswerCall = (PFUNC) att offhook;
  Att[0].pfnExtensionMap = (PMAPFUNC) att mapextension;
  Att[0].pfnWaitForRings = (PWAITFUNC) att waitforrings;
   strcpy(Att[0].szEventName, EVENT NAME);
   Att[0].nExtensionLength = EXTENSION LENGTH;
  Att[0].nDialStringLength = EXTENSION LENGTH+10;
  Att[0].nTimeOut = 5;
   // thread 2 uses built-in functions
   // for telephony control
   Att[1].nSize = sizeof(DX ATTENDANT);
   strcpy(Att[1].szDevName , "dxxxB1C2");
   Att[1].pfnDisconnectCall = (PFUNC) NULL;
   Att[1].pfnAnswerCall = (PFUNC) NULL;
   Att[1].pfnExtensionMap = (PMAPFUNC) att mapextension;
  Att[1].pfnWaitForRings = (PWAITFUNC) NULL;
   strcpy(Att[1].szEventName , EVENT_NAME);
   Att[1].nExtensionLength = EXTENSION LENGTH;
  Att[1].nDialStringLength = EXTENSION LENGTH+10;
   Att[1].nTimeOut = 5;
   // create the named event
   if ((hEvent = CreateEvent())
        NULL,
                    // no security attributes
        TRUE, //FALSE,
                           // not a manual-reset event
        FALSE, // initial state is not signaled
        EVENT NAME // object name
       )) == (HANDLE) NULL)
        return (-1);
```



```
// start the first attendant thread
  if ((hThread[0] = (HANDLE) _beginthread( li_attendant, 0, (void *) &Att[0] )) == (HANDLE) -1)
     printf("Cannot create thread 1.\n");
     exit(0);
   // start the second attendant thread
  if ((hThread[1] = (HANDLE) _beginthread( li_attendant, 0, (void *) &Att[1] )) == (HANDLE) -1)
     printf("Cannot create thread 2.\n");
     exit(0);
   Sleep(30000); // Wait as long as you want to run the application
   SetEvent(hEvent); // notify threads to exit
  WaitForMultipleObjects(2, hThread, TRUE, INFINITE); // wait until the threads are done
  CloseHandle (hEvent);
  return(0);
int att_onhook(int dev)
  printf("ONHOOK\n");
  return (dx_sethook(dev, DX_ONHOOK, EV_SYNC));
int att_offhook(int dev)
  printf("OFFHOOK\n");
  return(dx sethook(dev, DX OFFHOOK, EV SYNC));
int att waitforrings (int dev, BOOL *bWaiting)
int ret;
DX EBLK eblk;
  ret = dx_getevt(dev, &eblk, 0);
  if (ret == 0)
      if (eblk.ev_event == DE_RINGS)
        *bWaiting = FALSE;
   return (0);
BOOL att mapextension(char *szExtension, char *szMappedExtension)
int nExtId;
   // for demo purposes use a dumb translation, increment extension by one...
  nExtId = atoi(szExtension) + 1;
   \ensuremath{//} prefix with flash hook and pause characters
  sprintf(szMappedExtension, "&,,%*.d", EXTENSION LENGTH, nExtId);
  return (TRUE);
```

# ■ See Also

• li\_islicensed\_syntellect()



# li\_islicensed\_syntellect()

Name: BOOL li\_is licensed\_syntellect(chdev)
Inputs: int chdev • valid device handle

**Returns:** TRUE if board is enabled with Syntellect license

FALSE if board is not enabled with Syntellect license

**Includes:** syntellect.h

**Category:** Syntellect License Automated Attendant

**Mode:** synchronous

**Platform:** Springware Windows

# Description

Supported on Windows only. The <code>li\_islicensed\_syntellect()</code> function verifies Syntellect patent license on board. This function is a convenience function used to determine whether the board is enabled with the Syntellect patent license.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| chdev     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |

### Cautions

When an internal error occurs, **li\_islicensed\_syntellect**() returns FALSE. When FALSE is returned on a board that you are certain is enabled with the Syntellect patent license, use **ATDV\_LASTERR**() to find the reason for the error.

### Errors

None.

# Source Code

To view the source code for **li\_islicensed\_syntellect()**, refer to the end of the *syntellect.c* file in the *samples\syntellect* directory under the Intel® Dialogic® home directory.

# Example

To view the source file for the example, refer to the *attendant.c* file in the *samples\syntellect* directory under the Intel® Dialogic® home directory.

### See Also

• li\_attendant()



# nr\_scroute()

Name: int nr\_scroute(devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode)

**Inputs:** int devh1

• valid channel device handle unsigned short devtype1 • type of device for **devh1** 

int devh2

• valid channel device handle

unsigned short devtype2

• type of device for devh2

unsigned char mode

• half or full duplex connection

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: stdio.h

varargs.h srllib.h dxxxlib.h

dtilib.h (optional) msilib.h (optional) faxlib.h (optional)

sctools.h

**Category:** TDM Routing Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The nr\_scroute() convenience function makes a full or half-duplex connection between two devices connected to the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus.

This convenience function is not a part of any library and is provided in a separate C source file called *sctools.c* in the sctools subdirectory.

The nr\_sc prefix to the function signifies network (analog and digital) devices and resource (voice, and fax) devices accessible via the TDM bus.

Digital Network Interface (DTI), Modular Station Interface (MSI), and fax functionality may be conditionally compiled in or out of the function using the DTISC, MSISC, and FAXSC defines in the makefile provided with the function. For example, to compile in DTI functionality, link with the DTI library. To compile in fax functionality, link with the fax library. Error message printing may also be conditionally compiled in or out by using the PRINTON define in the makefile.



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| devh1     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the first device (the transmitting device for half duplex)  |
| devtype1  | <ul> <li>specifies the type of device for devh1:</li> <li>SC_VOX – voice channel device</li> <li>SC_LSI – analog network (loop start interface) channel device</li> <li>SC_DTI – digital network interface device</li> <li>SC_MSI – MSI station device</li> <li>SC_FAX – fax channel device</li> </ul> |
|           | On DM3 boards, the SC_LSI value is not supported.  |
| devh2     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the second device (the listening device for half duplex)  |
| devtype2  | specifies the type of device for devh1. See devtype1 for a list of defines.  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies full or half-duplex connection. This parameter contains one of the following defines from <i>sctools.h</i> to specify full or half duplex:</li> <li>SC_FULLDUP – full-duplex connection (default)</li> <li>SC_HALFDUP – half-duplex connection</li> </ul>                           |
|           | When SC_HALFDUP is specified, the function returns with the second device listening to the TDM bus time slot connected to the first device.  |

## Cautions

- The **devtype1** and **devtype2** parameters must match the types of the device handles in **devh1** and **devh2**.
- If you have not defined DTISC, MSISCI, and FAXSC when compiling the *sctools.c* file, you cannot use this function to route digital channels or fax channels.
- If you have not defined PRINTON in the makefile, errors will not be displayed.
- It is recommended that you do not use the **nr\_scroute()** convenience function in high performance or high density applications because this convenience function performs one or more xx\_getxmitslot invocations that consume CPU cycles unnecessarily.

# **■** Errors

None.

## Example

See source code. The C source code for this function is provided in the *sctools.c* file located in the sctools subdirectory.

# See Also

• nr\_scunroute()



# nr\_scunroute()

Name: int nr\_scunroute(devh1, devtype1, devh2, devtype2, mode)

**Inputs:** int devh1

unsigned short devtype1 • type of device for devh1

int devh2

valid channel device handle

· valid channel device handle

unsigned short devtype2

• type of device for devh2

unsigned char mode

• half or full duplex connection

**Returns:** 0 on success

-1 on error

Includes: stdio.h

varargs.h srllib.h dxxxlib.h

dtilib.h (optional) msilib.h (optional) faxlib.h (optional)

sctools.h

Category: TDM Routing
Mode: synchronous

**Platform:** DM3, Springware

# Description

The **nr\_scunroute()** convenience function breaks a full or half-duplex connection between two devices connected to the time division multiplexing (TDM) bus.

This convenience function is not a part of any library and is provided in a separate C source file called *sctools.c* in the sctools subdirectory.

The **nr\_sc** prefix to the function signifies network (analog and digital) devices and resource (voice, and fax) devices accessible via the TDM bus.

Note:

Digital Network Interface (DTI), Modular Station Interface (MSI), and fax functionality may be conditionally compiled in or out of the function using the DTISC, MSISC, and FAXSC defines in the makefile provided with the function. For example, to compile in DTI functionality, link with the DTI library. To compile in fax functionality, link with the fax library. Error message printing may also be conditionally compiled in or out by using the PRINTON define in the makefile.



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| devh1     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the first device (the transmitting device for half duplex)  |
| devtype1  | <ul> <li>specifies the type of device for devh1:</li> <li>SC_VOX – voice channel device</li> <li>SC_LSI – analog (loop start interface) channel device</li> <li>SC_DTI – digital network interface device</li> <li>SC_MSI – MSI station device</li> <li>SC_FAX – fax channel device</li> </ul> |
|           | On DM3 boards, the SC_LSI value is not supported.  |
| devh2     | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened for the second device (the listening device for half duplex)  |
| devtype2  | specifies the type of device for devh1. See devtype1 for a list of defines.  |
| mode      | <ul> <li>specifies full or half-duplex connection. This parameter contains one of the following defines from <i>sctools.h</i> to specify full or half duplex:</li> <li>SC_FULLDUP – full-duplex connection (default)</li> <li>SC_HALFDUP – half-duplex connection</li> </ul>                   |
|           | When SC_HALFDUP is specified, the function returns with the second device listening to the TDM bus time slot connected to the first device.  |

## Cautions

- The devtype1 and devtype2 parameters must match the types of the device handles in devh1 and devh2.
- If you have not defined DTISC, MSISCI, and FAXSC when compiling the *sctools.c* file, you cannot use this function to route digital channels or fax channels.
- If you have not defined PRINTON in the makefile, errors will not be displayed.
- It is recommended that you do not use the **nr\_scunroute()** convenience function in high performance or high density applications because this convenience function performs one or more xx\_getxmitslot invocations that consume CPU cycles unnecessarily.

# **■** Errors

None.

# Example

See source code. The C source code for this function is provided in the *sctools.c* file located in the sctools subdirectory.

# See Also

• nr\_scroute()



# r2\_creatfsig()

**Name:** int r2\_creatfsig(chdev, forwardsig)

**Inputs:** int chdev • channel device handle

int forwardsig • group I/II forward signal

**Returns:** 0 if success

-1 if failure

Includes: srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: R2/MF Convenience

Mode: synchronous Platform: Springware

# Description

The  $r2\_creatfsig()$  function is a convenience function that defines and enables leading edge detection of an R2/MF forward signal on a channel. This function calls the  $dx\_blddt()$  function to create the template.

User-defined tone IDs 101 through 115 are used by this function.

Note.

R2/MF signaling is typically accomplished through the Global Call API. For more information, see the Global Call documentation set. The R2/MF function described here is provided for backward compatibility only and should not be used for R2/MF signaling.

| Parameter  | Description  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| chdev      | specifies the valid channel device opened using <b>dx_open()</b> | handle obtained when the channel was   |
| forwardsig | tone ID for detection of the assoc                               | r Group II forward signal which provides the iated R2/MF tone (or tones). Set to of all 15 tones <b>or</b> set to one of the following |
|            | Group I Group II   | Associated   |

| Group I<br>Defines | Group II<br>Defines | Associated<br>Tone ID |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| SIGI_1             | SIGII_1             | 101                   |
| SIGI_2             | SIGII_2             | 102                   |
| SIGI_3             | SIGII_3             | 103                   |
| SIGI_4             | SIGII_4             | 104                   |
| SIGI_5             | SIGII_5             | 105                   |
| SIGI_6             | SIGII_6             | 106                   |
| SIGI_7             | SIGII_7             | 107                   |



| SIGI_8  | SIGII_8  | 108 |
|---------|----------|-----|
| SIGI_9  | SIGII_9  | 109 |
| SIGI_10 | SIGII_10 | 110 |
| SIGI_11 | SIGII_11 | 111 |
| SIGI_12 | SIGII_12 | 112 |
| SIGI_13 | SIGII_13 | 113 |
| SIGI_14 | SIGII_14 | 114 |
| SIGI_15 | SIGII_15 | 115 |

*Note:* Either the Group I or the Group II define can be used to specify the forward signal, because the Group I and Group II defines correspond to the same set of 15 forward signals, and the same user-defined tones are used for Group I and Group II.

# Cautions

- The channel must be idle when calling this function.
- Prior to creating the R2/MF tones on a channel, you should delete any previously created user-defined tones (including non-R2/MF tones) to avoid getting an error for having too many tones enabled on a channel.
- This function creates R2/MF tones with user-defined tone IDs from 101 to 115, and you
  should reserve these tone IDs for R2/MF. If you attempt to create a forward signal tone with
  this function and you previously created a tone with the same tone ID, an invalid tone ID error
  will occur.
- The maximum number of user-defined tones is on a per-board basis.

### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

# EDX\_ASCII

Invalid ASCII value in tone template description

# EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

### EDX BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

# EDX\_CADENCE

Invalid cadence component value

### EDX DIGTYPE

Invalid dg\_type value in tone template description

# EDX\_FREQDET

Invalid tone frequency

# EDX\_INVSUBCMD

Invalid sub-command



## EDX\_MAXTMPLT

Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board

# EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system

## EDX\_TONEID

Invalid tone template ID

# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
     exit( 1 );
   * Create all forward signals
   if ( r2_creatfsig( dxxxdev, R2_ALLFSIG ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Create the Forward Signals\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
        ATDV_LASTERR( dxxxdev ), ATDV_ERRMSGP( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
      exit(1);
    * Continue Processing
   * Close the opened Voice Channel Device
   if ( dx_{close}(dxxxdev) != 0 ) {
     perror( "close" );
   /* Terminate the Program */
   exit(0);
```

# See Also

- r2\_playbsig()
- dx\_addtone()
- dx\_blddt()
- R2/MF Signaling in Voice API Programming Guide



# r2\_playbsig()

**Name:** int r2\_playbsig(chdev, backwardsig, forwardsig, mode)

**Inputs:** int chdev • channel device handle

int backwardsig

• group A/B backward signal

int forwardsig

• group I/II forward signal

int mode • asynchronous/synchronous

**Returns:** 0 if success

error return code

**Includes:** srllib.h

dxxxlib.h

Category: R2/MF Convenience

**Mode:** asynchronous or synchronous

**Platform:** Springware

# Description

The **r2\_playbsig()** function is a convenience function that plays a tone and controls the timing sequence required by the R2/MF compelled signaling procedure.

**Note:** R2/MF signaling is typically accomplished through the Global Call API. For more information, see the Global Call documentation set. The R2/MF function described here is provided for backward compatibility only and should not be used for R2/MF signaling.

This function plays a specified backward R2/MF signal on the specified channel until a tone-off event is detected for the specified forward signal.

Compelled signaling sends each signal until it is responded to by a return signal, which in turn is sent until responded to by the other party. See the *Voice API Programming Guide* for more information about R2/MF compelled signaling.

This function calls the **dx\_playtone()** function to play the tone.

| Parameter   | Description   |                        |                           |
|-------------|---|------------------------|---------------------------|
| chdev       | specifies the valid channel device handle obtained when the channel was opened using <b>dx_open()</b> |                        |                           |
| backwardsig | specifies the name of a Group A or Group B backward signal to play                                    |                        | kward signal to play      |
|             | Specify one of the defines in Group A or one of the defines in Group B:                               |                        |                           |
|             | <b>Group A Defines</b>  | <b>Group B Defines</b> | <b>Associated Tone ID</b> |
|             | SIGA_1  | SIGB_1                 | 101                       |
|             | SIGA_2  | SIGB_2                 | 102                       |



| Parameter  | Description   |   |  |
|------------|---|---|--|
|            | SIGA_3  | SIGB_3  | 103  |
|            | SIGA_4  | SIGB_4  | 104  |
|            | SIGA_5  | SIGB_5  | 105  |
|            | SIGA_6  | SIGB_6  | 106  |
|            | SIGA_7  | SIGB_7  | 107  |
|            | SIGA_8  | SIGB_8  | 108  |
|            | SIGA_9  | SIGB_9  | 109  |
|            | SIGA_10   | SIGB_10   | 110  |
|            | SIGA_11   | SIGB_11   | 111  |
|            | SIGA_12   | SIGB_12   | 112  |
|            | SIGA_13   | SIGB_13   | 113  |
|            | SIGA_14   | SIGB_14   | 114  |
|            | SIGA_15   | SIGB_15   | 115  |
| forwardsig | specifies the name of the Group I or Group II forward signal for which a tone-on event was detected, and for which a tone-off event will terminate this function. |   |  |
|            | Specify one of the defines from Group I or one of the defines from Group II:  |   |  |
|            | Group I Defines   | Group II Defines  | Associated Tone ID   |
|            | SIGI_1  | SIGII_1   | 101  |
|            | SIGI_2  | SIGII_2   | 102  |
|            | SIGI_3  |   |  |
|            |   | SIGII_3   | 103  |
|            | SIGI_4  | SIGII_4   | 104  |
|            | SIGI_4<br>SIGI_5  | SIGII_4<br>SIGII_5  | 104<br>105   |
|            | SIGI_4<br>SIGI_5<br>SIGI_6  | SIGII_4<br>SIGII_5<br>SIGII_6   | 104<br>105<br>106  |
|            | SIGI_4<br>SIGI_5<br>SIGI_6<br>SIGI_7  | SIGII_4<br>SIGII_5<br>SIGII_6<br>SIGII_7  | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107   |
|            | SIGI_4 SIGI_5 SIGI_6 SIGI_7 SIGI_8  | SIGII_4 SIGII_5 SIGII_6 SIGII_7 SIGII_8   | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107<br>108                                    |
|            | SIGI_4 SIGI_5 SIGI_6 SIGI_7 SIGI_8 SIGI_9   | SIGII_4 SIGII_5 SIGII_6 SIGII_7 SIGII_8 SIGII_9                                     | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107<br>108<br>109                             |
|            | SIGI_4 SIGI_5 SIGI_6 SIGI_7 SIGI_8 SIGI_9 SIGI_10   | SIGII_4 SIGII_5 SIGII_6 SIGII_7 SIGII_8 SIGII_9 SIGII_10                            | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107<br>108<br>109<br>110                      |
|            | SIGI_4 SIGI_5 SIGI_6 SIGI_7 SIGI_8 SIGI_9 SIGI_10 SIGI_11   | SIGII_4 SIGII_5 SIGII_6 SIGII_7 SIGII_8 SIGII_9 SIGII_10 SIGII_11                   | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107<br>108<br>109<br>110                      |
|            | SIGI_4 SIGI_5 SIGI_6 SIGI_7 SIGI_8 SIGI_9 SIGI_10 SIGI_11 SIGI_12   | SIGII_4 SIGII_5 SIGII_6 SIGII_7 SIGII_8 SIGII_9 SIGII_10 SIGII_11 SIGII_12          | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107<br>108<br>109<br>110<br>111               |
|            | SIGI_4 SIGI_5 SIGI_6 SIGI_7 SIGI_8 SIGI_9 SIGI_10 SIGI_11 SIGI_12 SIGI_13   | SIGII_4 SIGII_5 SIGII_6 SIGII_7 SIGII_8 SIGII_9 SIGII_10 SIGII_11 SIGII_12 SIGII_13 | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107<br>108<br>109<br>110<br>111<br>112<br>113 |
|            | SIGI_4 SIGI_5 SIGI_6 SIGI_7 SIGI_8 SIGI_9 SIGI_10 SIGI_11 SIGI_12   | SIGII_4 SIGII_5 SIGII_6 SIGII_7 SIGII_8 SIGII_9 SIGII_10 SIGII_11 SIGII_12          | 104<br>105<br>106<br>107<br>108<br>109<br>110<br>111               |

# Cautions

The channel must be idle when calling this function.



### Errors

If the function returns -1, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Standard Attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to obtain the error code or use ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to obtain a descriptive error message. One of the following error codes may be returned:

## EDX\_AMPLGEN

Invalid amplitude value in TN\_GEN structure

## EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

## EDX\_BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

# EDX\_BADTPT

Invalid DV\_TPT entry

### **EDX BUSY**

Busy executing I/O function

## EDX\_FLAGGEN

Invalid tn\_dflag field in TN\_GEN structure

# EDX\_FREQGEN

Invalid frequency component in TN\_GEN structure

#### **EDX SYSTEM**

Error from operating system

# Example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
main()
   int dxxxdev;
   * Open the Voice Channel Device and Enable a Handler
   if ( ( dxxxdev = dx_open( "dxxxB1C1", 0 ) ) == -1 ) {
     perror( "dxxxB1C1" );
      exit(1);
    * Create all forward signals
   if ( r2 creatfsig( dxxxdev, R2 ALLFSIG ) == -1 ) {
     printf( "Unable to Create the Forward Signals\n" );
     printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %sn",
         ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
     dx close( dxxxdev );
      exit(1);
```



```
* Continue Processing
* Detect an incoming call using dx_wtring()
* Enable the detection of all forward signals using
* dx_{enbtone}(). In this example, only the first
* forward signal will be enabled.
if (dx enbtone( dxxxdev, SIGI 1, DM TONEON | DM TONEOFF ) == -1 ) {
  printf( "Unable to Enable Detection of Tone %d\n", SIGI 1 );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
     ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit(1);
* Now wait for the TDX_CST event and event type,
* DE TONEON. The data part contains the ToneId of
\mbox{\ensuremath{^{\star}}} the forward signal detected. Based on the forward
* signal, determine the backward signal to generate.
^{\star} In this example, we will be generating the Group A
* backward signal A-1 (send next digit) assuming
* forward signal received is {\tt SIGI\_1.}
if ( r2_playbsig( dxxxdev, SIGA_1, SIGI_1, EV_SYNC ) == -1 ) {
  printf( "Unable to generate the backward signals\n" );
  printf( "Lasterror = %d Err Msg = %s\n",
      ATDV LASTERR ( dxxxdev ), ATDV ERRMSGP ( dxxxdev ) );
  dx close( dxxxdev );
  exit( 1 );
* Continue Processing
* Close the opened Voice Channel Device
if ( dx_{close}(dxxxdev) != 0 ) {
  perror( "close" );
/* Terminate the Program */
exit( 0 );
```

## ■ See Also

- r2\_creatfsig()
- dx\_blddt()
- dx\_playtone()
- R2/MF Signaling in Voice API Programming Guide



intel®

Events

This chapter provides information on events that may be returned by the voice software. The following topics are discussed:

| • | Overview of Events                  | 495 |
|---|-------------------------------------|-----|
| • | Termination Events                  | 495 |
| • | Unsolicited Events.                 | 497 |
| • | Call Status Transition (CST) Events | 498 |

#### **Overview of Events** 3.1

An event indicates that a specific activity has occurred on a channel. The voice host library reports channel activity to the application program in the form of events, which allows the program to identify and respond to a specific occurrence on a channel. Events provide feedback on the progress and completion of functions and indicate the occurrence of other channel activities. Voice library events are defined in the dxxxlib.h header file.

Events in the voice library can be categorized as follows:

- termination events, which are produced when a function running in asynchronous mode terminates
- unsolicited events, which are not generated in response to the completion of a function. Rather, they are either generated in response to a condition of a given function or as a result of a call status transition (CST) condition that has been met.
- call status transition (CST) events, which indicate changes in the status of a call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. CST events are unsolicited events that are produced as a consequence of setting a CST mask.

For information on event handling, see the Voice API Programming Guide. For details on event management and event handling, see the Standard Runtime Library API Programming Guide.

#### **Termination Events** 3.2

Termination events are produced when a function running in asynchronous mode terminates. To collect termination event codes, use Standard Runtime Library (SRL) functions such as sr waitevt() and sr enbhdlr() depending on the programming model in use. For more information, see the Standard Runtime Library documentation.



The following termination events may be returned by the voice library:

### TDX CACHEPROMPT

Termination event. Indicates that downloading a cached prompt using **dx\_cacheprompt()** completed.

### TDX CALLP

Termination event. Returned by  $dx_dial()$  or  $dx_dialtpt()$  to indicate that dialing with call progress analysis completed. Use  $ATDX_CPTERM()$  to determine the reason for termination.

# TDX\_CST

Termination event. Specifies a call status transition (CST) event. See Section 3.4, "Call Status Transition (CST) Events", on page 498 for more information on these events.

## TDX\_CREATETONE

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_createtone()** to indicate completion of create tone.

### TDX\_CREATETONE\_FAIL

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_createtone()** to indicate failure of create tone.

#### TDX DELETETONE

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_deletetone()** to indicate completion of delete tone.

## TDX\_DELETETONE\_FAIL

Termination event. Returned by dx\_deletetone() to indicate failure of delete tone.

### TDX DIAL

Termination event. Returned by  $dx\_dial()$  or  $dx\_dialtpt()$  to indicate that dialing without call progress analysis completed. Use  $ATDX\_TERMMSK()$  to determine the reason for termination.

### TDX ERROR

Termination event. Returned by a function running in asynchronous mode to indicate an error. May also indicate that the TN\_GEN tone generation template contains an invalid tg\_dflag, or the specified amplitude or frequency is outside the valid range.

# TDX\_GETDIG

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_getdig()** and **dx\_getdigEx()** to indicate completion of asynchronous digit collection from a channel digit buffer.

# TDX\_NOSTOP

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_stopch()**. On Linux, when issued on a channel that is already idle, **dx\_stopch()** with EV\_NOSTOP flag will return this event to indicate that no STOP was needed or issued.

### TDX\_PLAY

Termination event. Returned by play functions such as  $dx_play()$  to indicate completion of play.

## TDX PLAYTONE

Termination event. Returned by  $dx_playtone()$  and  $dx_playtoneEx()$  to indicate completion of play tone.

## TDX\_QUERYTONE

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_querytone()** to indicate completion of query tone.



# TDX\_QUERYTONE\_FAIL

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_querytone()** to indicate failure of query tone.

#### TDX RECORD

Termination event. Returned by record functions such as  $dx_{rec}$  ) to indicate completion of record.

### TDX RXDATA

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_RxIottData()** and **dx\_TxRxIottData()** to indicate completion of ADSI two-way FSK data reception.

## TDX\_SETHOOK

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_sethook()** to indicate completion of this function in asynchronous mode. The cst\_event field in the DX\_CST data structure or the ev\_event field in the DX\_EBLK data structure indicates whether the hook switch state has been set to on or off.

### TDX TXDATA

Termination event. Returned by dx\_TxIottData() and dx\_TxRxIottData() to indicate completion of ADSI two-way FSK data transmission.

#### TDX WINK

Termination event. Returned by **dx\_wink()** to indicate completion of this function in asynchronous mode.

# 3.3 Unsolicited Events

Unsolicited events are produced in response to a condition of a given function or as a result of a call status transition (CST) condition that has been met. They are not generated in response to the completion of a function. For more information on CST events, see Section 3.4, "Call Status Transition (CST) Events", on page 498.

The following unsolicited events may be returned by the voice library:

#### TDX FWASSERT

Unsolicited event supported on Springware boards only. Generated when a detectable firmware assert occurs. This event notifies the application so that it can stop sending calls to the board.

*Note:* This event is available only when using an asynchronous programming model.

*Note:* You must have a channel opened on the board that is asserting. The event is sent to any opened channel in the application.

Note: On DM3 boards, control processor or signal processor failure notification is handled through eventing service. For more information, on Linux, see the OA&M API Library Reference; on Windows, see the Event Service API Library Reference.

## TDX HIGHWATER

Unsolicited event. Generated when a high water mark is reached during a streaming to board operation.

### TDX LOWWATER

Unsolicited event. Generated when a low water mark is reached during a streaming to board operation.



### TDX UNDERRUN

Unsolicited event. Generated when an underrun condition occurs during a streaming to board operation. This event is generated when the firmware (not the stream buffer) runs out of data. This event will only be generated when **dx\_setevtmsk()** is set to DM\_UNDERRUN. This works like a toggle key. If set once, the next call to the function will unset this mask.

#### TDX VAD

Unsolicited event. Generated when the voice activity detector (VAD) detects voice energy during a **dx\_reciottdata**() recording operation. This event will only be generated when **dx\_reciottdata**() is set to RM\_VADNOTIFY.

# 3.4 Call Status Transition (CST) Events

Call status transition (CST) events indicate changes in the status of a call, such as rings or a tone detected, or the line going on-hook or off-hook. A CST event is an unsolicited event that is produced as a consequence of setting a CST mask.

The **dx\_setevtmsk()** function enables detection of CST events. User-defined tones are CST events, but detection for these events is enabled using **dx\_addtone()** or **dx\_enbtone()**.

The  $dx\_getevt()$  function retrieves CST events in a synchronous environment. Events are returned to  $DX\_EBLK$ , on page 531. To retrieve CST events in an asynchronous environment, use the Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management functions such as  $sr\_getevtdatap()$ . Events are returned to the  $DX\_CST$  structure.

# **Call Status Transition Events on DM3 Boards**

On DM3 boards, the following CST events may be returned by the voice library:

# **DE\_DIGITS**

Call status transition event. Indicates digit received. Returned by **dx\_getdig()**.

Instead of getting digits from the DV\_DIGIT structure using **dx\_getdig()**, an alternative method is to enable the DE\_DIGITS call status transition event using **dx\_setevtmsk()** and get them from the DX\_EBLK event queue data (ev\_data) using **dx\_getevt()** or from the DX\_CST call status transition data (cst\_data) using **sr\_getevtdatap()**.

#### DE\_DIGOFF

Call status transition event. Specifies digit tone off event.

# DE\_SILOFF

Call status transition event. Indicates non-silence detected on the channel.

#### DE SILON

Call status transition event. Indicates silence detected on the channel.

### DE STOPGETEVT

Call status transition event. Indicates that the  $dx\_getevt()$  function which was in progress has been stopped.

### DE TONEOFF

Call status transition event. Indicates tone off event received.



### DE TONEON

Call status transition event. Indicates tone on event received.

**Note:** Cadence tone on events are reported differently on DM3 boards versus Springware boards. On DM3 boards, if a cadence tone occurs continuously, a DE\_TONEON event is reported for each on/off cycle. On Springware boards, a DE\_TONEON event is reported for the first on/off cycle only. On both types of boards, a DE\_TONEOFF event is reported when the tone is no longer present.

# **Call Status Transition Events on Springware Boards**

On Springware boards, the following CST events may be returned by the voice library:

#### DE DIGITS

Call status transition event. Indicates digit received. Returned by dx\_getdig().

Instead of getting digits from the DV\_DIGIT structure using **dx\_getdig**(), an alternative method is to enable the DE\_DIGITS call status transition event using **dx\_setevtmsk**() and get them from the DX\_EBLK event queue data (ev\_data) using **dx\_getevt**() or from the DX\_CST call status transition data (cst\_data) using **sr\_getevtdatap**().

### DE DIGOFF

Call status transition event. Specifies digit tone off event.

#### DE LCOFF

Call status transition event. Indicates loop current off.

### DE LCON

Call status transition event. Indicates loop current on.

## DE LCREV

Call status transition event. Indicates loop current reversal.

# DE\_RINGS

Call status transition event. Indicates rings received.

# DE RNGOFF

Call status transition event. Specifies ring off event.

# DE SILOFF

Call status transition event. Indicates non-silence detected on the channel.

#### DE SILON

Call status transition event. Indicates silence detected on the channel.

### DE STOPGETEVT

Call status transition event. Indicates that the  $dx\_getevt()$  function which was in progress has been stopped.

# DE STOPWTRING

Call status transition event. Indicates that the  $dx\_wtring()$  function which was in progress has been stopped.

### DE STOPRINGS

Call status transition event.

## DE\_TONEOFF

Call status transition event. Indicates tone off event received.



# DE\_TONEON

Call status transition event. Indicates tone on event received.

# DE\_WINK

Call status transition event. Indicates wink received.

# DX\_OFFHOOK

Call status transition event. Indicates off-hook status.

# DX\_ONHOOK

Call status transition event. Indicates on-hook status.



This chapter provides an alphabetical reference to the data structures used by voice library functions. The following data structures are discussed:

| • ADSI_XFERSTRUC502 |
|---------------------|
| • CT_DEVINFO        |
| • DV_DIGIT507       |
| • DV_DIGITEX        |
| • DV_TPT510         |
| • DX_ATTENDANT      |
| • DX_CAP            |
| • DX_CST            |
| • DX_EBLK531        |
| • DX_ECRCT533       |
| • DX_IOTT534        |
| • DX_SVCB           |
| • DX_SVMT           |
| • DX_STREAMSTAT     |
| • DX_UIO            |
| • DX_XPB            |
| • FEATURE_TABLE551  |
| • SC_TSINFO         |
| • TN_GEN            |
| • TN_GENCAD         |
| • TONE DATA         |



# ADSI\_XFERSTRUC

```
typedef struct_ADSI_XFERSTRUC
{
     UINT     cbSize;
     DWORD     dwTxDataMode;
     DWORD     dxRxDataMode;
} ADSI XFERSTRUC;
```

# Description

The ADSI\_XFERSTRUC data structure stores information for the reception and transmission of Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) 2-way frequency shift keying (FSK) data. This structure is used by the dx\_RxIottData(), dx\_TxIottData(), and dx\_TxRxIottData() functions.

This structure is defined in dxxxlib.h.

# **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the ADSI\_XFERSTRUC data structure are described as follows:

cbSize

Specifies the size of the structure, in bytes.

dwTxDataMode

Specifies one of the following data transmission modes:

- ADSI\_ALERT for FSK with Alert (CAS)
- ADSI\_NOALERT for FSK without Alert (CAS)
- ADSI\_ONHOOK\_SEIZURE for on-hook with seizure
- ADSI\_ONHOOK\_NOSEIZURE for on-hook without seizure

### dwRxDataMode

Specifies one of the following data reception modes:

- ADSI\_ALERT for FSK with Alert (CAS)
- ADSI\_NOALERT for FSK without Alert (CAS)
- ADSI\_ONHOOK\_SEIZURE for on-hook with seizure
- ADSI\_ONHOOK\_NOSEIZURE for on-hook without seizure

# Example

For an example of how to use this data structure, see the Example section for **dx\_RxIottData()**, **dx\_TxIottData()**, or **dx\_TxRxIottData()** in Chapter 2, "Function Information".



# **CT DEVINFO**

# Description

The CT\_DEVINFO data structure supplies information about a device. On return from the **dx\_getctinfo()** function, CT\_DEVINFO contains the relevant device and device configuration information.

The valid values for each field of the CT\_DEVINFO structure are defined in *ctinfo.h*, which is referenced by *dxxxlib.h*.

# **■ Field Descriptions (DM3 Boards)**

The fields of the CT\_DEVINFO data structure are described as follows for DM3 boards:

ct\_prodid

Contains a valid product identification number for the device.

ct\_devfamily

Specifies the device family. Possible values are:

- CT\_DFDM3 DM3 device
- CT\_DFHMPDM3 HMP device (Host Media Processing)

**Note:** For information about the value returned for IPT Series boards, see the *IP Media Library API Library Reference*.

ct\_devmode

Specifies the device mode. Possible values are:

- CT\_DMRESOURCE DM3 voice device in flexible routing configuration
- CT\_DMNETWORK DM3 network device or DM3 voice device in fixed routing configuration

For information on flexible routing and fixed routing, see the Voice API Programming Guide.

ct\_nettype

Specifies the type of network interface for the device. Possible values are:

- CT\_NTIPT IP connectivity
- CT\_NTANALOG analog interface. Analog and voice devices on board are handling call processing
- CT NTT1 T-1 digital network interface



- CT\_NTE1 E-1 digital network interface
- CT NTMSI MSI/SC station interface
- CT\_NTHIZ high impedance (HiZ) interface. This value is bitwise-ORed with the type of network interface. A digital HiZ T-1 board would return CT\_NTHIZ | CT\_NTT1. A digital HiZ E-1 board would return CT\_NTHIZ | CT\_NTE1. An analog HiZ board would return CT\_NTHIZ | CT\_NTTXZSWITCHABLE | CT\_NTANALOG.
- CT\_NTTXZSWITCHABLE The network interface can be switched to the transmit impedance state. This value is bitwise-ORed with the type of network interface. An analog HiZ board would return CT\_NTHIZ | CT\_NTTXZSWITCHABLE | CT\_NTANALOG. This is used to transmit the record notification beep tone.

### ct busmode

Specifies the bus architecture used to communicate with other devices in the system. Possible values are:

- CT\_BMSCBUS TDM bus architecture
- CT\_H100 H.100 bus
- CT\_H110 H.110 bus

## ct\_busencoding

Describes the PCM encoding used on the bus. Possible values are:

- CT\_BEULAW mu-law encoding
- CT\_BEALAW A-law encoding
- CT\_BELLAW linear encoding
- CT\_BEBYPASS encoding is being bypassed

### ct\_ext\_devinfo.ct\_RFU

Returned by **ms\_getctinfo**() for DM3 MSI devices. This field returns a character string containing the board and channel of the voice channel resource associated with the station interface. This data is returned in BxxCy format, where xx is the voice board and y is the voice channel. For example, dxxxB1C1 would be returned as B1C1. To subsequently use this information in a **dx\_open**() function, you must add the dxxx prefix to the returned character string.

### ct\_ext\_devinfo.ct\_net\_devinfo.ct\_prottype

Contains information about the protocol used on the specified digital network interface device. Possible values are:

- CT\_CAS channel associated signaling
- CT\_CLEAR clear channel signaling
- CT\_ISDN ISDN
- CT\_R2MF R2MF

### Field Descriptions (Springware Boards)

The fields of the CT\_DEVINFO data structure are described as follows for Springware boards:

# ct\_prodid

Contains a valid product identification number for the device.

### ct devfamily

Specifies the device family. Possible values are:

- CT\_DFD41D D/41D board family
- CT\_DFD41E analog or voice channel of a D/xx or VFX/xx board such as D/41ESC or VFX/40ESC



- CT\_DFSPAN analog channel such as of a D/160SC-LS board; a voice channel such as
  of a D/240SC, D/320SC, D/240SC-T1, D/300SC-E1 or D/160SC-LS board; or a digital
  channel such as of a D/240SC-T1 or D/300SC-E1 board
- CT DFMSI a station on an MSI board
- CT\_DFSCX SCX160 SCxbus adapter family

#### ct devmode

Specifies the device mode field that is valid only for a D/xx or VFX/xx board. Possible values are:

- CT\_DMRESOURCE analog channel not in use
- CT\_DMNETWORK analog channel available to process calls from the telephone network

### ct\_nettype

Specifies the type of network interface for the device. Possible values are:

- CT\_NTNONE D/xx or VFX/xx board configured as a resource device; voice channels are available for call processing; analog channels are disabled.
- CT\_NTANALOG analog and voice devices on board are handling call processing
- CT\_NTT1 T-1 digital network interface
- CT\_NTE1 E-1 digital network interface
- CT\_NTMSI MSI/SC station interface

Note: In Windows, the <a href="mailto:dx\_getctinfo">dx\_getctinfo</a>() function does not return a value of ct\_nettype = CT\_NTNONE when a D/41ESC or D/41E-PCI board is configured as a resource device. Use ct\_devmode returned from <a href="mailto:dx\_getctinfo">dx\_getctinfo</a>() to determine the resource mode of the product. If D41ESC\_RESOURCE is set to ON in the configuration manager (DCM) utility, ct\_devmode = CT\_DMRESOURCE. If D41ESC\_RESOURCE is OFF, ct\_devmode = CT\_DMNETWORK.

#### ct busmode

Specifies the bus architecture used to communicate with other devices in the system. Possible values are:

• CT\_BMSCBUS - TDM bus architecture

### ct\_busencoding

Describes the PCM encoding used on the bus. Possible values are:

- CT\_BEULAW Mu-law encoding
- CT\_BEALAW A-law encoding

#### ct ext devinfo.ct rfu

Reserved for future use.

## ct\_ext\_devinfo.ct\_net\_devinfo.ct\_prottype

Contains information about the protocol used on the specified digital network interface device. Possible values are:

- CT\_CAS channel associated signaling
- CT CLEAR clear channel signaling
- CT ISDN ISDN
- CT\_R2MF R2/MF signaling

## Example

For an example of how to use the CT\_DEVINFO structure, see the Example section for **dx getctinfo()**.





# **DV\_DIGIT**

```
typedef struct DV_DIGIT {
      char dg_value[DG_MAXDIGS +1];     /* ASCII values of digits */
      char dg_type[DG_MAXDIGS +1];     /* Type of digits */
} DV DIGIT;
```

## Description

The DV\_DIGIT data structure stores an array of digits. When **dx\_getdig()** is called, the digits are collected from the firmware and transferred to the user's digit buffer. The digits are stored as an array inside the DV\_DIGIT structure.

The DG\_MAXDIGS define in dxxxlib.h indicates the maximum number of digits that can be returned by a single call to  $dx_getdig()$ . The maximum size of the digit buffer varies with the board type and technology.

## ■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DV\_DIGIT data structure are described as follows:

dg\_value

Specifies a null-terminated string of the ASCII values of the digits collected.

dg\_type

Specifies an array (terminated by DG\_END) of the digit types that correspond to each of the digits contained in the dg\_value string.

On DM3 boards, use the following defines to identify the digit type:

- DG\_DTMF\_ASCII DTMF
- DG\_DPD\_ASCII DPD (dial pulse)
- DG\_MF\_ASCII MF
- DG USER1 GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER2 GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER3 GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER4 GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER5 GTD user-defined
- DG\_END Terminator for dg\_type array

On Springware boards in Linux, use the following defines to identify the digit type:

- DG DTMF DTMF
- DG\_LPD loop pulse digit
- DG\_DPD DPD (dial pulse)
- DG\_MF MF
- DG\_USER1 GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER2 GTD user-defined
- DG USER3 GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER4 GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER5 GTD user-defined

On Springware boards in Windows, use the following defines to identify the digit type:

- DG\_DTMF\_ASCII DTMF
- DG\_DPD\_ASCII DPD (dial pulse)



- DG\_MF\_ASCII MF
- DG\_USER1\_ASCII GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER2\_ASCII GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER3\_ASCII GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER4\_ASCII GTD user-defined
- DG\_USER5\_ASCII GTD user-defined
- DG\_END Terminator for dg\_type array

## Example

For an example of how to use this data structure, see the Example section for **dx\_getdig()**.



# **DV DIGITEX**

## Description

Supported on Linux only. The DV\_DIGITEX data structure stores an array of digits. When a **dx\_getdigEx()** function is executed, the digits are collected from the firmware and transferred to the user's digit buffer. The digits are stored as an array in the DV\_DIGITEX structure. After the function has completed, information on the digits detected is available to the application.

## **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the DV\_DIGITEX data structure are described as follows:

numdigits

Contains the size in bytes of the user-allocated array pointed to by dg\_valuep and dg\_typep.

dg value

Points to a user-allocated array, which on return from **dx\_getdigEx()** is filled with a NULL-terminated string of the ASCII values of the digits collected.

dg\_typep

Points to another user-allocated array. On return from **dx\_getdigEx()**, this user-allocated array is filled with the digit types corresponding to each of the digits contained in the array (as pointed to by dg\_valuep) and is terminated by DG\_END. For the defines for the digit types, see DV\_DIGIT, on page 507.

### Example

For an example of how to use this data structure, see the Example section for dx getdigEx().



# **DV\_TPT**

## Description

The DV\_TPT data structure specifies a termination condition for an I/O function. To specify multiple termination conditions for a function, use multiple DV\_TPT structures configured as a linked list, an array, or a combined linked list and array, with each DV\_TPT specifying a termination condition. The first termination condition that is met will terminate the I/O function.

For a list of functions in the I/O category, see Chapter 1, "Function Summary by Category". For more information on termination conditions, see the I/O terminations topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

The DV\_TPT structure is defined in the Standard Runtime Library (srllib.h).

- *Notes:* 1. Not all termination conditions are supported by all I/O functions. Exceptions are noted in the description of the termination condition.
  - Use the dx\_clrtpt() function to clear the field values of the DV\_TPT structure before using this
    structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated
    memory space.

### **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the DV\_TPT data structure are described as follows:

tp\_type

Describes whether the structure is part of a linked list, part of an array, or the last DV\_TPT entry in the DV\_TPT table. Specify one of the following values:

- IO\_CONT next DV\_TPT entry is contiguous in an array
- IO EOT last DV TPT in the chain
- IO\_LINK tp\_nextp points to next DV\_TPT structure in linked list

tp\_termno

Specifies a condition that will terminate an I/O function.

On **DM3 boards**, the supported termination conditions are:

- DX\_DIGMASK digit termination for a bit mask of digits received
- DX\_DIGTYPE digit termination for user-defined tone. The ASCII value set in the tp\_length field must match a real DTMF tone (0-9, a-d, \*, #).
- DX\_IDDTIME maximum delay between digits. On DM3 boards, this termination condition is only supported by the dx\_getdig() function.



- DX\_MAXDATA maximum data for ADSI 2-way FSK. A Transmit/Receive FSK session is terminated when the specified value of FSK DX\_MAXDATA (in bytes) is transmitted/received. This termination condition is only supported by dx\_RxIottData(), dx\_TxIottData(), and dx\_TxRxIottData().
- DX\_MAXDTMF maximum number of digits received
- DX\_MAXSIL maximum length of silence. The range is 10 msec to 250 sec (25000 in 10 msec units).
- DX\_MAXTIME maximum function time. On DM3 boards, this termination condition is not supported by tone generation functions such as dx\_playtone() and dx\_playtoneEx().
- DX\_TONE tone on or tone off termination for global tone detection (GTD)

## On **Springware boards**, the supported termination conditions are:

- DX\_DIGMASK digit termination for bit mask of digits received
- DX\_DIGTYPE digit termination for user-defined tone
- DX\_IDDTIME maximum delay between digits
- DX\_LCOFF loop current drop
- DX\_MAXDTMF maximum number of digits received
- DX\_MAXNOSIL maximum length of non-silence
- DX\_MAXSIL maximum length of silence
- DX MAXTIME maximum function time
- DX\_PMOFF pattern match of non-silence
- DX\_PMON pattern match of silence
- DX\_TONE tone on or tone off termination for global tone detection (GTD) termination conditions
- *Note:* DX\_PMOFF and DX\_PMON must be used in tandem. See the Example section for more information.
- *Note:* When using the DX\_PMON and DX\_PMOFF termination conditions, some of the DV\_TPT fields are set differently from other termination conditions.
- *Note:* If you specify DX\_IDDTIME in tp\_termno, then you must specify TF\_IDDTIME in tp\_flags. Similarly, if you specify DX\_MAXTIME in tp\_termno, then you must specify TF\_MAXTIME in tp\_flags.
- *Note:* It is not valid to set both DX\_MAXTIME and DX\_IDDTIME to 0. If you do so and no other termination conditions are set, the function will never terminate.

You can call the extended attribute function **ATDX\_TERMMSK()** to determine all the termination conditions that occurred. This function returns a bitmap of termination conditions. The "TM\_" defines corresponding to this bitmap of termination conditions are provided in the function description for **ATDX\_TERMMSK()**.

### tp\_length

Refers to the length or size for each specific termination condition. When tp\_length represents length of time for a termination condition, the maximum value allowed is 60000. This field can represent the following:

- time in 10 or 100 msec units Applies to any termination condition that specifies termination after a specific period of time, up to 60000. Units is specified in tp\_flags field. Default units is 100 msec.
- size When using DX\_MAXDATA, which specifies maximum data for ADSI 2-way FSK, valid values in tp\_length are 1 to 65535.
- number of digits Applies when using DX\_MAXDTMF, which specifies termination after a certain number of digits is received.



- digit type description Applies when using DX\_DIGTYPE, which specifies termination on a user-specified digit. Specify the digit type in the high byte and the ASCII digit value in the low byte. See the global tone detection topic in the *Voice API Programming Guide* for information.
- digit bit mask Applies to DX\_DIGMASK, which specifies a bit mask of digits to terminate on. Set the digit bit mask using one or more of the appropriate "Digit Defines" from the table below:

| Digit | Digit Define |
|-------|--------------|
| 0     | DM_0         |
| 1     | DM_1         |
| 2     | DM_2         |
| 3     | DM_3         |
| 4     | DM_4         |
| 5     | DM_5         |
| 6     | DM_6         |
| 7     | DM_7         |
| 8     | DM_8         |
| 9     | DM_9         |
| *     | DM_S         |
| #     | DM_P         |
| а     | DM_A         |
| b     | DM_B         |
| С     | DM_C         |
| d     | DM_D         |

• number of pattern repetitions – Applies to DX\_PMOFF, which specifies the number of times a pattern should repeat before termination.

*Note:* When DX\_PMOFF is the termination condition, tp\_length contains the tp\_flags information. See the tp\_flags description and also the Example section for more information.

## tp\_flags

A bit mask representing various characteristics of the termination condition to use. The defines for the termination flags are:

- TF\_10MS Set units of time for tp\_length to 10 msec. If not set, the default unit is 100 msec.
- TF\_CLRBEG History of this termination condition is cleared when the function begins.
   This bit overrides the TF\_LEVEL bit. If both are set, the history will be cleared and no past history of this terminator will be taken into account.
- TF\_CLREND History of this termination condition is cleared when the function terminates. This bit has special meaning for DX\_IDDTIME (interdigit delay). If set, the terminator will be started after the first digit is received; otherwise, the terminator will be started as soon as the function is started. This bit has no effect on DM3 boards and will be ignored.
- TF\_EDGE Termination condition is edge-sensitive. Edge-sensitive means that the function will not terminate unless the condition occurs after the function starts. Refer to



- the table later in this section to see which termination conditions can be edge-sensitive and which can be level-sensitive. This bit has no effect on DM3 boards and will be ignored.
- TF\_FIRST This bit is only used for DX\_IDDTIME termination. If set, start looking for termination condition (interdigit delay) to be satisfied after first digit is received.
- TF\_IMMEDIATE This bit is only used for DX\_MAXSIL and DX\_MAXNOSIL termination. This bit is not supported on Springware boards. If set, the silence timer starts immediately at the onset of ec\_stream() or ec\_reciottdata() instead of waiting for dx\_play() to finish. For more information on ec\_functions, see the Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference.
- TF\_LEVEL Termination condition is level-sensitive. Level-sensitive means that if the condition is satisfied when the function starts, termination will occur immediately. Termination conditions that can be level-sensitive have a history associated with them which records the state of the terminator before the function started. Refer to the table later in this section to see which termination conditions can be edge-sensitive and which can be level-sensitive. This bit has no effect on DM3 boards and will be ignored.
- TF\_SETINIT This bit is only used for DX\_MAXSIL termination. If the termination is edge-sensitive and this bit is set, the tp\_data field should contain an initial length of silence to terminate upon if silence is detected before non-silence. In general, the tp\_data value should be greater than the value in tp\_length. If the termination is level-sensitive, then this bit must be set to 0 and tp\_length will be used for the termination.
- TF\_USE Terminator used for termination. If this bit is set, the terminator will be used
  for termination. If the bit is not set, the history for the terminator will be cleared
  (depending on TF\_CLRBEG and TF\_CLREND bits), but the terminator will still not be
  used for termination. This bit is not valid for the following termination conditions:

DX\_DIGMASK

DX\_IDDTIME

DX\_MAXTIME

DX PMOFF

DX PMON

A set of default tp\_flags values appropriate to the various termination conditions is also available. These default values are:

| Default Define | Underlying Flags                |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| TF_DIGMASK     | (TF_LEVEL)                      |
| TF_DIGTYPE     | (TF_LEVEL)                      |
| TF_IDDTIME     | (TF_EDGE)                       |
| TF_LCOFF       | (TF_LEVEL   TF_USE   TF_CLREND) |
| TF_MAXDTMF     | (TF_LEVEL   TF_USE)             |
| TF_MAXNOSIL    | (TF_EDGE   TF_USE)              |
| TF_MAXSIL      | (TF_EDGE   TF_USE)              |
| TF_MAXTIME     | (TF_EDGE)                       |
| TF_PMON        | (TF_EDGE)                       |
| TF_TONE        | (TF_LEVEL   TF_USE   TF_CLREND) |



- *Notes:* 1. The TF\_SETINIT termination flag cannot be used with RM\_TONE record mode on Springware boards with analog front-ends.
  - 2. DX\_PMOFF does not have a default tp\_flags value. The tp\_flags value for DX\_PMOFF is set in tp\_length. See the tp\_length field description and also the Example section for more information.
  - 3. If you specify TF\_IDDTIME in tp\_flags, then you must specify DX\_IDDTIME in tp\_termno. Similarly, if you specify TF\_MAXTIME in tp\_flags, then you must specify DX\_MAXTIME in tp\_termno. Other flags may be set at the same time using an OR combination.
  - 4. DX\_PMOFF does not have a default tp\_flags value. The tp\_flags value for DX\_PMOFF is set in tp\_length. See the tp\_length field description and also the Example section for more information. The bitmap for the tp\_flags field is as follows:

| Bit |   | 7   | 6   | 5     | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0     |
|-----|---|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| Nam | e | rfu | rfu | units | ini | use | beg | end | level |

For **DM3 boards**, the following table shows the default sensitivity of a termination condition.

| Termination Condition | Level-sensitive | <b>Edge-sensitive</b> |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| DX_DIGMASK            | ✓               |                       |
| DX_DIGTYPE            | $\checkmark$    |                       |
| DX_IDDTIME            |                 | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_MAXDTMF            | $\checkmark$    |                       |
| DX_MAXNOSIL           |                 | ✓                     |
| DX_MAXSIL             |                 | ✓                     |
| DX_MAXTIME            |                 | ✓                     |
| DX_TONE               | $\checkmark$    |                       |

For **Springware boards**, the following table shows whether a termination condition can be level-sensitive or edge-sensitive.

| <b>Termination Condition</b> | Level-sensitive | <b>Edge-sensitive</b> |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| DX_DIGMASK                   | ✓               | ✓                     |
| DX_DIGTYPE                   | $\checkmark$    | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_IDDTIME                   |                 | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_LCOFF                     | $\checkmark$    | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_MAXDTMF                   | $\checkmark$    | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_MAXNOSIL                  | $\checkmark$    | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_MAXSIL                    | $\checkmark$    | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_MAXTIME                   |                 | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_PMON/DX_PMOFF             |                 | $\checkmark$          |
| DX_TONE                      | ✓               | $\checkmark$          |

tp\_data

Specifies optional additional data. This field can be used as follows:



- If tp\_termno contains DX\_MAXSIL, tp\_data can specify the initial length of silence to terminate on.
- If tp\_termno contains DX\_PMOFF, tp\_data can specify the maximum time of silence off.
- If tp\_termno contains DX\_PMON, tp\_data can specify the maximum time of silence on.
- If tp\_termno contains DX\_TONE, tp\_data can specify one of the following values: DX\_TONEOFF (for termination after a tone-off event)
  DX\_TONEON (for termination after a tone-on event)

## tp\_nextp

Points to the next DV\_TPT structure in a linked list if the tp\_type field is set to IO\_LINK.

Table 17 indicates how DV\_TPT fields should be filled. In the table, the tp\_flags column describes the effect of the field when set to one and not set to one. "\*" indicates the default value for each bit. The default defines for the tp\_flags field are listed in the description of the tp\_flags, above. To override defaults, set the bits in tp\_flags individually, as required.

Table 17. DV\_TPT Field Settings Summary

| tp_termno   | tp_type                      | tp_length                          | tp_flags:<br>not set   | tp_flags:<br>set   | tp_data                | tp_nextp  |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|------------------------|---|
| DX_MAXDTMF  | IO_LINK<br>IO_EOT<br>IO_CONT | max number of digits               | bit 0:<br>TF_EDGE<br>bit 1: no clr*<br>bit 2: no clr*<br>bit 3: clr hist                                 | TF_LEVEL* TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE*                            | N/A                    | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |
| DX_MAXSIL   | IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT       | max length<br>silence              | bit 0:<br>bit 1: no clr*<br>bit 2: no clr*<br>bit 3: clr hist<br>bit 4: no-setinit<br>bit 5: 100 msec*   | TF_EDGE* TF_LEVEL TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* TF_SETINIT TF_10MS | length of init silence | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>in linked<br>list |
| DX_MAXNOSIL | IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT       | max length<br>non-silence          | bit 0: TF_EDGE* bit 1: no clr* bit 1: no clr* bit 2: no clr* bit 3: clr hist bit 4: N/A bit 5: 100 msec* | TF_LEVEL TF_CLREND TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* N/A TF_10MS                 | N/A                    | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |
| DX_LCOFF    | IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT       | max length<br>loop current<br>drop | bit 0: TF_EDGE<br>bit 1: no clr<br>bit 2: no clr*<br>bit 3: clr hist<br>bit 4: N/A<br>bit 5: 100 msec*   | TF_LEVEL* TF_CLREND* TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* N/A TF_10MS               | N/A                    | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |



Table 17. DV\_TPT Field Settings Summary (Continued)

| tp_termno  | tp_type                      | tp_length   | tp_flags:<br>not set  | tp_flags:<br>set                                 | tp_data                 | tp_nextp  |
|------------|------------------------------|---|---|--|-------------------------|---|
| DX_IDDTIME | IO_LINK<br>IO_EOT<br>IO_CONT | max length<br>interdigit<br>delay   | bit 0: TF_EDGE*<br>bit 1: start@call*<br>bit 2: N/A<br>bit 3: N/A<br>bit 4: N/A<br>bit 5: 100 msec* | N/A<br>start@1st<br>N/A<br>N/A<br>N/A<br>TF_10MS | N/A                     | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |
| DX_MAXTIME | IO_LINK<br>IO_EOT<br>IO_CONT | max length<br>function time   | bit 0: TF_EDGE*<br>bit 1: N/A<br>bit 2: N/A<br>bit 3: N/A<br>bit 4: N/A<br>bit 5: 100 msec*         | N/A<br>N/A<br>N/A<br>N/A<br>N/A<br>TF_10MS       | N/A                     | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |
| DX_DIGMASK | IO_LINK<br>IO_EOT<br>IO_CONT | bit 0: d (set) bit 1: 1 bit 2: 2 bit 3: 3 bit 4: 4 bit 5: 5 bit 6: 6 bit 7: 7 bit 8: 8 bit 9: 9 bit 10: 0 bit 11: * bit 12: # bit 13: a bit 14: b bit 15: c | bit 0: TF_EDGE  | TF_LEVEL*  | N/A                     | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |
| DX_PMOFF   | IO_LINK<br>IO_EOT<br>IO_CONT | number of pattern repetitions   | minimum time silen  | ace off  | max time<br>silence off | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |
| DX_PMON    | IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT       | bit 0:<br>TF_EDGE*/<br>TF_LEVEL<br>bit 1: N/A<br>bit 2: N/A<br>bit 3: N/A<br>bit 4: N/A<br>bit 5: 100<br>msec/<br>TF_10MS                                   | maximum time silei  | nce on   | max time<br>silence on  | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |



| tp_termno  | tp_type                      | tp_length  | tp_flags:<br>not set   | tp_flags:<br>set                        | tp_data                         | tp_nextp  |
|------------|------------------------------|--|--|---|---------------------------------|---|
| DX_TONE    | IO_LINK IO_EOT IO_CONT       | Tone ID  | bit 0: TF_EDGE<br>bit 1: no clr<br>bit 2: no clr*<br>bit 3: clr hist | TF_LEVEL* TF_CRLREND* TF_CLRBEG TF_USE* | DX_<br>TONEON<br>DX_<br>TONEOFF | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |
| DX_DIGTYPE | IO_LINK<br>IO_EOT<br>IO_CONT | low byte:<br>ASCII val.<br>*hi byte:<br>digit type | bit 0: TF_EDGE   | TF_LEVEL                                | N/A                             | pointer to<br>next<br>DV_TPT<br>if linked<br>list |

## Example

See dx\_playiottdata() and dx\_reciottdata() for an example of how to use the DV\_TPT structure.

This section provides an example of how to use DX\_PMOFF and DX\_PMON.

The DX\_PMOFF and DX\_PMON termination conditions must be used in tandem. The DX\_PMON termination condition must directly follow the DX\_PMOFF termination condition. Each condition is specified in a DV\_TPT structure. A combination of both DV\_TPT structures is used to form a single termination condition.

In the first block of the example code below, tp\_termno is set to DX\_PMOFF. The tp\_length holds the number of patterns before termination. tp\_flags holds the minimum time for silence off while tp\_data holds the maximum time for silence off. In the next DV\_TPT structure, tp\_termno is DX\_PMON, and the tp\_length field holds the flag bit mask. Only the "units" bit is valid; all other bits must be 0. The tp\_flags field holds the minimum time for silence on, while tp\_data holds the maximum time for silence on.

## DV\_TPT — termination parameter table





# **DX ATTENDANT**

```
typedef int (*PWAITFUNC)(int dev, BOOL *bWaiting);
typedef int (*PFUNC) (int dev);
typedef BOOL (*PMAPFUNC) (char *, char *);
typedef struct {
              nSize;
     int
     char
              szDevName[15];
     PFUNC
               pfnDisconnectCall;
     PWAITFUNC pfnWaitForRings;
     PFUNC pfnAnswerCall;
     PMAPFUNC pfnExtensionMap;
              szEventName[MAX PATH+1];
     char
     int
              nExtensionLength;
              nTimeOut; // in seconds
              nDialStringLength;
     int
} DX ATTENDANT, *PDX ATTENDANT;
```

## Description

Supported on Springware boards on Windows only.

The DX\_ATTENDANT data structure contains parameters for Syntellect License Automated Attendant.

This structure provides the information necessary for the proper operation and initialization of **li\_attendant()**. This structure is used in a synchronous environment and is defined in *syntellect.h* located in the \inc directory.

## Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX\_ATTENDANT data structure are described as follows:

#### nSize

Required. Represents the size of this data structure in bytes. Used for version control.

## SzDevName

*Required.* Identifies the device name to open on which **li\_attendant()** will run; for example, "dxxxB1C1".

### pfnDisconnectCall

*Optional*. Specifies the address of a disconnect function. When NULL, **dx\_sethook()** is called. This field can be used to override default analog front end interface behavior. For example, on a T-1 interface a function that manipulates the A and B bits can be used instead to disconnect a call.

## pfnWaitForRings

*Optional*. Specifies the address of a "Wait for Rings" function. When NULL, **dx\_getevt()** is called. This field can be used to override default analog front end interface behavior. For example, on a T-1 interface, a function that monitors the A and B bits can be used instead to wait for an incoming call.

### pfnAnswerCall

*Optional*. Specifies the address of a connect function. When NULL, **dx\_sethook()** is called. This field can be used to override default analog front end interface behavior. For example, on

## DX\_ATTENDANT — Syntellect License Automated Attendant



a T-1 interface a function that manipulates the A and B bits can be used instead to answer a call.

## pfnExtensionMap

*Required*. Specifies the address of a function that translates the extension digits as received for the caller to a digit string, representing the physical extension, to actually dial. For example, when a caller enters "0" (usually for operator) the extension for the operator may actually be "1500".

### szEventName

*Required*. Specifies the string name for the event used by the application to notify the **li\_attendant()** thread to terminate. An example is "MyEventName".

### nExtensionLength

*Required*. Specifies the maximum number of DTMF digits a caller can enter in response to the prompt asking for an extension.

### nTimeOut

*Required.* Specifies the amount of time, in seconds, before  $dx_getdig()$  returns and times out when waiting for caller input.

## nDialStringLength

*Required*. Specifies the length in bytes of the maximum translated extension dial string. For example, for "1500" this field would be 4.

## Example

For an example of DX\_ATTENDANT, see the Example section for li\_attendant().



# DX CAP

```
* DX CAP
 * call progress analysis parameters
typedef struct DX CAP {
       unsigned short ca nbrdna;
                                           /* # of rings before no answer. */
      unsigned short ca_stdely;
unsigned short ca_cnosig;
unsigned short ca_lcdly;
                                              /* Delay after dialing before analysis. */
                                             /* Duration of no signal time out delay. */
                                             /* Delay after dial before lc drop connect */
                                             /* Delay after lc drop con. Before msg. */
       unsigned short ca_lcdly1;
      unsigned short ca_hedge;
unsigned short ca cnosil;
                                              /* Edge of answer to send connect message. */
                                             /* Initial continuous noise timeout delay. */
                                             /* % acceptable pos. dev of short low sig. */
       unsigned short ca_lo1tola;
      unsigned short ca_lo1tolb;
unsigned short ca_lo2tola;
                                              /* % acceptable neg. dev of short low sig. */
                                             /* % acceptable pos. dev of long low sig. */
       unsigned short ca lo2tolb;
                                             /* % acceptable neg. dev of long low sig. */
      unsigned short ca_hiltola;
unsigned short ca_hiltolb;
                                             /* % acceptable pos. dev of high signal. */
/* % acceptable neg. dev of high signal. */
      unsigned short ca lolbmax;
                                            /* Maximum interval for shrt low for busy. */
                                            /* Maximum interval for long low for busy. */
      unsigned short ca_lo2bmax;
unsigned short ca_hi1bmax;
unsigned short ca_nsbusy;
                                              /* Maximum interval for 1st high for busy */
                                             /* Num. of highs after nbrdna busy check. */
                                             /* Silence deglitch duration. */
       unsigned short ca_logltch;
      unsigned short ca_higltch;
unsigned short ca_lo1rmax;
                                              /* Non-silence deglitch duration. */
                                             /* Max. short low dur. of double ring. */
                                           /* Max. Short low dur. of double ring. */
       unsigned short ca lo2rmin;
      unsigned short ca_intflg;
unsigned short ca_intfltr;
                                            /* Operator intercept mode. */
/* Minimum signal to qualify freq. detect. */
      unsigned short rful;
                                             /* reserved for future use */
                                             /* reserved for future use */
       unsigned short rfu2;
      unsigned short rfu3; /* reserved for future use */
unsigned short rfu4; /* reserved for future use */
unsigned short ca_hisiz; /* Used to determine which lowmax to use. */
unsigned short ca_alowmax; /* Max. low before con. if high >hisize. */
unsigned short ca_blowmax; /* Max. low before con. if high <hisize. */
unsigned short ca_nbrbeg; /* Number of rings before analysis begins. */
                                             /* reserved for future use */
/* reserved for future use */
                                            /st Used to determine which lowmax to use. st/
                                             /* Number of rings before analysis begins. */
                                             /* Maximum 2nd high dur. for a retrain. */
      unsigned short ca_hilceil;
unsigned short ca_lolceil;
                                              /* Maximum 1st low dur. for a retrain. */
       unsigned short ca_lowerfrq;
                                             /* Lower allowable frequency in Hz. */
       unsigned short ca_upperfrq;
                                             /* Upper allowable frequency in Hz. */
      unsigned short ca_timefrq;
unsigned short ca_rejctfrq;
                                              /* Total duration of good signal required. */
                                             /* Allowable % of bad signal. */
       unsigned short ca_maxansr;
                                             /* Maximum duration of answer. */
                                             /* Silence deglitching value for answer. */
       unsigned short ca ansrdgl;
       unsigned short ca mxtimefrq;
                                              /* max time for 1st freq to remain in bounds */
                                             /* lower bound for second frequency */
      unsigned short ca lower2frg;
       unsigned short ca_upper2frq; /* upper bound for second frequency */
                                              /* min time for 2nd freq to remains in bounds */
       unsigned short ca time2frq;
       unsigned short ca mxtime2frg; /* max time for 2nd freg to remain in bounds */
       unsigned short ca_lower3frq;
                                             /* lower bound for third frequency */
       unsigned short ca upper3frg;
                                              /* upper bound for third frequency */
                                             ^{-} /* min time for 3rd freq to remains in bounds */
       unsigned short ca time3frg;
       unsigned short ca mxtime3frq; /* max time for 3rd freq to remain in bounds */
      unsigned short ca_dtn_pres; /* Length of a valid dial tone (def=lsec) */
       unsigned short ca dtn npres;
                                              /* Max time to wait for dial tone (def=3sec)*/
                                              /* The dialtone off debouncer (def=100msec) */
       unsigned short ca dtn deboff;
       unsigned short ca_pamd_failtime; /* Wait for PAMD/PVD after cadence break (def=4s)*/
       unsigned short ca_pamd_minring; /* min allowable ring duration (def=1.9sec)*/
                                              /* Set to 2 selects quick decision (def=1) */
       byte ca pamd spdval;
                                             ^{-} /* The Qualification template to use for PAMD */
       byte ca_pamd_qtemp;
      unsigned short ca_noanswer; /* time before no answer after 1st ring (def=30s) */
unsigned short ca_maxintering; /* Max inter ring delay before connect (10 sec) */
} DX CAP;
```



## Description

The DX\_CAP data structure contains call progress analysis parameters.

The DX\_CAP structure modifies parameters that control frequency detection, cadence detection, loop current, positive voice detection (PVD), and positive answering machine detection (PAMD). The DX\_CAP structure is used by dx\_dial().

For more information about call progress analysis as well as how and when to use the DX\_CAP structure, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

**Note:** Use the dx\_clrcap() function to clear the field values of the DX\_CAP structure before using this structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated memory space.

## ■ Field Descriptions (DM3 Boards)

The following fields of the DX\_CAP data structure are supported on DM3 boards (DM3 boards use PerfectCall call progress analysis):

Note: By setting a DX\_CAP field to 0, the default value for that field will be used.

#### ca\_cnosig

Continuous No Signal. The maximum time of silence (no signal) allowed immediately after cadence detection begins. If exceeded, a "no ringback" is returned.

Length: 2 Default: 4000 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_intflg

Intercept Mode Flag. Enables or disables SIT frequency detection, positive voice detection (PVD), and/or positive answering machine detection (PAMD), and selects the mode of operation for SIT frequency detection.

- DX\_OPTDIS Disable SIT frequency detection, PAMD, and PVD. This setting provides call progress without SIT frequency detection.
- DX\_OPTNOCON Enable SIT frequency detection and return an "intercept" immediately after detecting a valid frequency.

This setting provides call progress with SIT frequency detection.

- DX\_PVDENABLE Enable PVD and fax tone detection.
   This setting provides PVD call analysis only (no call progress).
- DX\_PVDOPTNOCON Enable PVD, DX\_OPTNOCON, and fax tone detection.
   This setting provides call progress with SIT frequency detection and PVD call analysis.
- DX\_PAMDENABLE Enable PAMD, PVD, and fax tone detection.
   This setting provides PAMD and PVD call analysis only (no call progress).
- DX\_PAMDOPTEN Enable PAMD, PVD, DX\_OPTNOCON, and fax tone detection. This setting provides full call progress and call analysis.

Length: 1 Default: DX\_OPTNOCON

#### ca noanswer

No Answer. Length of time to wait after first ringback before deciding that the call is not answered.

Default: 3000 Units: 10 msec



#### ca\_pamd\_failtime

PAMD Fail Time. Maximum time to wait for positive answering machine detection or positive voice detection after a cadence break.

Default: 400 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_pamd\_spdval

PAMD Speed Value. Quick or full evaluation for PAMD detection

- PAMD\_FULL Full evaluation of response
- PAMD\_QUICK Quick look at connect circumstances
- PAMD\_ACCU Recommended setting. Does the most accurate evaluation detecting live
  voice as accurately as PAMD\_FULL but is more accurate than PAMD\_FULL (although
  slightly slower) in detecting an answering machine. Use PAMD\_ACCU when accuracy is
  more important than speed.

Default: PAMD\_ACCU

## ■ Field Descriptions (Springware Boards)

The fields of the DX\_CAP data structure are described as follows for Springware boards:

**Note:** A distinction is made in the following descriptions between support for PerfectCall call progress analysis (PerfectCall CPA only), basic call progress analysis (Basic CPA only), and call progress analysis (CPA).

#### ca\_nbrdna

Number of Rings before Detecting No Answer. The number of single or double rings to wait before returning a "no answer" (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 4 Units: rings

## ca\_stdely

Start Delay. The delay after dialing has been completed and before starting analysis for cadence detection, frequency detection, and positive voice detection (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 25 Units: 10 msec

#### ca\_cnosig

Continuous No Signal. The maximum time of silence (no signal) allowed immediately after cadence detection begins. If exceeded, a "no ringback" is returned. (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 4000 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_lcdly

Loop Current Delay. The delay after dialing has been completed and before beginning loop current detection. (CPA) The value -1 means disable loop current detection.

Length: 2 Default: 400 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_lcdly1

Loop Current Delay 1. The delay after loop current detection detects a transient drop in loop current and before call analysis returns a "connect" to the application (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 10 Units: 10 msec

#### ca hedge

Hello Edge. The point at which a "connect" will be returned to the application (CPA)

• 1 – Rising Edge (immediately when a connect is detected)



• 2 – Falling Edge (after the end of the salutation)

Length: 1 Default: 2

#### ca cnosil

Continuous Non-silence. The maximum length of the first or second period of non-silence allowed. If exceeded, a "no ringback" is returned. (CPA)

Length: 2. Default: 650 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_lo1tola

Low 1 Tolerance Above. Percent acceptable positive deviation of short low signal (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 13 Units:%

### ca\_lo1tolb

Low 1 Tolerance Below. Percent acceptable negative deviation of short low signal (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 13 Units:%

### ca\_lo2tola

Low 2 Tolerance Above. Percent acceptable positive deviation of long low signal (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 13 Units:%

### ca\_lo2tolb

Low 2 Tolerance Below. Percent acceptable negative deviation of long low signal (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 13 Units:%

### ca hi1tola

High 1 Tolerance Above. Percent acceptable positive deviation of high signal (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 13 Units:%

#### ca\_hi1tolb

High 1 Tolerance Below. Percent acceptable negative deviation of high signal (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 13 Units:%

### ca\_lo1bmax

Low 1 Busy Maximum. Maximum interval for short low for busy (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_lo2bmax

Low 2 Busy Maximum. Maximum interval for long low for busy (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_hi1bmax

High 1 Busy Maximum. Maximum interval for first high for busy (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec



#### ca\_nsbusy

Non-silence Busy. The number of non-silence periods in addition to nbrdna to wait before returning a "busy" (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 0 Negative values are valid

### ca\_logltch

Low Glitch. The maximum silence period to ignore. Used to help eliminate spurious silence intervals. (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 15 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_higltch

High Glitch. The maximum nonsilence period to ignore. Used to help eliminate spurious nonsilence intervals. (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 19 Units: 10 msec

#### ca lo1rmax

Low 1 Ring Maximum. Maximum short low duration of double ring (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec

#### ca\_lo2rmin

Low 2 Ring Minimum. Minimum long low duration of double ring (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 225 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_intflg

Intercept Mode Flag. Enables or disables SIT frequency detection, positive voice detection (PVD), and/or positive answering machine detection (PAMD), and selects the mode of operation for SIT frequency detection (CPA)

- DX\_OPTDIS Disable SIT frequency detection, PAMD, and PVD.
- DX\_OPTNOCON Enable SIT frequency detection and return an "intercept" immediately after detecting a valid frequency.
- DX\_PVDENABLE Enable PVD.
- DX\_PVDOPTNOCON Enable PVD and DX\_OPTNOCON.
- DX\_PAMDENABLE Enable PAMD and PVD.
- DX\_PAMDOPTEN Enable PAMD, PVD, and DX\_OPTNOCON.

*Note:* DX\_OPTEN and DX\_PVDOPTEN are obsolete. Use DX\_OPTNOCON and DX\_PVDOPTNOCON instead.

Length: 1 Default: DX\_OPTNOCON

### ca\_intfltr

Not used

## ca\_hisiz

High Size. Used to determine whether to use allowmax or blowmax (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 90 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_alowmax

A Low Maximum. Maximum low before connect if high > hisiz (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 700 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_blowmax

B Low Maximum. Maximum low before connect if high < hisiz (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 530 Units: 10 msec



### ca\_nbrbeg

Number Before Beginning. Number of non-silence periods before analysis begins (Basic CPA only)

Length: 1 Default: 1 Units: rings

### ca\_hi1ceil

High 1 Ceiling. Maximum 2nd high duration for a retrain (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 78 Units: 10 msec

#### ca lo1ceil

Low 1 Ceiling. Maximum 1st low duration for a retrain (Basic CPA only)

Length: 2 Default: 58 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_lowerfrq

Lower Frequency. Lower bound for 1st tone in an SIT (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 900 Units: Hz

### ca\_upperfrq

Upper Frequency. Upper bound for 1st tone in an SIT (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 1000 Units: Hz

#### ca\_timefrq

Time Frequency. Minimum time for 1st tone in an SIT to remain in bounds. The minimum amount of time required for the audio signal to remain within the frequency detection range specified by upperfrq and lowerfrq for it to be considered valid. (CPA)

Length: 1 Default: 5 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_rejctfrq

Not used

#### ca maxansr

Maximum Answer. The maximum allowable length of ansrsize. When ansrsize exceeds maxansr, a "connect" is returned to the application. (CPA)

Length: 2 Default: 1000 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_ansrdgl

Answer Deglitcher. The maximum silence period allowed between words in a salutation. This parameter should be enabled only when you are interested in measuring the length of the salutation. (Basic CPA only)

• -1 – Disable this condition

Length: 2 Default: -1 Units: 10 msec

#### ca\_mxtimefrq

Maximum Time Frequency. Maximum allowable time for 1st tone in an SIT to be present

Default: 0 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_lower2frq

Lower Bound for 2nd Frequency. Lower bound for 2nd tone in an SIT

Default: 0 Units: Hz

# ca\_upper2frq

Upper Bound for 2nd Frequency. Upper bound for 2nd tone in an SIT

Default: 0 Units: Hz



#### ca\_time2frq

Time for 2nd Frequency. Minimum time for 2nd tone in an SIT to remain in bounds

Default: 0 Units: 10 msec

#### ca\_mxtime2frq

Maximum Time for 2nd Frequency. Maximum allowable time for 2nd tone in an SIT to be present

Default: 0 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_lower3frq

Lower Bound for 3rd Frequency. Lower bound for 3rd tone in an SIT

Default: 0 Units: Hz

## ca\_upper3frq

Upper Bound for 3rd Frequency. Upper bound for 3rd tone in an SIT

Default: 0 Units: Hz

### ca\_time3frq

Time for 3rd Frequency. Minimum time for 3rd tone in an SIT to remain in bounds

Default: 0 Units: 10 msec

#### ca\_mxtime3frq

Maximum Time for 3rd Frequency. Maximum allowable time for 3rd tone in an SIT to be present

Default: 0 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_dtn\_pres

Dial Tone Present. Length of time that a dial tone must be continuously present (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 100 Units: 10 msec

### ca\_dtn\_npres

Dial Tone Not Present. Maximum length of time to wait before declaring dial tone failure (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 300 Units: 10 msec

### ca dtn deboff

Dial Tone Debounce. Maximum gap allowed in an otherwise continuous dial tone before it is considered invalid (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 10 Units: 10 msec

#### ca\_pamd\_failtime

PAMD Fail Time. Maximum time to wait for positive answering machine detection or positive voice detection after a cadence break (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 400 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_pamd\_minring

Minimum PAMD Ring. Minimum allowable ring duration for positive answering machine detection (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 190 Units: 10 msec

#### ca\_pamd\_spdval

PAMD Speed Value. Quick or full evaluation for PAMD detection



- PAMD\_FULL Full evaluation of response
- PAMD\_QUICK Quick look at connect circumstances (PerfectCall CPA only)
- PAMD\_ACCU Recommended setting. Does the most accurate evaluation detecting live
  voice as accurately as PAMD\_FULL but is more accurate than PAMD\_FULL (although
  slightly slower) in detecting an answering machine. Use PAMD\_ACCU when accuracy is
  more important than speed.

Default: PAMD\_FULL

#### ca\_pamd\_qtemp

PAMD Qualification Template. Which PAMD template to use. Options are PAMD\_QUAL1TMP or PAMD\_QUAL2TMP; at present, only PAMD\_QUAL1TMP is available. (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: PAMD\_QUAL1TMP

#### ca\_noanswer

No Answer. Length of time to wait after first ringback before deciding that the call is not answered. (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 3000 Units: 10 msec

## ca\_maxintering

Maximum Inter-ring Delay. Maximum time to wait between consecutive ringback signals before deciding that the call has been connected. (PerfectCall CPA only)

Default: 1000 Units: 10 msec

## Example

For an example of DX\_CAP, see the Example section for **dx\_dial()**.



# DX CST

```
typedef struct DX_CST {
    unsigned short cst_event;
    unsigned short cst_data;
} DX CST;
```

## Description

The DX\_CST data structure contains parameters for call status transition.

DX\_CST contains call status transition information after an asynchronous TDX\_CST termination or TDX\_SETHOOK event occurs. Use Standard Runtime Library (SRL) Event Management function, **sr\_getevtdatap()**, to retrieve the structure.

## **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the DX\_CST data structure are described as follows:

cst\_event

Contains the event type.

On DM3 digital boards, use the following defines to identify the event type:

- DE\_DIGITS digit received
- DE\_DIGOFF digit tone-off event
- DE\_SILOFF non-silence detected
- DE SILON silence detected
- DE\_STOPGETEVT dx\_getevt() stopped
- DE\_TONEOFF tone off event
- DE\_TONEON tone on event

On Springware boards, use the following defines to identify the event type:

- DE\_DIGITS digit received
- DE\_DIGOFF digit tone-off event
- DE\_LCOFF loop current off
- DE\_LCON loop current on
- DE\_LCREV loop current reversal
- DE\_RINGS rings received
- DE\_RNGOFF caller hang up event (incoming call is dropped before being accepted)
- DE\_SILOFF non-silence detected
- DE SILON silence detected
- DE\_STOPGETEVT dx\_getevt() stopped
- DE\_STOPWTRING dx\_wtring() stopped
- DE\_TONEOFF tone off event
- DE\_TONEON tone on event
- DE WINK received a wink
- DX\_OFFHOOK offhook event
- DX ONHOOK onhook event

*Note:* DX\_ONHOOK and DX\_OFFHOOK are returned if a TDX\_SETHOOK termination event is received.



cst\_data

Contains data associated with the CST event.

On DM3 digital boards, the data are described for each event type as follows:

- DE\_DIGITS ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
- DE\_DIGOFF digit tone-off event
- DE\_SILOFF time since previous silence started in 10 msec units
- DE\_SILON time since previous silence stopped in 10 msec units
- DE\_STOPGETEVT monitoring of channels for call status transition events has been stopped
- DE\_TONEOFF user-specified tone ID
- DE\_TONEON user-specified tone ID

On Springware boards, the data are described for each event type as follows:

- DE\_DIGITS ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
- DE\_DIGOFF digit tone-off event
- DE\_LCOFF time since previous loop current on transition in 10 msec units
- DE\_LCON time since previous loop current off transition in 10 msec units
- DE\_LCREV time since previous loop current reversal transition in 10 msec units
- DE RINGS 0
- DE\_SILOFF time since previous silence started in 10 msec units
- DE\_SILON time since previous silence stopped in 10 msec units
- DE\_STOPGETEVT monitoring of channels for call status transition events has been stopped
- DE\_STOPWTRING waiting for a specified number of rings has been stopped
- DE\_TONEOFF user-specified tone ID
- DE\_TONEON user-specified tone ID
- DE\_WINK N/A
- DX OFFHOOK N/A
- DX\_ONHOOK N/A

### Example

For an example of how to use the DX\_CST structure, see the Example section for  $dx\_sendevt()$  and  $dx\_setevtmsk()$ .



# **DX EBLK**

## Description

The DX\_EBLK data structure contains parameters for the Call Status Event Block. This structure is returned by **dx\_getevt()** and indicates which call status transition event occurred. **dx\_getevt()** is a synchronous function which blocks until an event occurs. For information about asynchronously waiting for CST events, see **dx\_setevtmsk()**.

## Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX\_EBLK data structure are described as follows:

ev\_event

Contains the event type.

On DM3 digital boards, use the following defines to identify the event type:

- DE\_DIGITS digit received
- DE\_SILOFF non-silence detected
- DE\_SILON silence detected
- DE\_TONEOFF tone off event
- DE\_TONEON tone on event

On Springware boards, use the following defines to identify the event type:

- DE\_DIGITS digit received
- DE\_LCOFF loop current off
- DE\_LCON loop current on
- DE\_LCREV loop current reversal
- DE\_RINGS rings received
- DE\_SILOFF non-silence detected
- DE\_SILON silence detected
- DE\_TONEOFF tone off event
- DE TONEON tone on event
- DE\_WINK received a wink
- DX\_OFFHOOK offhook event
- DX\_ONHOOK onhook event

DX\_ONHOOK and DX\_OFFHOOK are returned if a TDX\_SETHOOK termination event is received.

ev\_data

Contains data associated with the CST event. All durations of time are in 10 msec units.

On DM3 digital boards, the data are described for each event type as follows:

- DE\_DIGITS ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
- DE\_SILOFF length of time that silence occurred before non-silence (noise or meaningful sound) was detected
- DE\_SILON length of time that non-silence occurred before silence was detected



- DE\_TONEOFF user-specified tone ID for the tone-off event
- DE\_TONEON user-specified tone ID for the tone-on event

On Springware boards, the data are described for each event type as follows:

- DE\_DIGITS ASCII digit (low byte) and the digit type (high byte)
- DE\_LCOFF length of time that loop current was on before the loop-current-off event was detected
- DE\_LCON length of time that loop current was off before the loop-current-on event was detected
- DE\_LCREV length of time that loop current was reversed before the loop-currentreversal event was detected
- DE RINGS 0 (no data)
- DE\_SILOFF length of time that silence occurred before non-silence (noise or meaningful sound) was detected
- DE\_SILON length of time that non-silence occurred before silence was detected
- DE\_TONEOFF user-specified tone ID for the tone-off event
- DE\_TONEON user-specified tone ID for the tone-on event
- DE\_WINK (no data)
- DX\_OFFHOOK (no data)
- DX\_ONHOOK (no data)

## Example

For an example of how to use the DX\_EBLK structure, see the Example section for **dx\_getevt()** and **dx\_setevtmsk()**.



# DX ECRCT

## Description

The DX\_ECRCT data structure describes echo cancellation resource (ECR) characteristics. This structure is used by the **dx\_listenecrex()** function.

**Note:** The ECR feature has been replaced by the continuous speech processing (CSP) feature. CSP provides enhanced echo cancellation. For more information, see the *Continuous Speech Processing API Programming Guide* and *Continuous Speech Processing API Library Reference*.

## Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX\_ECRCT data structure are described as follows:

ct\_length

Specifies the size of this structure. Use the following value to accommodate future growth in the DX\_ECRCT and the possibility of DX\_ECRCT structures with different sizes:

• SIZE\_OF\_ECR\_CT - size of the DX\_ECRCT structure

ct\_NLPflag

Specifies whether non-linear processing (NLP) is enabled or not. When NLP is enabled, the output of the echo canceller is replaced with an estimate of the background noise. NLP provides full echo suppression as long as the echo reference signal contains speech signals and the echo-carrying signal does not. In this case, the echo canceller cancels the echo and maintains the full duplex connection. Note: Do not enable NLP when using the echo canceller output for voice recognition algorithms because the NLP may clip the beginning of speech.

The ct\_NLPflag default is disabled. Values are:

- ECR\_CT\_ENABLE enables NLP
- ECR\_CT\_DISABLE disables NLP (default)

**Note:** The application must include the following line in order to handle DX\_ECRCT structures of different sizes without the need for recompiling the application:

```
ecrct.ct_length=size_of_ecr_ct;
```

## Example

See dx\_listenecrex() for an example of how to use the DX\_ECRCT structure.



# DX\_IOTT

## Description

The DX\_IOTT data structure contains parameters for input/output transfer. The DX\_IOTT structure identifies a source or destination for voice data. It is used with various play and record functions, such as **dx\_play()** and **dx\_rec()**, as well as other categories of functions.

A DX\_IOTT structure describes a single data transfer to or from one file, memory block, or custom device. If the voice data is stored on a custom device, the device must have a standard Linux or Windows device interface. The device must support **open()**, **close()**, **read()**, and **write()** and **lseek()**.

To use multiple combinations, each source or destination of I/O is specified as one element in an array of DX\_IOTT structures. The last DX\_IOTT entry must have IO\_EOT specified in the io\_type field.

**Note:** The DX\_IOTT data area must remain in scope for the duration of the function if running asynchronously.

### **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the DX\_IOTT data structure are described as follows:

io\_type

This field is a bitmap that specifies whether the data is stored in a file or in memory. It also determines if the next DX\_IOTT structure is contiguous in memory, linked, or if this is the last DX\_IOTT in the chain. It is also used to enable WAVE data offset I/O. Set the io\_type field to an OR combination of the following defines.

On DM3 boards, specifies the data transfer type as follows:

- IO\_CACHED cached prompt
- IO\_DEV file data
- IO\_MEM memory data
- IO\_STREAM data for streaming to board
- IO\_UIO nonstandard storage media data using the dx\_setuio() function; must be ORed with IO\_DEV

On Springware boards, specifies the data transfer type as follows:

- IO\_DEV file data
- IO\_MEM memory data



IO\_UIO – nonstandard storage media data using the dx\_setuio() function; must be ORed with IO DEV

Specify the structure linkage as follows:

- IO\_CONT the next DX\_IOTT structure is contiguous (default)
- IO\_LINK the next DX\_IOTT structure is part of a linked list
- IO\_EOT this is the last DX\_IOTT structure in the chain

If no value is specified, IO\_CONT is assumed.

#### Other Types:

• IO\_USEOFFSET – enables use of the io\_offset and io\_length fields for WAVE data To enable offset I/O for WAVE data, set the DX\_IOTT io\_type field to IO\_USEOFFSET ORed with the IO\_DEV define (to indicate file data rather than memory buffer).

**Note:** Wave files cannot be recorded to memory buffers or played from memory buffers.

#### io fhandle

In Linux, specifies a unique file descriptor if IO\_DEV is set in io\_type. If IO\_DEV is not set in io\_type, io\_fhandle should be set to 0.

In Windows, specifies a unique file descriptor provided by the **dx\_fileopen()** function if IO\_DEV is set in io\_type. If IO\_DEV is not set in io\_type, io\_fhandle should be set to 0.

#### io\_bufp

Specifies a base memory address if IO\_MEM is set in io\_type.

## io\_offset

Specifies one of the following:

- if IO\_DEV is specified in io\_type, an offset from the beginning of a file
- for WAVE file offset I/O (IO\_DEV is ORed with IO\_USEOFFSET in io\_type), a file offset value that is calculated from the beginning of the WAVE audio data rather than the beginning of the file (that is, the first 80 bytes that make up the file header are not counted).
- if IO\_MEM is specified in io\_type, an offset from the base buffer address specified in io\_bufp

## io\_length

Specifies the number of bytes allocated for recording or the byte length of the playback file. Specify -1 to play until end of data. During **dx\_play()**, a value of -1 causes playback to continue until an EOF is received or one of the terminating conditions is satisfied. During **dx\_rec()**, a value of -1 in io\_length causes recording to continue until one of the terminating conditions is satisfied.

*Note:* When playing a GSM WAVE file and using an offset, you must set the io\_length field to the actual length of the file. Setting this field to -1 is not supported.

#### io nextr

Points to the next DX IOTT structure in the linked list if IO LINK is set in io type.

#### io\_prevp

Points to the previous DX\_IOTT structure. This field is automatically filled in when **dx\_rec()** or **dx\_play()** is called. The io\_prevp field of the first DX\_IOTT structure is set to NULL.



## Example

The following example uses different sources for playback, an array or linked list of DX\_IOTT structures.

```
#include <srllib.h>
#include <dxxxlib.h>
DX_IOTT iott[3];
/* first iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd1*/
iott[0].io_fhandle = fd1;
iott[0].io_offset = 0;
iott[0].io_length = -1;
iott[0].io type = IO DEV;
/^{\star} second iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd2 ^{\star}/
iott[1].io fhandle = fd2;
iott[1].io_offset = 0;
iott[1].io\_length = -1;
iott[1].io_type = IO_DEV;
/* third iott: voice data in a file with descriptor fd3 */
iott[2].io fhandle = fd3;
iott[2].io_offset = 0;
iott[2].io_length = -1;
iott[2].io type = IO DEV|IO EOT;
/* play all three voice files: pass &iott[0] as argument to dx play( )
/* form a linked list of iott[0] and iott[2] */
iott[0].io_nextp=&iott[2];
iott[0].io type|=IO LINK
/* pass &iott[0] as argument to dx_play( ). This time only files 1 and 3
* will be played.
```



# **DX STREAMSTAT**

## Description

The DX\_STREAMSTAT data structure contains the current status of the circular stream buffer for a voice device. This structure is used by the streaming to board feature and returned by the dx\_GetStreamInfo() function. This structure is defined in dxxxlib.h.

## **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the DX\_STREAMSTAT data structure are described as follows:

#### version

Contains the version of the data structure. The value is currently hardcoded to 1. This field is reserved for future use.

#### bytesIn

Contains the total number of bytes put into the circular stream buffer.

## bytesOut

Contains the total number of bytes sent to the board.

## headPointer

Contains an internal pointer to the head position in the circular stream buffer.

#### tailPointer

Contains an internal pointer to the tail position in the circular stream buffer.

#### currentState

Contains the current state of the circular stream buffer.

- ASSIGNED\_STREAM\_BUFFER stream buffer is in use by a play operation and therefore is not available to any other play operation at this time
- UNASSIGNED\_STREAM\_BUFFER stream buffer is free to be used by a play operation at this time

### numberOfBufferUnderruns

Represents the number of times the host library tries to read from the circular stream buffer and finds that there is not enough data to satisfy that read request to send the data to the firmware. The size of the read request for the host library is determined by the transfer buffer size of the player.



### number Of Buffer Overruns

Represents the number of times the application tries to write the data into the buffer beyond the circular stream buffer limit.

## BufferSize

Contains the total size of the circular stream buffer.

### spaceAvailable

Specifies the space, in bytes, available in the circular stream buffer.

## highWaterMark

Specifies the high point in the circular stream buffer used to signal an event.

### lowWaterMark

Specifies the low point in the circular stream buffer used to signal an event.

## Example

See dx\_GetStreamInfo() for an example of how to use the DX\_STREAMSTAT structure.



# **DX SVCB**

## Description

The DX\_SVCB data structure contains parameters for the speed and volume adjustment condition block.

This structure is used by **dx\_setsvcond()** function to specify a play adjustment condition that is added to the internal speed and volume condition table (SVCT). The play adjustment conditions in the SVCT are used to adjust speed or volume automatically at the beginning of playback or in response to digits entered by the user during playback.

The dx\_setsvcond(), dx\_addspddig(), and dx\_addvoldig() functions can be used to add play adjustment conditions to the SVCT. These functions tie a speed or volume adjustment to an external event, such as a DTMF digit.

You cannot change an existing speed or volume adjustment condition in the SVCT without using the **dx\_clrsvcond()** function to clear the SVCT of all conditions and then adding a new set of adjustment conditions to the SVCT.

This structure is used to specify the following:

- table type (speed modification table, volume modification table)
- adjustment type (step, index, toggle, pause/resume play)
- adjustment size or action
- adjustment condition (incoming digit, beginning of play)
- level/edge sensitivity for incoming digits

For more information on speed and volume modification tables as well as the pause and resume play feature, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

### Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX\_SVCB data structure are described as follows:

type

**Type of Playback Adjustment**: specifies an OR combination of the following:

Adjustment Table Type (required): specifies one adjustment type, either speed or volume

- SV\_SPEEDTBL selects speed table to be modified
- SV\_VOLUMETBL selects volume table to be modified

**Adjustment Method** (required except for pause/resume play): specifies one adjustment method (step, index, or toggle), which also determines how the adjsize value is used



• SV\_ABSPOS – **Index Mode**: Sets adjsize field to specify an absolute adjustment position (index) in the speed or volume modification table. The index value can be from -10 to +10, based on position 0, the origin, or center, of the table.

**Note:** In the speed modification table, the default entries for index values -10 to -6 and +6 to +10 are -128 which represent a null-entry. In the volume modification table, the default entries for index values +6 to +10 are -128 which represent a null-entry. To customize the table entries, use the **dx setsymt()** function.

- SV\_RELCURPOS **Step Mode**: Sets adjsize field to specify a number of steps by which to adjust the speed or volume relative to the current position in the table. Specify a positive number of steps to increase the current speed or volume, or a negative number of steps to decrease it. For example, specify -2 to lower the speed (or volume) by two steps in the speed (or volume) modification table.
- SV\_TOGGLE Toggle Mode: Sets adjsize field to specify one of the toggle defines,
  which control the values for the current and last-modified speed and volume settings and
  allow you to toggle the speed or volume between standard (the origin) and any setting
  selected by the user. See the description of the adjsize field for the toggle defines.

**Options**: specifies one or no options from the following:

• SV\_LEVEL – **Level**: Sets the digit adjustment condition to be level-sensitive.

On Linux, at the start of play, adjustments will be made according to adjustment condition digits contained in the digit buffer. If SV\_LEVEL is not specified, the digit adjustment condition is edge-sensitive, and will wait for a new occurrence of the digit before play adjusting.

On Windows, at the start of play, existing digits in the digit buffer will be checked to see if they are level-sensitive play adjustment digits. If the first digit in the buffer is a level-sensitive play adjustment digit, it will cause a play adjustment and be removed from the buffer. Subsequent digits in the buffer will be treated the same way until the first occurrence of any digit that is not an SV\_LEVEL play adjustment digit. If SV\_LEVEL is not specified, the digit adjustment condition is edge-sensitive. Existing edge-sensitive play adjustment digits in the digit buffer will not cause a play adjustment; but after the playback starts, edge-sensitive digits will cause a play adjustment.

- SV\_BEGINPLAY **Automatic**: Sets the play adjustment to occur automatically at the beginning of the next playback. This sets a speed or volume level without using a digit condition. The digit and digtype fields are ignored.
- SV\_PAUSE Use with SV\_SPEEDTBL to pause the play on detection of the specified DTMF digit.
- SV\_RESUME Use with SV\_SPEEDTBL to resume the play on detection of the specified DTMF digit.

adisize

**Adjustment Size**: Specifies the adjustment size. The valid values follow according to the adjustment method:

**For Index Mode** (SV\_ABSPOS in type field) an integer from -10 to +10 representing an absolute position in the SVMT

For Step Mode (SV\_RELCURPOS in type field)



a positive or negative integer representing the number of steps to adjust the level relative to the current setting in the SVMT

For Toggle Mode (SV\_TOGGLE in type field)

On DM3 boards, the following are valid values:

- SV\_TOGORIGIN sets the digit to toggle between the origin and the last modified speed or volume level (for example, between the -5 and 0 levels)
- SV\_CURORIGIN resets the current speed or volume level to the origin (same effect as SV\_ABSPOS with adjsize 0)

On Springware boards, the following are valid values:

- SV\_TOGORIGIN sets the digit to toggle between the origin and the last modified speed or volume level (for example, between the -5 and 0 levels)
- SV\_CURORIGIN resets the current speed or volume level to the origin (same effect as SV\_ABSPOS with adjsize 0)
- SV\_CURLASTMOD sets the current speed or volume to the last modified speed volume level (swaps the current and last-modified settings)
- SV\_RESETORIG resets the current speed or volume to the origin and the last modified speed or volume to the origin

digit

**Digit**: Specifies an ASCII digit that will adjust the play.

```
Values: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, a, b, c, d, #, *
```

digtype

**Digit Type**: Specifies the type of digit:

• DG\_DTMF - DTMF digits

#### Example

This example illustrates how to set a DTMF digit to adjust playback volume. The following DX\_SVCB structure is set to decrease the volume by one step whenever the DTMF digit 1 is detected:

This example illustrates how to set a DTMF digit to adjust playback speed. The following DX\_SVCB structure will set the playback speed to the value in the speed modification table position 5 whenever the DTMF digit 2 is detected:

```
svcb[0].type = SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_ABSPOS;
svcb[0].adjsize = 5;
svcb[0].digit = '2';
svcb[0].digtype = DG DTMF;
```

This example illustrates how to set a DTMF digit to pause and resume play.

# DX\_SVCB — speed and volume adjustment condition block



```
svcb[0].type = SV_SPEEDTBL | SV_RESUME;
svcb[0].adjsize = 0;
svcb[0].digit = '5';
svcb[0].digtype = DG_DTMF;
```

For additional examples of how to use the DX\_SVCB structure, see the Example section for  $dx\_setsvcond($  ).



# **DX\_SVMT**

#### Description

The DX\_SVMT data structure contains parameters for the speed modification table and volume modification table.

You can specify the rate of change for speed or volume adjustments by customizing the speed or volume modification table (SVMT) per channel. The DX\_SVMT structure has 21 entries that represent different levels of speed or volume. This structure is used to set or retrieve the SVMT values, using <code>dx\_setsvmt()</code> or <code>dx\_getsvmt()</code> respectively.

For detailed information on speed and volume modification tables, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

**Note:** Although there are 21 entries available in the DX\_SVMT structure, all do not have to be utilized for changing speed or volume; the number of entries can be as small as you require. Ensure that you insert -128 (80h) in any table entries that do not contain a speed or volume setting.

#### **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the DX\_SVMT data structure are described as follows:

#### decrease[10]

Array that provides a maximum of 10 downward steps from the standard (normal) speed or volume. The size of the steps is specified in this table. Specify the value -128 (80h) in any entry you are not using. This represents a null-entry and end-of-table marker. Valid values are:

- Speed Percentage decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between -1 and -50.
- Volume Decibel decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between -1 and -30.

#### origin

Specifies the standard play speed or volume. This is the original setting or starting point for speed and volume control. Set the origin to 0 to assume normal playback speed/volume for the standard (normal volume is -8 dB).

#### increase[10]

Array that provides a maximum of 10 upward steps from the standard (normal) speed or volume. The size of the steps is specified in this table. Specify the value -128 (80h) in any entry you are not using. This represents a null-entry and end-of-table marker. Valid values are:

- Speed Percentage increase from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between 1 and 50.
- Volume Decibel decrease from the origin (which is set to 0). Values must be between 1 and 10.



If you use  $dx\_setsvmt()$  to customize the DX\_SVMT, the changes are saved permanently. You can obtain the manufacturer's original defaults by specifying SV\_SETDEFAULT for the  $dx\_setsvmt()$  function.

# Example

For an example of how to use the DX\_SVMT structure, see the Example section for **dx\_setsvmt()**.



# **DX\_UIO**

```
typedef struct DX_UIO {
    int (*u_read) ();
    int (*u_write) ();
    int (*u_seek) ();
} DX UIO;
```

# Description

The DX\_UIO data structure contains parameters for user-defined input/output.

This structure, returned by **dx\_setuio()**, contains pointers to user-defined I/O functions for accessing non-standard storage devices.

#### **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the DX\_UIO data structure are described as follows:

u\_read

points to the user-defined **read()** function, which returns an integer equal to the number of bytes read or -1 for error

u\_write

points to the user-defined **write()** function, which returns an integer equal to the number of bytes written or -1 for error

 $u\_seek$ 

points to the user-defined **lseek()** function, which returns a long equal to the offset into the I/O device where the read or write is to start or -1 for error

#### Example

For an example of how to use the DX\_UIO structure, see the Example section for dx\_setuio().



# DX XPB

#### Description

The DX\_XPB data structure contains parameters for the input/output transfer parameter block.

Use the I/O transfer parameter block (DX\_XPB) data structure to specify the file format, data format, sampling rate, and resolution for certain play and record functions, such as **dx\_playvox()**, **dx\_recvox()**, **dx\_playiottdata()**, **dx\_reciottdata()**, and **dx\_recwav()**.

The **dx\_playwav()** convenience function does not specify a DX\_XPB structure because the WAVE file header contains the necessary format information.

The G.726 and GSM voice coders are supported by the I/O functions that use a DX\_XPB data structure:

- The G.726 voice coder is supported by the dx\_playiottdata(), dx\_reciottdata(), dx\_playvox(), and dx\_recvox() functions.
- The GSM voice coders are supported by the dx\_playiottdata(), dx\_reciottdata(), and dx\_recwav() functions.

On DM3 boards, the media load in use determines the voice coders supported on a board. For more information on media loads, see the configuration guide for your product or product family.

#### ■ Field Descriptions

The fields of the DX\_XPB data structure are described as follows:

wFileFormat

Specifies the audio file format. Note that this field is ignored by the convenience functions dx\_recwav(), dx\_recvox(), and dx\_playvox().

- FILE\_FORMAT\_VOX Dialogic VOX file format
- FILE FORMAT WAV Microsoft WAVE file format

wDataFormat

Specifies the data format.

On DM3 boards, the following are valid data formats:

- DATA\_FORMAT\_DIALOGIC\_ADPCM 4-bit OKI ADPCM (Dialogic registered format)
- DATA\_FORMAT\_MULAW or DATA\_FORMAT\_G711\_MULAW 8-bit mu-law G.711 PCM
- DATA\_FORMAT\_ALAW or DATA\_FORMAT\_G711\_ALAW 8-bit A-law G.711 PCM
- DATA FORMAT PCM 8-bit or 16-bit linear PCM
- DATA\_FORMAT\_TRUESPEECH TrueSpeech coder
- DATA\_FORMAT\_G721 G.721 coder



- DATA\_FORMAT\_G726 G.726 bit-exact coder
- DATA\_FORMAT\_GSM610\_MICROSOFT GSM 6.10 full-rate coder (Microsoft Windows compatible format) (Microsoft Windows Media Recorder Audio Compression Codec: GSM 6.10 Audio CODEC)
- DATA\_FORMAT\_GSM610\_TIPHON GSM 6.10 VOX full-rate coder (TIPHON format)
- DATA\_FORMAT\_IMA\_ADPCM IMA ADPCM coder (IMA is an acronym for Interactive Multimedia Association)

On Springware boards, the following are valid data formats:

- DATA\_FORMAT\_DIALOGIC\_ADPCM 4-bit OKI ADPCM (Dialogic registered format)
- DATA\_FORMAT\_MULAW 8-bit mu-law PCM
- DATA\_FORMAT\_ALAW 8-bit A-law PCM
- DATA\_FORMAT\_PCM 8-bit linear PCM
- DATA FORMAT G726 G.726 bit-exact coder
- DATA\_FORMAT\_GSM610\_MICROSOFT GSM 6.10 full-rate coder (Microsoft Windows compatible format) (Microsoft Windows Media Recorder Audio Compression Codec: GSM 6.10 Audio CODEC)
- DATA\_FORMAT\_GSM610\_TIPHON GSM 6.10 VOX full-rate coder (TIPHON format)

#### nSamplesPerSec

Specifies one of the following sampling rates:

- DRT\_6KHZ 6 kHz sampling rate
- DRT\_8KHZ 8 kHz sampling rate
- DRT\_11KHZ 11 kHz sampling rate. Note: 11 kHz OKI ADPCM is not supported.

#### wBitsPerSample

Specifies the number of bits per sample.

On DM3 boards, this number varies with the data format. For more information, refer to the Examples section next.

On Springware boards, set to 8 for mu-law, A-law, and linear PCM. Set to 4 for ADPCM. For G.726 and GSM, refer to the Examples section next.

# ■ Examples (DM3)

Table 18 through Table 25 provide examples of how to fill the DX\_XPB structure for various voice coders on DM3 boards.

Table 18. G.711 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

| DX_XPB Field | DX_XPB Field Value   | Note |
|--------------|--|------|
| wFileFormat  | FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX   |      |
| wDataFormat  | DATA_FORMAT_G711_ALAW or<br>DATA_FORMAT_ALAW<br>DATA_FORMAT_G711_MULAW or<br>DATA_FORMAT_MULAW |      |



# Table 18. G.711 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3) (Continued)

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value      | Note          |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_6KHZ or<br>DRT_8KHZ |               |
| wBitsPerSample | 8                       | 48 or 64 kbps |

# Table 19. G.721 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                 | Note    |
|----------------|------------------------------------|---------|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX |         |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_G721                   |         |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ                           |         |
| wBitsPerSample | 4                                  | 32 kbps |

# **Table 20. Linear PCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)**

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                 | Note                       |
|----------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX |                            |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_PCM                    |                            |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ<br>DRT_11KHZ              |                            |
| wBitsPerSample | 8 or 16                            | 64, 128, 88 or 176<br>kbps |

#### **Table 21. OKI ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)**

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                 | Note          |
|----------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX |               |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_DIALOGIC_ADPCM         |               |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_6KHZ or<br>DRT_8KHZ            |               |
| wBitsPerSample | 4                                  | 24 or 32 kbps |

#### Table 22. G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                 | Note                   |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX |                        |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_G726                   |                        |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ                           |                        |
| wBitsPerSample | 2, 3, 4, or 5                      | 16, 24, 32, or 40 kbps |



Table 23. GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                                     | Note   |
|----------------|--|--|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV FILE_FORMAT_VOX                        | WAVE format<br>supported only with<br>DATA_FORMAT_GSM<br>610_MICROSOFT |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON |  |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ   |  |
| wBitsPerSample | 0  | 13 kbps  |

# Table 24. TrueSpeech Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                 | Note     |
|----------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX |          |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_TRUESPEECH             |          |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ                           |          |
| wBitsPerSample | 0                                  | 8.5 kbps |

#### **Table 25. IMA ADPCM Voice Coder Support Fields (DM3)**

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                 | Note |
|----------------|------------------------------------|------|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV or FILE_FORMAT_VOX |      |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_IMA_ADPCM              |      |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ                           |      |
| wBitsPerSample | 4                                  |      |

# **■** Examples (Springware)

Table 26 and Table 27 provide examples of how to fill the DX\_XPB structure for various voice coders on Springware boards.

**Table 26. G.726 Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)** 

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value | Note    |
|----------------|--------------------|---------|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_VOX    |         |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_G726   |         |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ           |         |
| wBitsPerSample | 4                  | 32 kbps |



**Table 27. GSM Voice Coder Support Fields (Springware)** 

| DX_XPB Field   | DX_XPB Field Value                                     | Note   |
|----------------|--|--|
| wFileFormat    | FILE_FORMAT_WAV  |  |
| wDataFormat    | DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_MICROSOFT DATA_FORMAT_GSM610_TIPHON |  |
| nSamplesPerSec | DRT_8KHZ   |  |
| wBitsPerSample | 0  | This field can be any numeric value; it is ignored. However, the recommended setting is 0. 13 kbps |



# FEATURE\_TABLE

```
typedef struct feature_table {
    unsigned short ft_play;
    unsigned short ft_record;
    unsigned short ft_tone;
    unsigned short ft_e2p_brd_cfg;
    unsigned short ft_fax;
    unsigned short ft_front_end;
    unsigned short ft_misc;
    unsigned short ft_send;
    unsigned short ft_send;
    unsigned short ft_receive;
    unsigned int ft_play_ext;
    unsigned int ft_record_ext;
    unsigned short ft_device;
    unsigned short ft_rfu[8];
} FEATURE TABLE;
```

#### Description

The FEATURE\_TABLE data structure provides information about the features supported on a device. This structure is used by the **dx\_getfeaturelist()** function. On return from the function, the FEATURE\_TABLE structure contains the relevant information for the device.

Features reported by each member of the FEATURE\_TABLE structure are defined in *dxxxlib.h.* To determine what features are enabled on a device, "bitwise AND" the returned bitmask with the defines (see the example code for **dx\_getfeaturelist()**).

#### ■ Field Descriptions (DM3 Boards)

The fields of the FEATURE\_TABLE data structure are described as follows for DM3 boards:

ft\_play

Contains a bitmask of the play features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_ADPCM supports ADPCM encoding
- FT\_ALAW supports A-law encoding
- FT\_DRT6KHZ supports 6 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_DRT8KHZ supports 8 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_DRT11KHZ supports 11 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_ITU\_G\_726 supports ITU-T G.726 encoding
- FT\_LINEAR supports linear PCM encoding
- FT\_PCM supports PCM encoding
- FT\_RAW64KBIT supports raw 64 Kbps
- FT\_RESRVD1 reserved
- FT\_RESRVD2 reserved
- FT\_ULAW supports mu-law encoding

#### ft\_record

Contains a bitmask of the record features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_ADPCM supports ADPCM encoding
- FT\_ALAW supports A-law encoding
- FT\_DRT6KHZ supports 6 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_DRT8KHZ supports 8 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_DRT11KHZ supports 11 kHz sampling rate



- FT\_ITU\_G\_726 supports ITU-T G.726 encoding
- FT\_LINEAR supports linear PCM encoding
- FT\_PCM supports PCM encoding
- FT\_RAW64KBIT supports raw 64 Kbps
- FT\_RESRVD1 reserved
- FT RESRVD2 reserved
- FT\_ULAW supports mu-law encoding

#### ft\_tone

Contains a bitmask of the tone features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_GTDENABLED supports global tone detection (GTD)
- FT\_GTGENABLED supports global tone generation (GTG)
- FT\_CADENCE\_TONE supports cadenced tone generation

#### ft\_e2p\_brd\_cfg

Contains a bitmask of the board configuration features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_CONFERENCE supports conferencing
- FT\_CSP supports continuous speech processing

#### ft fax

Contains a bitmask of the board type and fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_FAX specifies that the device has a fax daughterboard
- FT\_VFX40 specifies that the device is a VFX/40 fax board
- FT\_VFX40E specifies that the device is a VFX/40E fax board
- FT\_VFX40E\_PLUS specifies that the device is a VFX/40ESCplus or VFX/PCI board

On DM3 boards, if the ft\_fax field contains the bitmask FT\_FAX | FT\_VFX40 | FT\_VFX40E | FT\_VFX40E\_PLUS, then this device supports fax.

#### ft front end

Contains a bitmask of the front-end features supported on the specified device.

On DM3 boards, one or more of the following may be returned:

- FT\_ANALOG\_CID returned by the DMV160LP board
- FT\_CAS supports CAS
- FT\_ISDN supports ISDN
- FT\_R2MF supports R2/MF signaling
- FT\_ROUTEABLE supports flexible routing configuration

For fixed routing, the FT\_ROUTEABLE is not set, so none of the other bits is set. For flexible routing, the FT\_ROUTEABLE bit is set, and the other three bits are set based on cluster contents.

For example, if the ft\_front\_end bitmask is FT\_ROUTEABLE | FT\_ISDN | FT\_CAS, then the channel is capable of flexible routing and can also work with an ISDN or a CAS (T1) frontend. In this example, R2/MF is missing, so the channel cannot work with a front-end that is R2/MF (E1 CAS) capable. As another example, FT\_ROUTEABLE | FT\_ISDN | FT\_CAS | FT\_R2MF indicates support for flexible routing plus all three front-end capabilities, including R2/MF.

For more information on flexible and fixed routing configurations, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

**Note:** On DM3 analog boards, use **dx\_getctinfo()** rather than **dx\_getfeaturelist()** to return information about the type of front end or network interface on the board. The network interface information is contained in the ct\_nettype field of CT\_DEVINFO.



#### ft misc

Contains a bitmask of miscellaneous features supported on the specified device.

FT\_CALLERID – supports caller ID and/or FSK

#### ft\_send

Contains a bitmask of send fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_SENDFAX\_TXFILE\_ASCII indicates that ASCII file transfer is supported. If this bit is turned off and the FT\_FAX\_EXT\_TBL bit (in ft\_fax) is turned on, then the device supports DSP Fax (also known as Softfax).
- FT\_TX14400 supports fax transmission at 14.4 kbps
- FT\_TXASCII supports ASCII data fax transmission
- FT\_TXFILEMR supports MR encoded file format
- FT\_TXFILEMMR supports MMR encoded file format
- FT\_TXLINEMR supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_TXLINEMMR supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_TXECM capable of fax line transmission with error correction mode
- FT\_TXCCTFAX supports the header "CCT FAX" when enabled in a download parameter file

#### ft\_receive

Contains a bitmask of receive fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_RX14400 supports fax reception at 14.4 kbps
- FT RX12000 supports fax reception at 12 kbps
- FT\_RXASCII supports ASCII data fax reception
- FT\_RXFILEMR supports MR encoded file format
- FT\_RXFILEMMR supports MMR encoded file format
- FT\_RXLINEMR supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_RXLINEMMR supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_RXECM capable of fax line reception with error correction mode

#### ft\_play\_ext

Contains a bitmask of extended play features supported on the specified device.

FT\_TRUSPEECH – supports TrueSpeech decoding

#### ft\_record\_ext

Contains a bitmask of extended record features supported on the specified device.

• FT\_TRUSPEECH – supports TrueSpeech encoding

#### ft\_device

Reserved for future use.

#### ft rfu

Reserved for future use.

#### ■ Field Descriptions (Springware Boards)

The fields of the FEATURE\_TABLE data structure are described as follows for Springware boards:

#### ft\_play

Contains a bitmask of the play features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_ADPCM supports ADPCM encoding
- FT\_ADSI supports Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI)
- FT\_ALAW supports A-law encoding
- FT\_DRT6KHZ supports 6 kHz sampling rate



- FT\_DRT8KHZ supports 8 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_DRT11KHZ supports 11 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_FSK\_OH supports on-hook ADSI 2-way frequency shift encoding (FSK)
- FT\_G729A supports G.729a encoding
- FT\_ITU\_G\_726 supports ITU-T G.726 encoding
- FT LINEAR supports linear PCM encoding
- FT\_MSGSM supports Microsoft GSM encoding
- FT\_PCM supports PCM encoding
- FT\_RAW64KBIT supports raw 64 Kbps
- FT\_RESRVD1 reserved
- FT RESRVD2 reserved
- FT\_ULAW supports mu-law encoding

#### ft\_record

Contains a bitmask of the record features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_ADPCM supports ADPCM encoding
- FT ALAW supports A-law encoding
- FT\_DRT6KHZ supports 6 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_DRT8KHZ supports 8 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_DRT11KHZ supports 11 kHz sampling rate
- FT\_FFT supports Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithm on records
- FT\_FSK\_OH supports on-hook ADSI 2-way frequency shift encoding (FSK)
- FT\_G729A supports G.729a encoding
- FT\_ITU\_G\_726 supports ITU-T G.726 encoding
- FT\_LINEAR supports linear PCM encoding
- FT\_MSGSM supports Microsoft GSM encoding
- FT\_PCM supports PCM encoding
- FT\_RAW64KBIT supports raw 64 Kbps
- FT\_RESRVD1 reserved
- FT RESRVD2 reserved
- FT\_ULAW supports mu-law encoding

#### ft\_tone

Contains a bitmask of the tone features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_GTDENABLED supports global tone detection (GTD)
- FT\_GTGENABLED supports global tone generation (GTG)
- FT\_CADENCE\_TONE supports cadenced tone generation

#### ft\_e2p\_brd\_cfg

Contains a bitmask of the board configuration features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_CONFERENCE supports conferencing
- FT\_CSP supports continuous speech processing
- FT\_DPD supports dial pulse detection
- FT\_ECR supports echo cancellation resource

#### ft fax

Contains a bitmask of the board type and fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT FAX specifies that the device has a fax daughterboard
- FT\_RS\_SHARE supports fax resource sharing
- FT\_VFX40 specifies that the device is a VFX/40 fax board
- FT\_VFX40E specifies that the device is a VFX/40E fax board
- FT\_VFX40E\_PLUS specifies that the device is a VFX/40ESCplus or VFX/PCI board



• FT\_FAX\_EXT\_TBL – specifies send fax and receive fax feature support

On Springware boards, if this bit is turned on and the FT\_SENDFAX\_TXFILE\_ASCII bit (in ft\_send) is turned on, then the device supports DSP Fax (also known as Softfax).

#### ft\_front\_end

Contains a bitmask of the front-end features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_ANALOG supports analog interface
- FT\_EARTH\_RECALL supports earth recall

#### ft misc

Contains a bitmask of miscellaneous features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_CALLERID supports caller ID
- FT\_CSPEXTRATSLOT reserves extra transmit time slot for continuous speech processing
- FT\_GAIN\_AND\_LAW TDM ASIC supports AGC and law conversion
- FT\_PROMPTEDREC supports prompted record (triggered by VAD)
- FT\_RECFLOWCONTROL supports flow control on recording channels
- FT\_VAD supports voice activity detection

#### ft send

Contains a bitmask of send fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_SENDFAX\_TXFILE\_ASCII indicates that ASCII file transfer is supported. If this bit is turned off and the FT\_FAX\_EXT\_TBL bit (in ft\_fax) is turned on, then the device supports DSP Fax (also known as Softfax).
- FT\_TX14400 supports fax transmission at 14.4 kbps
- FT\_TXASCII supports ASCII data fax transmission
- FT\_TXFILEMR supports MR encoded file format
- FT\_TXFILEMMR supports MMR encoded file format
- FT\_TXLINEMR supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_TXLINEMMR supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_TXECM capable of fax line transmission with error correction mode
- FT\_TXCCTFAX supports the header "CCT FAX" when enabled in a download parameter file

#### ft\_receive

Contains a bitmask of receive fax features supported on the specified device.

- FT\_RX14400 supports fax reception at 14.4 kbps
- FT\_RX12000 supports fax reception at 12 kbps
- FT\_RXASCII supports ASCII data fax reception
- FT\_RXFILEMR supports MR encoded file format
- FT\_RXFILEMMR supports MMR encoded file format
- FT\_RXLINEMR supports MR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_RXLINEMMR supports MMR encoded file format over the phone line
- FT\_RXECM capable of fax line reception with error correction mode

#### ft\_play\_ext

Not used on Springware boards. Contains a bitmask of extended play features supported on the specified device.

#### ft record ext

Not used on Springware boards. Contains a bitmask of extended record features supported on the specified device.

# FEATURE\_TABLE — feature information



ft\_device

Reserved for future use.

ft\_rfu

Reserved for future use.

# Example

See  $\frac{dx\_getfeaturelist()}{dt}$  for an example of how to use the FEATURE\_TABLE structure.



# **SC TSINFO**

```
typedef struct {
    unsigned long sc_numts;
    long *sc_tsarrayp;
} SC TSINFO;
```

#### Description

The SC\_TSINFO data structure contains the number of time division multiplexing (TDM) bus time slots associated with a particular device and a pointer to an array that holds the actual TDM bus time slot number(s). The SC\_TSINFO structure is used by TDM bus routing functions identified by the suffix:

- \_getxmitslot( ) to supply TDM bus time slot information about a device and fill the data structure
- \_listen() to use this time slot information to connect two devices.

The prefix for these functions identifies the type of device, such as  $ag_{a}$  (analog),  $dx_{a}$  (voice) and  $dx_{a}$  (fax).

The TDM bus includes the CT Bus and SCbus. The CT Bus has 4096 bi-directional time slots, while the SCbus has 1024 bi-directional time slots.

This structure is defined in dxxxlib.h.

## **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the SC\_TSINFO structure are described as follows:

sc\_numts

initialized with the number of TDM bus time slots associated with a device, typically 1. In Linux, set to 2 for two-channel transaction recording (using  $dx_recm()$ ) or  $dx_recmf()$  functions).

sc\_tsarrayp

initialized with a pointer to an array of long integers. The first element of this array contains a valid TDM bus time slot number which is obtained by issuing a call to a **\_getxmitslot()** function. Valid values are from 0 up to 4095.

#### Example

See dx\_getxmitslot() for an example of how to use the SC\_TSINFO structure.



# TN\_GEN

#### Description

The TN\_GEN data structure contains parameters for the tone generation template.

The tone generation template defines the frequency, amplitude, and duration of a single- or dual-frequency tone to be played. You can use the convenience function  $dx\_bldtngen()$  to set up the structure for the user-defined tone. Use  $dx\_playtone()$  to play the tone.

#### **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the TN\_GEN data structure are described as follows:

```
tg_dflag
```

Tone Generation Dual Tone Flag: Flag indicating single- or dual-tone definition. If single, the values in tg\_freq2 and tg\_ampl2 will be ignored.

- TN\_SINGLE single tone
- TN\_DUAL dual tone

```
tg_freq1
specifies the frequency for tone 1 in Hz (range: 200 to 2000 Hz)

tg_freq2
specifies the frequency for tone 2 in Hz (range: 200 to 2000 Hz)

tg_ampl1
specifies the amplitude for tone 1 in dB (range: -40 to 0 dB)

tg_ampl2
specifies the amplitude for tone 2 in dB (range: -40 to 0 dB)

tg_dur
specifies the duration of the tone in 10 msec units; -1 = infinite duration
```

#### Example

For an example of how to use the TN\_GEN structure, see the Example section for dx\_bldtngen().



# TN GENCAD

#### Description

The TN\_GENCAD data structure contains parameters for the cadenced tone generation template. It defines a cadenced tone that can be generated by using the **dx\_playtoneEx()** function.

TN\_GENCAD defines a signal by specifying the repeating elements of the signal (the cycle) and the number of desired repetitions. The cycle can contain up to 4 segments, each with its own tone definition and on/off duration, which creates the signal pattern or cadence. Each segment consists of a TN\_GEN single- or dual-tone definition (frequency, amplitude, & duration) followed by a corresponding off-time (silence duration) that is optional. The **dx\_bldtngen()** convenience function can be used to set up the TN\_GEN components of the TN\_GENCAD structure. The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the signal cycle.

TN\_GENCAD is defined in dxxxlib.h.

#### **■ Field Descriptions**

The fields of the TN\_GENCAD data structure are described as follows:

#### cycles

The cycles field specifies the number of times the cycle will be played.

On DM3 boards, valid values are 1 to 40 cycles.

On Springware boards, valid values are from 1 to 255 (255 = infinite repetitions).

#### numsegs

The numsegs field specifies the number of segments used in the cycle, from 1 to 4. A segment consists of a tone definition in the tone[] array plus the corresponding off-time in the offtime[] array. If you specify less than four segments, any data values in the unused segments will be ignored (if you specify two segments, the data in segments 3 and 4 will be ignored). The segments are seamlessly concatenated in ascending order to generate the cycle.

#### offtime[4]

The offtime[] array contains four elements, each specifying an off-time (silence duration) in 10 msec units that corresponds to a tone definition in the tone[] array. The offtime[] element is ignored if the segment is not specified in numsegs.

The off-times are generated after the tone on-time (TN\_GEN tg\_dur), and the combination of tg\_dur and offtime produce the cadence for the segment. Set the offtime = 0 to specify no off-time for the tone.

#### TN\_GENCAD — cadenced tone generation template



tone[4]

The tone[] array contains four elements that specify TN\_GEN single- or dual-tone definitions (frequency, amplitude, & duration). The tone[] element is ignored if the segment is not specified in numsegs.

The <code>dx\_bldtngen()</code> function can be used to set up the TN\_GEN tone[] elements. At least one tone definition, tone[0], is required for each segment used, and you must specify a valid frequency (tg\_freq1); otherwise an EDX\_FREQGEN error is produced. See the TN\_GEN structure for more information.

#### Example

For examples of TN\_GENCAD, see the standard call progress signals used with the **dx\_playtoneEx()** function.



# **TONE DATA**

```
typedef struct {
  unsigned int structver;
  unsigned short tn_dflag;
  version of TONE_SEG struct */
  unsigned short tn_min;
  version of TONE_SEG struct */
  unsigned short tnl_min;
  version of TONE_DATA struct */
  unsigned short tnl_max;
  version of TONE_DATA
  version of TONE_SEG struct */
  version of TONE_DATA struct */
  version of TONE_DATA struct */
  version of TONE_DATA struct */
  version of Segments for a MultiSegment Tone */
  TONE_SEG toneseg[6];
} TONE_DATA
```

#### Description

The TONE\_DATA data structure contains tone information for a specific call progress tone. This structure is used by the **dx\_createtone()** function. This structure is defined in *dxxxlib.h*. For information on call progress analysis and default tone definitions, see the *Voice API Programming Guide*.

The TONE\_DATA structure contains a nested array of TONE\_SEG substructures. A maximum of six TONE\_SEG substructures can be specified.

**Note:** Be sure to set all unused fields in the structure to 0 before using this structure in a function call. This action prevents possible corruption of data in the allocated memory space.

#### Field Descriptions

The fields of the TONE\_DATA structure are described as follows:

TONE\_SEG.structver

Reserved for future use, to specify the version of the structure. Set to 0.

TONE SEG.tn dflag

Specifies whether the tone is dual tone or single tone. Values are 1 for dual tone and 0 for single tone.

TONE\_SEG.tn1\_min

Specifies the minimum frequency in Hz for tone 1.

TONE SEG.tn1 max

Specifies the maximum frequency in Hz for tone 1.

TONE\_SEG.tn2\_min

Specifies the minimum frequency in Hz for tone 2.



TONE\_SEG.tn2\_max

Specifies the maximum frequency in Hz for tone 2.

TONE\_SEG.tn\_twinmin

Specifies the minimum frequency in Hz of the single tone proxy for the dual tone.

TONE SEG.tn twinmax

Specifies the maximum frequency in Hz of the single tone proxy for the dual tone.

TONE\_SEG.tnon\_min

Specifies the debounce minimum ON time in 10 msec units.

TONE SEG.tnon max

Specifies the debounce maximum ON time in 10 msec units.

TONE\_SEG.tnoff\_min

Specifies the debounce minimum OFF time in 10 msec units.

 $TONE\_SEG.tnoff\_max$ 

Specifies the debounce maximum OFF time in 10 msec units.

TONE\_DATA.structver

Reserved for future use, to specify the version of the structure. Set to 0.

TONE\_DATA.tn\_rep\_cnt

Specifies the debounce repetition count.

TONE\_DATA.numofseg

Specifies the number of segments for a multi-segment tone.

# Example

For an example of this structure, see the Example code for **dx\_createtone()**.

intel®

Error Codes

This chapter lists the error codes that may be returned for the voice library functions.

If a library function fails, use the standard attribute function ATDV\_LASTERR() to return the error code and ATDV\_ERRMSGP() to return the error description. These functions are described in the Standard Runtime Library API Library Reference.

The following error codes can be returned by the ATDV\_ERRMSGP() function:

#### EDX\_AMPLGEN

Invalid amplitude value in tone generation template

#### EDX\_ASCII

Invalid ASCII value in tone template description

#### EDX\_BADDEV

Device descriptor error

#### EDX\_BADIOTT

DX\_IOTT structure error

#### EDX\_BADPARM

Invalid parameter

#### EDX BADPROD

Function not supported on this board

#### EDX\_BADREGVALUE

Unable to locate value in registry

#### EDX BADTPT

DV\_TPT structure error

#### EDX\_BADTSFDATA

Tone Set File (TSF) data was not consolidated

#### EDX BADTSFFILE

Filename doesn't exist, or not valid TSF

#### EDX\_BADWAVEFILE

Bad/unsupported WAVE file

#### **EDX BUSY**

Device or channel is busy; or invalid state

#### EDX\_CADENCE

Invalid cadence component values in tone template description

#### EDX\_CHANNUM

Invalid channel number specified



#### EDX\_CLIDBLK

Caller ID is blocked, or private, or withheld (other information may be available using **dx\_gtextcallid()**)

#### EDX\_CLIDINFO

Caller ID information is not sent or caller ID information invalid

#### EDX\_CLIDOOA

Caller ID is out of area (other information may be available using dx\_gtextcallid())

#### **EDX DIGTYPE**

Invalid dg\_type value in user digit buffer, DV\_DIGIT data structure

#### EDX FEATUREDISABLED

Feature disabled

#### EDX\_FLAGGEN

Invalid tg\_dflag field in tone generation template, TN\_GEN data structure

#### EDX\_FREQDET

Invalid frequency component values in tone template description

#### EDX\_FREQGEN

Invalid frequency component in tone generation template, TN\_GEN data structure

#### **EDX FWERROR**

Firmware error

#### EDX IDLE

Device is idle

#### EDX\_INVSUBCMD

Invalid sub-command number

#### EDX MAXTMPLT

Maximum number of user-defined tones for the board

#### EDX\_MSGSTATUS

Invalid message status setting

#### EDX NOERROR

No error

#### EDX\_NONZEROSIZE

Reset to default was requested but size was non-zero

#### **EDX NOSUPPORT**

Data format is not supported or function parameter is not supported on a DM3 board

#### EDX\_NOTENOUGHBRDMEM

Error when downloading a cached prompt from multiple sources: total length of data to be downloaded exceeds the available on-board memory

#### EDX\_NOTIMP

Function is not implemented, such as when a function is not supported on a DM3 board

#### EDX\_SH\_BADCMD

Command is not supported in current bus configuration



#### EDX\_SH\_BADEXTTS

TDM bus time slot is not supported at current clock rate

#### EDX\_SH\_BADINDX

Invalid Switch Handler library index number

#### EDX\_SH\_BADCLTS

Invalid channel number

#### EDX\_SH\_BADMODE

Function is not supported in current bus configuration

#### EDX SH BADTYPE

Invalid time slot channel type (voice, analog, etc.)

#### EDX\_SH\_CMDBLOCK

Blocking command is in progress

#### EDX\_SH\_LCLDSCNCT

Channel is already disconnected from TDM bus

#### EDX SH LCLTSCNCT

Channel is already connected to TDM bus

#### EDX\_SH\_LIBBSY

Switch Handler library is busy

#### EDX\_SH\_LIBNOTINIT

Switch Handler library is uninitialized

#### EDX\_SH\_MISSING

Switch Handler is not present

#### EDX\_SH\_NOCLK

Switch Handler clock fallback failed

#### EDX\_SPDVOL

Must specify either SV\_SPEEDTBL or SV\_VOLUMETBL

#### EDX\_SVADJBLKS

Invalid number of speed/volume adjustment blocks

#### EDX\_SVMTRANGE

Entry out of range in speed/volume modification table, SV\_SVMT

#### EDX SVMTSIZE

Invalid table size specified

#### EDX\_SYSTEM

Error from operating system. In Windows, use **dx\_fileerrno()** to obtain error value. In Linux, check the global variable errno for more information.

#### EDX\_TIMEOUT

I/O function timed out

#### EDX\_TONEID

Invalid tone template ID

#### EDX\_TNMSGSTATUS

Invalid message status setting

# **Error Codes**



EDX\_UNSUPPORTED
Function is not supported

EDX\_WTRINGSTOP Wait-for-Rings stopped by user

EDX\_XBPARM
Bad XPB structure



# Supplementary Reference Information

6

This chapter provides reference information on the following topics:

| • | DTMF and MF Tone Specifications | 5 | 67 |
|---|---------------------------------|---|----|
|   | DTMF and MF Detection Errors    | 5 | 68 |

# 6.1 DTMF and MF Tone Specifications

Table 28 provides information on DTMF specifications. Table 29 provides information on MF tone specifications.

**Table 28. DTMF Tone Specifications** 

| Code | Tone Pair<br>Frequencies (Hz) | Default Length (msec) |
|------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1    | 697, 1209                     | 100                   |
| 2    | 697, 1336                     | 100                   |
| 3    | 697, 1477                     | 100                   |
| 4    | 770, 1209                     | 100                   |
| 5    | 770, 1336                     | 100                   |
| 6    | 770, 1477                     | 100                   |
| 7    | 852, 1209                     | 100                   |
| 8    | 852, 1336                     | 100                   |
| 9    | 852, 1477                     | 100                   |
| 0    | 941, 1336                     | 100                   |
| *    | 941, 1209                     | 100                   |
| #    | 941, 1477                     | 100                   |
| а    | 697, 1633                     | 100                   |
| b    | 770, 1633                     | 100                   |
| С    | 852, 1633                     | 100                   |
| d    | 941, 1633                     | 100                   |



Table 29. MF Tone Specifications (CCITT R1 Tone Plan)

| Code   | Tone Pair<br>Frequencies (Hz) | Default Length (msec) | Name |
|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| 1  | 700, 900                      | 60                    | 1    |
| 2  | 700, 1100                     | 60                    | 2    |
| 3  | 900, 1100                     | 60                    | 3    |
| 4  | 700, 1300                     | 60                    | 4    |
| 5  | 900, 1300                     | 60                    | 5    |
| 6  | 1100, 1300                    | 60                    | 6    |
| 7  | 700, 1500                     | 60                    | 7    |
| 8  | 900, 1500                     | 60                    | 8    |
| 9  | 1100, 1500                    | 60                    | 9    |
| 0  | 1300, 1500                    | 60                    | 0    |
| *  | 1100, 1700                    | 60                    | KP   |
| #  | 1500, 1700                    | 60                    | ST   |
| а  | 900, 1700                     | 60                    | ST1  |
| b  | 1300, 1700                    | 60                    | ST2  |
| С  | 700, 1700                     | 60                    | ST3  |
| * The standard length of a KP tone is 100 msec |                               |                       |      |

# 6.2 DTMF and MF Detection Errors

Some MF digits use approximately the same frequencies as DTMF digits (see Table 28 and Table 29). Because there is a frequency overlap, if you have the incorrect kind of detection enabled, MF digits may be mistaken for DTMF digits, and vice versa. To ensure that digits are correctly detected, only one kind of detection should be enabled at any time. See the  $dx_setdigtyp()$  function description for information on setting the type of digit detection.

Digit detection accuracy depends on two things:

- the digit sent
- the kind of detection enabled when the digit is detected

Table 30 and Table 31 show the digits that are detected when each type of detection is enabled. Table 30 shows which digits are detected when MF digits are sent. Table 31 shows which digits are detected when DTMF digits are sent.



**Table 30. Detecting MF Digits** 

| MF Digit<br>Sent    | String Received              |                             |                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                     | Only MF<br>Detection Enabled | Only DTMF Detection Enabled | MF and DTMF<br>Detection Enabled |
| 1                   | 1                            |                             | 1                                |
| 2                   | 2                            |                             | 2                                |
| 3                   | 3                            |                             | 3                                |
| 4                   | 4                            | 2 <sup>†</sup>              | 4,2 <sup>†</sup>                 |
| 5                   | 5                            |                             | 5                                |
| 6                   | 6                            |                             | 6                                |
| 7                   | 7                            | 3†                          | 7,3 <sup>†</sup>                 |
| 8                   | 8                            |                             | 8                                |
| 9                   | 9                            |                             | 9                                |
| 0                   | 0                            |                             | 0                                |
| *                   | *                            |                             | *                                |
| #                   | #                            |                             | #                                |
| а                   | а                            |                             | а                                |
| b                   | b                            |                             | b                                |
| С                   | С                            |                             | С                                |
| † = detection error |                              |                             |                                  |

**Table 31. Detecting DTMF Digits** 

| String Received             |                              |   |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Only DTMF Detection Enabled | Only MF<br>Detection Enabled | DTMF and MF<br>Detection Enabled  |
| 1                           |                              | 1   |
| 2                           | 4 <sup>†</sup>               | 4,2 <sup>†</sup>  |
| 3                           | 7 <sup>†</sup>               | 7,3 <sup>†</sup>  |
| 4                           |                              | 4   |
| 5                           | 4 <sup>†</sup>               | 4,5 <sup>†</sup>  |
| 6                           | 7 <sup>†</sup>               | 7,6 <sup>†</sup>  |
| 7                           |                              | 7   |
| 8                           | 5 <sup>†</sup>               | 5,8 <sup>†</sup>  |
| 9                           | 8†                           | 8,9 <sup>†</sup>  |
| 0                           | 5 <sup>†</sup>               | 5,0 <sup>†</sup>  |
| *                           |                              | *   |
|                             | 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0          | Only DTMF Detection Enabled         Only MF Detection Enabled           1         2           4         3           5         4†           6         7†           7         8           9         8†           0         5† |



**Table 31. Detecting DTMF Digits (Continued)** 

| DTMF<br>Digit Sent | String Received             |                              |                                  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                    | Only DTMF Detection Enabled | Only MF<br>Detection Enabled | DTMF and MF<br>Detection Enabled |
| #                  | #                           | 8†                           | 8,# <sup>†</sup>                 |
| а                  | а                           | c <sup>†</sup>               | c,a <sup>†</sup>                 |
| b                  | b                           | c <sup>†</sup>               | c,b <sup>†</sup>                 |
| С                  | С                           | a <sup>†</sup>               | a,c <sup>†</sup>                 |
| d                  | d                           | a <sup>†</sup>               | a,d <sup>†</sup>                 |
| † = detection erro | r                           |                              | •                                |



# intها Glossary

**A-law:** Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) algorithm used in digitizing telephone audio signals in E1 areas. Contrast with mu-law.

ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation): A sophisticated compression algorithm for digitizing audio that stores the differences between successive samples rather than the absolute value of each sample. This method of digitization reduces storage requirements from 64 kilobits/second to as low as 24 kilobits/second.

ADSI (Analog Display Services Interface): A Telcordia Technologies (previously Bellcore) standard defining a protocol for the flow of information between a switch, a server, a voice mail system, a service bureau, or a similar device and a subscriber's telephone, PC, data terminal, or other communicating device with a screen. ADSI adds words to a system that usually only uses touch tones. It displays information on a screen attached to a phone. ADSI's signaling is DTMF and standard Bell 202 modem signals from the service to a 202-modemequipped phone.

**AGC (Automatic Gain Control):** An electronic circuit used to maintain the audio signal volume at a constant level. AGC maintains nearly constant gain during voice signals, thereby avoiding distortion, and optimizes the perceptual quality of voice signals by using a new method to process silence intervals (background noise).

analog: 1. A method of telephony transmission in which the signals from the source (for example, speech in a human conversation) are converted into an electrical signal that varies continuously over a range of amplitude values analogous to the original signals. 2. Not digital signaling. 3. Used to refer to applications that use loop start signaling.

**ANI (Automatic Number Identification):** Identifies the phone number that is calling. Digits may arrive in analog or digital form.

**API (Application Programming Interface):** A set of standard software interrupts, calls, and data formats that application programs use to initiate contact with network services, mainframe communications programs, or other program-to-program communications.

**ASCIIZ string:** A null-terminated string of ASCII characters.

**asynchronous function:** A function that allows program execution to continue without waiting for a task to complete. To implement an asynchronous function, an application-defined event handler must be enabled to trap and process the completed event. Contrast with synchronous function.

bit mask: A pattern which selects or ignores specific bits in a bit-mapped control or status field.

bitmap: An entity of data (byte or word) in which individual bits contain independent control or status information.

**board device:** A board-level object that can be manipulated by a physical library. Board devices can be real physical boards, such as a D/41JCT-LS, or virtual boards. See virtual board.



**board locator technology (BLT):** Operates in conjunction with a rotary switch to determine and set non-conflicting slot and IRQ interrupt-level parameters, thus eliminating the need to set confusing jumpers or DIP switches.

**buffer:** A block of memory or temporary storage device that holds data until it can be processed. It is used to compensate for the difference in the rate of the flow of information (or time occurrence of events) when transmitting data from one device to another.

bus: An electronic path that allows communication between multiple points or devices in a system.

**busy device:** A device that has one of the following characteristics: is stopped, being configured, has a multitasking or non-multitasking function active on it, or I/O function active on it.

**cadence:** A pattern of tones and silence intervals generated by a given audio signal. The pattern can be classified as a single ring, a double ring, or a busy signal.

**cadence detection:** A voice driver feature that analyzes the audio signal on the line to detect a repeating pattern of sound and silence.

**call progress analysis:** A process used to automatically determine what happens after an outgoing call is dialed. On DM3 boards, a further distinction is made. Call progress refers to activity that occurs before a call is connected (pre-connect), such as busy or ringback. Call analysis refers to activity that occurs after a call is connected (post-connect), such as voice detection and answering machine detection. The term call progress analysis is used to encompass both call progress and call analysis.

call status transition event functions: A class of functions that set and monitor events on devices.

caller ID: calling party identification information.

**CCITT (Comite Consultatif Internationale de Telegraphique et Telephonique):** One of the four permanent parts of the International Telecommunications Union, a United Nations agency based in Geneva. The CCITT is divided into three sections: 1. Study Groups set up standards for telecommunications equipment, systems, networks, and services. 2. Plan Committees develop general plans for the evolution of networks and services. 3. Specialized Autonomous Groups produce handbooks, strategies, and case studies to support developing countries.

**channel:** 1. When used in reference to an Intel analog expansion board, an audio path, or the activity happening on that audio path (for example, when you say the channel goes off-hook). 2. When used in reference to an Intel<sup>®</sup> digital expansion board, a data path, or the activity happening on that data path. 3. When used in reference to a bus, an electrical circuit carrying control information and data.

**channel device:** A channel-level object that can be manipulated by a physical library, such as an individual telephone line connection. A channel is also a subdevice of a board. See also subdevice.

**CO** (Central Office): A local phone network exchange, the telephone company fadcility where subscriber lines are linked, through switches, to other subscriber lines (including local and long distance lines). The term "Central Office" is used in North America. The rest of the world calls it "PTT", for Post, Telephone, and Telegraph.

**computer telephony (CT):** The extension of computer-based intelligence and processing over the telephone network to a telephone. Sometimes called computer-telephony integration (CTI), it lets you interact with computer databases or applications from a telephone, and enables computer-based applications to access the telephone



network. Computer telephony technology supports applications such as: automatic call processing; automatic speech recognition; text-to-speech conversion for information-on-demand; call switching and conferencing; unified messaging, which lets you access or transmit voice, fax, and e-mail messages from a single point; voice mail and voice messaging; fax systems, including fax broadcasting, fax mailboxes, fax-on-demand, and fax gateways; transaction processing, such as Audiotex and Pay-Per-Call information systems; and call centers handling a large number of agents or telephone operators for processing requests for products, services, or information.

configuration file: An unformatted ASCII file that stores device initialization information for an application.

**convenience function:** A class of functions that simplify application writing, sometimes by calling other, lower-level API functions.

**CPE:** customer premise equipment.

**CT Bus:** Computer Telephony bus. A time division multiplexing communications bus that provides 4096 time slots for transmission of digital information between CT Bus products. See TDM bus.

**data structure:** Programming term for a data element consisting of fields, where each field may have a different type definition and length. A group of data structure elements usually share a common purpose or functionality.

**DCM:** configuration manager. On Windows only, a utility with a graphical user interface (GUI) that enables you to add new boards to your system, start and stop system service, and work with board configuration data.

**debouncing:** Eliminating false signal detection by filtering out rapid signal changes. Any detected signal change must last for the minimum duration as specified by the debounce parameters before the signal is considered valid. Also known as deglitching.

deglitching: See debouncing.

**device:** A computer peripheral or component controlled through a software device driver. An Intel voice and/or network interface expansion board is considered a physical board containing one or more logical board devices, and each channel or time slot on the board is a device.

**device channel:** An Intel voice data path that processes one incoming or outgoing call at a time (equivalent to the terminal equipment terminating a phone line).

device driver: Software that acts as an interface between an application and hardware devices.

**device handle:** Numerical reference to a device, obtained when a device is opened using  $\mathbf{xx\_open}()$ , where  $\mathbf{xx}$  is the prefix defining the device to be opened. The device handle is used for all operations on that device.

**device name:** Literal reference to a device, used to gain access to the device via an  $xx_open()$  function, where xx is the prefix defining the device to be opened.

digitize: The process of converting an analog waveform into a digital data set.

**DM3:** Refers to Intel mediastream processing architecture, which is open, layered, and flexible, encompassing hardware as well as software components. A whole set of products from Intel are built on the Intel<sup>®</sup> DM3<sup>TM</sup> architecture. Contrast with Springware, which is earlier-generation architecture.



**download:** The process where board level program instructions and routines are loaded during board initialization to a reserved section of shared RAM.

**downloadable Springware firmware:** Software features loaded to Intel voice hardware. Features include voice recording and playback, enhanced voice coding, tone detection, tone generation, dialing, call progress analysis, voice detection, answering machine detection, speed control, volume control, ADSI support, automatic gain control, and silence detection.

**driver:** A software module which provides a defined interface between an application program and the firmware interface.

**DSP (Digital Signal Processor):** A specialized microprocessor designed to perform speedy and complex operations on digital signals.

**DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency):** Push-button or touch-tone dialing based on transmitting a high- and a low-frequency tone to identify each digit on a telephone keypad.

**E1:** A CEPT digital telephony format devised by the CCITT, used in Europe and other countries around the world. A digital transmission channel that carries data at the rate of 2.048 Mbps (DS-1 level). CEPT stands for the Conference of European Postal and Telecommunication Administrations. Contrast with T1.

**echo:** The component of an analog device's receive signal reflected into the analog device's transmit signal.

**echo cancellation:** Removal of echo from an echo-carrying signal.

**emulated device:** A virtual device whose software interface mimics the interface of a particular physical device, such as a D/4x boards that is emulated by a D/12x board. On a functional level, a D/12x board is perceived by an application as three D/4x boards. Contrast with physical device.

**event:** An unsolicited or asynchronous message from a hardware device to an operating system, application, or driver. Events are generally attention-getting messages, allowing a process to know when a task is complete or when an external event occurs.

**event handler:** A portion of an application program designed to trap and control processing of device-specific events.

**extended attribute functions:** A class of functions that take one input parameter (a valid Intel device handle) and return device-specific information. For instance, a voice device's extended attribute function returns information specific to the voice devices. Extended attribute function names are case-sensitive and must be in capital letters. See also standard runtime library (SRL).

firmware: A set of program instructions that reside on an expansion board.

firmware load file: The firmware file that is downloaded to a voice board.

**flash:** A signal generated by a momentary on-hook condition. This signal is used by the voice hardware to alert a telephone switch that special instructions will follow. It usually initiates a call transfer. See also hook state.

**frequency shift keying (FSK):** A frequency modulation technique used to send digital data over voice band telephone lines.



**G.726:** An international standard for encoding 8 kHz sampled audio signals for transmission over 16, 24, 32 and 40 kbps channels. The G.726 standard specifies an adaptive differential pulse code modulation (ADPCM) system for coding and decoding samples.

**GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications):** A digital cellular phone technology based on time division multiple access (TDMA) used in Europe, Japan, Australia and elsewhere around the world.

**hook state:** A general term for the current line status of the channel: either on-hook or off-hook. A telephone station is said to be on-hook when the conductor loop between the station and the switch is open and no current is flowing. When the loop is closed and current is flowing, the station is off-hook. These terms are derived from the position of the old fashioned telephone set receiver in relation to the mounting hook provided for it.

hook switch: The circuitry that controls the on-hook and off-hook state of the voice device telephone interface.

I/O: Input-Output

idle device: A device that has no functions active on it.

**in-band:** The use of robbed-bit signaling (T1 systems only) on the network. The signaling for a particular channel or time slot is carried within the voice samples for that time slot, thus within the 64 kbps (kilobits per second) voice bandwidth.

**in-band signaling:** (1) In an analog telephony circuit, in-band refers to signaling that occupies the same transmission path and frequency band used to transmit voice tones. (2) In digital telephony, in-band means signaling transmitted within an 8-bit voice sample or time slot, as in T1 "robbed-bit" signaling.

**kernel:** A set of programs in an operating system that implement the system's functions.

**loop:** The physical circuit between the telephone switch and the voice processing board.

**loop current:** The current that flows through the circuit from the telephone switch when the voice device is off-hook.

**loop current detection:** A voice driver feature that returns a connect after detecting a loop current drop.

**loop start:** In an analog environment, an electrical circuit consisting of two wires (or leads) called tip and ring, which are the two conductors of a telephone cable pair. The CO provides voltage (called "talk battery" or just "battery") to power the line. When the circuit is complete, this voltage produces a current called loop current. The circuit provides a method of starting (seizing) a telephone line or trunk by sending a supervisory signal (going off-hook) to the CO.

**loop-start interfaces:** Devices, such as an analog telephones, that receive an analog electric current. For example, taking the receiver off-hook closes the current loop and initiates the calling process.

**mu-law:** (1) Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) algorithm used in digitizing telephone audio signals in T1 areas. (2) The PCM coding and companding standard used in Japan and North America. See also A-law.

**off-hook:** The state of a telephone station when the conductor loop between the station and the switch is closed and current is flowing. When a telephone handset is lifted from its cradle (or an equivalent condition occurs), the telephone line state is said to be off-hook. See also hook state.



**on-hook:** Condition or state of a telephone line when a handset on the line is returned to its cradle (or an equivalent condition occurs). See also hook state.

**PBX:** Private Branch Exchange. A small version of the phone company's larger central switching office. A local premises or campus switch.

**PCM (Pulse Code Modulation):** A technique used in DSP voice boards for reducing voice data storage requirements. Intel supports either mu-law PCM, which is used in North America and Japan, or A-law PCM, which is used in the rest of the world.

**physical device:** A device that is an actual piece of hardware, such as a D/4x board; not an emulated device. See emulated device.

polling: The process of repeatedly checking the status of a resource to determine when state changes occur.

PSTN (or STN): Public (or Private) Switched Telephony Network

**resource:** Functionality (for example, voice-store-and-forward) that can be assigned to a call. Resources are *shared* when functionality is selectively assigned to a call and may be shared among multiple calls. Resources are *dedicated* when functionality is fixed to the one call.

**resource board:** An Intel expansion board that needs a network or switching interface to provide a technology for processing telecommunications data in different forms, such as voice store-and-forward, speech recognition, fax, and text-to-speech.

**RFU:** reserved for future use

**ring detect:** The act of sensing that an incoming call is present by determining that the telephone switch is providing a ringing signal to the voice board.

**robbed-bit signaling:** The type of signaling protocol implemented in areas using the T1 telephony standard. In robbed-bit signaling, signaling information is carried in-band, within the 8-bit voice samples. These bits are later stripped away, or "robbed," to produce the signaling information for each of the 24 time slots.

route: Assign a resource to a time slot.

**sampling rate:** Frequency at which a digitizer quantizes the analog voice signal.

**SCbus (Signal Computing Bus):** A hardwired connection between Switch Handlers on SCbus-based products. SCbus is a third generation TDM (Time Division Multiplexed) resource sharing bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over 1024 time slots.

**SCR:** See silence compressed record.

**signaling insertion:** The signaling information (on hook/off hook) associated with each channel is digitized, inserted into the bit stream of each time slot by the device driver, and transmitted across the bus to another resource device. The network interface device generates the outgoing signaling information.

**silence compressed record:** A recording that eliminates or limits the amount of silence in the recording without dropping the beginning of words that activate recording.



**silence threshold:** The level that sets whether incoming data to the voice board is recognized as silence or non-silence.

**SIT:** (1) Standard Information Tones: tones sent out by a central office to indicate that the dialed call has been answered by the distant phone. (2) Special Information Tones: detection of a SIT sequence indicates an operator intercept or other problem in completing the call.

**solicited event:** An expected event. It is specified using one of the device library's asynchronous functions.

**Springware:** Software algorithms built into the downloadable firmware that provide the voice processing features available on older-generation Intel<sup>®</sup> Dialogic<sup>®</sup> voice boards. The term Springware is also used to refer to a whole set of boards from Intel built using this architecture. Contrast with DM3, which is a newer-generation architecture.

SRL: See Standard Runtime Library.

**standard attribute functions:** Class of functions that take one input parameter (a valid device handle) and return generic information about the device. For instance, standard attribute functions return IRQ and error information for all device types. Standard attribute function names are case-sensitive and must be in capital letters. Standard attribute functions for Intel telecom devices are contained in the SRL. See standard runtime library (SRL).

**standard runtime library (SRL):** An Intel software resource containing event management and standard attribute functions and data structures used by Intel telecom devices.

**station device:** Any analog telephone or telephony device (such as a telephone or headset) that uses a loop-start interface and connects to a station interface board.

**string:** An array of ASCII characters.

**subdevice:** Any device that is a direct child of another device. Since "subdevice" describes a relationship between devices, a subdevice can be a device that is a direct child of another subdevice, as a channel is a child of a board.

**synchronous function:** Blocks program execution until a value is returned by the device. Also called a blocking function. Contrast with asynchronous function.

**system release:** The software and user documentation provided by Intel that is required to develop applications.

**T1:** The digital telephony format used in North America and Japan. In T1, 24 voice conversations are time-division multiplexed into a single digital data stream containing 24 time slots. Signaling data are carried "in-band"; as all available time slots are used for conversations, signaling bits are substituted for voice bits in certain frames. Hardware at the receiving end must use the "robbed-bit" technique for extracting signaling information. T1 carries data at the rate of 1.544 Mbps (DS-1 level).

**TDM (Time Division Multiplexing):** A technique for transmitting multiple voice, data, or video signals simultaneously over the same transmission medium. TDM is a digital technique that interleaves groups of bits from each signal, one after another. Each group is assigned its own time slot and can be identified and extracted at the receiving end. See also time slot.

**TDMA (Time Division Multiple Access):** A method of digital wireless communication using time division multiplexing.



**TDM bus:** Time division multiplexing bus. A resource sharing bus such as the SCbus or CT Bus that allows information to be transmitted and received among resources over multiple data lines.

**termination condition:** An event or condition which, when present, causes a process to stop.

**termination event:** An event that is generated when an asynchronous function terminates. See also **asynchronous function**.

time division multiplexing (TDM): See TDM (Time Division Multiplexing).

time slot: The smallest, switchable data unit on a TDM bus. A time slot consists of 8 consecutive bits of data. One time slot is equivalent to a data path with a bandwidth of 64 kbps. In a digital telephony environment, a normally continuous and individual communication (for example, someone speaking on a telephone) is (1) digitized, (2) broken up into pieces consisting of a fixed number of bits, (3) combined with pieces of other individual communications in a regularly repeating, timed sequence (multiplexed), and (4) transmitted serially over a single telephone line. The process happens at such a fast rate that, once the pieces are sorted out and put back together again at the receiving end, the speech is normal and continuous. Each individual, pieced-together communication is called a time slot.

**time slot assignment:** The ability to route the digital information contained in a time slot to a specific analog or digital channel on an expansion board. See also device channel.

**transparent signaling:** The mode in which a network interface device accepts signaling data from a resource device transparently, or without modification. In transparent signaling, outgoing T1 signaling bits are generated by a TDM bus resource device. In effect the resource device performs signaling to the network.

**underrun:** data is not being delivered to the board quickly enough which can result in loss of data and gaps in the audio

**virtual board:** The device driver views a single physical voice board with more than four channels as multiple emulated D/4x boards. These emulated boards are called virtual boards. For example, a D/120JCT-LS has 12 channels of voice processing and contains three virtual boards.

**voice processing:** The science of converting human voice into data that can be reconstructed and played back at a later time.

**voice system:** A combination of expansion boards and software that lets you develop and run voice processing applications.

wink: In T1 or E1 systems, a signaling bit transition from on to off, or off to on, and back again to the original state. In T1 systems, the wink signal can be transmitted on either the A or B signaling bit. In E1 systems, the wink signal can be transmitted on either the A, B, C, or D signaling bit. Using either system, the choice of signaling bit and wink polarity (on-off-on or off-on-off hook) is configurable through DTI/xxx board download parameters.



| A  | ATDX_ functions 30         |
|--|----------------------------|
| ACLIP  | ATDX_ANSRSIZ() 54          |
| message types 272  | ATDX_BDNAMEP() 56          |
| adjusting speed and volume                               | ATDX_BDTYPE() 58           |
| explicitly 139   | ATDX_BUFDIGS() 60, 136     |
| using conditions 427                                     | ATDX_CHNAMES() 62          |
| using digits 427   | ATDX_CHNUM() 64            |
| adjustment conditions                                    | ATDX_CONNTYPE() 66         |
| digits 428   | ATDX_CPERROR() 69          |
| maximum number 428                                       | ATDX_CPTERM() 69, 72       |
| setting 427  | ATDX_CRTNID() 75           |
| ADPCM 309, 348   | ATDX_DEVTYPE() 81          |
| ADSI 22<br>functions 22                                  | ATDX_DTNFAIL() 83          |
| two-way 456  | ATDX_FRQDUR() 86           |
| ADSI_XFERSTRUC data structure 502                        | ATDX_FRQDUR2() 88          |
| ag_getctinfo() 38  | ATDX_FRQDUR3() 90          |
| ag_getxmitslot() 40                                      | ATDX_FRQHZ() 92            |
| ag_listen() 43   | ATDX_FRQHZ2() 94           |
| ag_insten() 43<br>ag_unlisten() 46                       | ATDX_FRQHZ3() 96           |
| AGC 348  | ATDX_FRQOUT() 98           |
|  |                            |
| ai_close() 48  | ATDX_FWVER() 100           |
| ai_getxmitslot() 50                                      | ATDY_HOOKST() 103, 411     |
| ai_open() 52   | ATDX_LINEST() 105          |
| A-law 309, 546   | ATDX_LONGLOW() 107         |
| alowmax 525  | ATDX_PHYADDR() 109         |
| analog devices   | ATDX_SHORTLOW() 111        |
| connecting to time slot 43                               | ATDX_SIZEHI() 113          |
| disconnecting from TDM bus 46<br>get time slot number 40 | ATDX_STATE() 115           |
| getting information about 38                             | ATDX_TERMMSK() 117, 121    |
| Analog Display Services Interface (ADSI) 22              | ATDX_TONEID() 121          |
| ansrdgl 526  | ATDX_TRCOUNT() 124         |
| answering machine detection 54                           | audio input functions      |
| array 536  | ai_close() 48              |
| asynchronous operation                                   | ai_getxmitslot() 50        |
| dialing 194  | ai_open() 52               |
| digit collection 233                                     | audio pulse digits 397     |
| playing 310  | automated attendant 478    |
| playing tone 327   | automatic gain control 348 |
| recording 349, 365                                       |                            |
| setting hook state 410 stopping I/O functions 447        | В                          |
| wink 468   | backward signal            |
|  | specifying 490             |

| base memory address 535               | call progress analysis 54, 72, 111, 113               |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| beep tone                             | activating 281  |
| record notification 425               | answering machine detection 54                        |
| beep tone, pre-record 439             | cadence 54  |
| bits per sample 547                   | data structure 522                                    |
| blowmax 525                           | enabling 194<br>enhanced                              |
| board                                 | activating 281  |
| device 81, 301                        | errors 69   |
| device name 56                        | frequency detection                                   |
| parameters 416, 418, 420              | SIT tones(tone 1) 86, 92                              |
| setting 56                            | SIT tones(tone 2) 88, 94                              |
| physical address 109                  | SIT tones(tone 3) 90, 96                              |
| board device                          | functions 27  |
| handle 62                             | dx_chgdur() 160                                       |
| opening 301                           | dx_chgfreq() 164                                      |
| breaking                              | dx_chgrepcnt() 168                                    |
| connection to a time slot 462         | parameter structure 176                               |
| buffer                                | results   |
| firmware digit 178                    | busy 72   |
| buffer size                           | called line answered by 72 connect 72                 |
| bulk queue 389                        | error 73  |
| buffer, ADSI data 502                 | initial non-silence 113                               |
| busy channel                          | longer silence 107                                    |
| forcing to idle state 447             | no answer 72  |
| · ·                                   | no ringback 72  |
|                                       | operator intercept 72                                 |
| C                                     | shorter silence 111                                   |
| ca_dtn_deboff 527                     | stopped 73  |
| ca_dtn_npres 527                      | timeout 72  |
| ca_dtn_pres 527                       | stopping 197, 448                                     |
| ca_lowerfrq 98                        | termination 72  |
| ca_maxintering 528                    | tone definitions 160, 164, 168<br>using dx_dial() 193 |
| <del>-</del>                          | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·               |
| ca_noanswer 522, 528                  | call progress analysis functions                      |
| ca_pamd_failtime 523, 527             | dx_initcallp() 281                                    |
| ca_pamd_minring 527                   | call progress signals, standard 332                   |
| ca_pamd_qtemp 528                     | call progress tone 185, 189, 345                      |
| ca_pamd_spdval 523, 527               | call status transition                                |
| ca_upperfrq 98                        | DX_CST data structure 529                             |
| cached prompt management functions    | event block structure 531                             |
| dx_getcachesize() 157, 225            | event handling 402                                    |
| cached prompt managment functions 23  | synchronously monitoring events 241                   |
| cached prompts                        | call status transition event functions 23             |
| downloading voice data 157            | dx_getevt() 241<br>dx_setevtmsk() 400                 |
| playing 321                           |   |
| playing, example 324                  | call status transition structure 529                  |
| size of on-board memory 225           | caller ID   |
| cadence 54                            | common message types 271                              |
| repetition for user-defined tones 146 |   |
| cadenced tone                         |   |
| playing 331                           |   |

| caller ID functions 28                   | configuration functions 18             |
|--|--|
| dx_gtcallid() 265                        | dx_clrdigbuf() 178                     |
| dx_gtextcallid() 270                     | dx_getparm() 249                       |
| dx_wtcallid() 472                        | dx_GetRscStatus() 252                  |
| channel                                  | dx_gtsernum() 279                      |
| bulk queue buffer sizing function 389    | dx_setchxfercnt() 389                  |
| current state 115                        | dx_setdigtyp() 397                     |
| device 81, 301                           | dx_sethook() 410                       |
| digit buffer 232, 238                    | dx_setparm() 415                       |
| monitoring activity 105                  | dx_settonelen() 439                    |
| names 62                                 | dx_TSFStatus() 451                     |
| number 64                                | dx_wtring() 475                        |
| number of processes 242                  | connect                                |
| parameters 418, 420                      | event 54                               |
| status<br>dial 115                       | type 66                                |
|  | continuous speech processing (CSP) 29  |
| DTMF signal 105<br>get digit 115         | convenience functions                  |
| idle 115                                 | dx_playf() 318                         |
| no loop current 105                      | dx_playvox() 336                       |
| no ringback 105                          | dx_recf() 355                          |
| onhook 105                               | dx_recvox() 373                        |
| play 115                                 | dx_recwav() 376                        |
| playing tone 115                         | I/O 20<br>nr_scroute() 483             |
| record 115                               | nr_scunroute() 485                     |
| ringback present 105                     | R2/MF 26                               |
| silence 105                              | speed and volume 26                    |
| stopped 115                              | TDM Routing 24                         |
| channel device information structure 503 | CR BUSY 72                             |
| channel parameters 420, 421              | CR_CEPT 72, 92, 94, 96                 |
| CLASS                                    | CR_CNCT 66, 72                         |
| message types 272                        | CR_ERROR 69                            |
| clearing structures 176, 182             | CR FAXTONE 72                          |
| CLIP                                     | CR_LGTUERR 69                          |
| message types 272                        | CR_MEMERR 69                           |
| close(_) 171                             |  |
| close(_) function, Windows 171           | CR_MXFRQERR 69                         |
| closing devices 171                      | CR_NOANS 72                            |
| cnosig 522, 523                          | CR_NODIALTONE 72                       |
| cnosil 524                               | CR_NORB 72                             |
| coders 546                               | CR_OVRLPERR 70                         |
| common message types 271                 | CR_STOPD 73                            |
| compelled signaling 490                  | CR_TMOUTOFF 70                         |
| CON_CAD 66                               | CR_TMOUTON 70                          |
| CON_LPC 66                               | CR_UNEXPTN 70                          |
| CON_PAMD 66                              | CR_UPFRQERR 70                         |
| CON_PVD 66                               | CS_CALL 115                            |
| CO. 1 1 D 00                             | CS_DIAL 115                            |
|  | CS_GTDIG 115                           |
|  | CS_HOOK 115                            |
|  | CS_IDLE 115                            |
|  | —————————————————————————————————————— |



| CS_PLAY 115   | DE_RINGS event 499, 529, 531        |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| CS_RECD 115   | DE_RNGOFF event 499, 529            |
| CS_RECVFAX 116  | DE_SILOFF event 498, 499, 529, 531  |
| CS_SENDFAX 116  | DE_SILON event 498, 499, 529, 531   |
| CS_STOPD 115  | DE_STOPGETEVT event 498, 499        |
| CS_TONE 115   | DE_STOPRINGS event 499              |
| CS_WINK 116   | DE_STOPWTRING event 499             |
| CSP 29  | DE_TONEOFF event 498, 499, 529, 531 |
| cst_data 530  | DE_TONEON event 499, 500, 529, 531  |
| cst event 529   | DE WINK event 500, 529, 531         |
| CT bus  | device                              |
| references to 24  | opening 52, 301                     |
| CT_DEVINFO data structure 38, 227, 503                                  | device handle 18, 58, 301           |
| current parameter settings 249  | freeing 171                         |
| cycles 559  | device information structure 503    |
|   | device management functions 17      |
| <b>B</b>  | dx_close() 171                      |
| D   | dx_open() 301                       |
| D_APD 397   | device names                        |
| D_DPD 397   | displaying 62                       |
| D_DPDZ 397  | device type 81                      |
| D_DTMF 397  | devices                             |
| D_LPD 397   | closing 48, 171                     |
| D_MF 397  | multiple processes 171              |
| data formats 546  | returning features 551<br>type 58   |
| data structure  | DG_DTMF 507                         |
| user digit buffer 507   | DG_END 507                          |
| data structures   |                                     |
| cadenced tone generation template 559                                   | DG_LPD 507                          |
| call progress analysis parameters 522                                   | DG_MAXDIGS 233, 507                 |
| call status transition 529  | DG_MF 507, 508                      |
| clearing 29   | dg_type 507                         |
| echo cancellation resource 533<br>event block 531                       | DG_USER1 507, 508                   |
| feature information 551   | dg_value 507                        |
| I/O   | DI_D41BD 58                         |
| user-definable 545  | DI_D41CH 58                         |
| I/O transfer table 534  | dial pulse digit (DPD) 397          |
| input/output transfer parameter block 546                               | dial tone                           |
| speed and volume adjustment conditions 539                              | failure 83                          |
| speed modification table 543  |                                     |
| Syntellect license auto attendant 519 TDM bus time slot information 557 |                                     |
| termination parameter table 510   |                                     |
| tone generation template 558  |                                     |
| DE_DIGITS event 498, 499, 529, 531                                      |                                     |
| DE_DIGOFF event 498, 499  |                                     |
| DE_LCOFF event 499, 529, 531  |                                     |
|   |                                     |

DE\_LCON event 499, 529, 531 DE\_LCREV event 499, 529, 531

| dialing  | disconnecting                    |
|--|----------------------------------|
| ASCIIZ string 193, 200                         | voice receive channel 462        |
| asynchronous 194, 201                          | DM_DIGITS 401                    |
| DTMF 195, 196                                  | DM DIGOFF 401                    |
| enabling Call Progress Analysis 201            | DM_LCON_401                      |
| enabling call progress analysis 194            | <del>-</del>                     |
| flash 195, 196                                 | DM_LCREV 401                     |
| flash character 196                            | DM_RINGS 401, 475                |
| MF 195, 196                                    | DM_RNGOFF 401                    |
| pause 195, 196                                 | DM_SILOF 401                     |
| pause character 196                            | DM_SILON 401                     |
| pulse 195, 196                                 | DM_UNDERRUN 401                  |
| specifying dial string 193, 195, 200           | DM_WINK 401                      |
| stopping 197                                   | <del>-</del>                     |
| synchronous 194, 201                           | DPD                              |
| synchronous termination 194 termination events | support 398                      |
|  | DSP fax 252, 553, 555            |
| TDX_CALLP 194, 496<br>TDX_DIAL 194, 496        | DT_DXBD 81                       |
| with Call Progress Analysis 201                | DT_DXCH 81                       |
| with call progress analysis 194                | DTMF 569                         |
| digit buffer 232, 233, 238                     | detection errors 568             |
| flushing 178                                   | tone specifications 567          |
| _  | DTMF digits 397                  |
| digit buffer, extended 509                     | collection 232, 238              |
| digit buffer, user 507                         | overlap with MF digits 233       |
| digit collection 232, 238                      | DV_DIGIT data structure 232, 507 |
| asynchronous 233                               | specifying 232                   |
| DTMF digits 232, 238                           | DV_DIGITEX 238                   |
| MF digits 232, 238                             | DV_DIGITEX data structure 509    |
| synchronous 233                                |                                  |
| termination 233                                | DV_TPT data structure 510        |
| user-defined digits 232, 238                   | clearing 182                     |
| digit detection 232                            | contiguous 182                   |
| audio pulse 397                                | last entry in 182<br>linked 182  |
| dial pulse 397                                 |                                  |
| disabling 203                                  | dx_addspddig() 126               |
| DPD, zero-train 397                            | dx_addtone() 130                 |
| DTMF 397                                       | dx_addvoldig() 135               |
| DTMF vs. MF tones 398<br>errors 568            | dx_adjsv() 139                   |
| mask 397                                       | DX_ATTENDANT data structure 519  |
| MF 397   | dx_blddt() 142                   |
| multiple types 398                             | dx_blddtcad() 145                |
| setting digit types 397                        |                                  |
| digits   | dx_bldst() 148                   |
| adjustment conditions 428                      | dx_bldstcad() 151                |
| collecting 60                                  | dx_bldtngen() 154                |
| defines for user-defined tones 131             | dx_cacheprompt() 157             |
| detecting 60                                   | DX_CAP data structure 522        |
| speed and volume 136                           | clearing 176                     |
| disabling detection                            | dx_chgdur() 160                  |
| user-defined tones 203                         | dx_chgfreq() 164                 |
| distributiones 203                             | dx chgrepent() 168               |
|  | un chigiopoliu / 100             |



dx\_close() 171 DX ONHOOK event 103, 476, 500, 529, 531 dx\_CloseStream() 174  $dx_open()$  301 dx\_clrcap() 176 dx\_OpenStreamBuffer() 304 dx clrdigbuf() 60, 178, 233 dx pause() 306 dx\_clrsvcond() 180, 427 dx\_play() 179, 308, 318, 535 dx\_clrtpt() 182 dx\_playf() 318 dx\_createtone() 184 dx\_playiottdata() 321 DX\_CST data structure 529 dx\_playtone() 327 hook state terminations 411 dx\_playtoneEx() 331 dx\_deltones() 191 dx\_playvox() 336 dx\_dial() 54, 118, 176, 197, 447 dx\_playwav() 339 dx\_dialtpt() 200 dx\_PutStreamData() 342 dx\_distone() 130, 203 dx\_query() 344 DX\_EBLK data structure 241, 531 dx\_querytone() 188 DX\_ECRCT data structure 533 dx\_rec() 179, 347, 535 dx\_enbtone() 130, 206 dx\_recf() 355 dx\_fileclose() 209 dx\_reciottdata() 359 dx\_fileerrno() 211 dx recm() 364 dx\_fileopen() 214 dx\_recmf() 370 dx\_fileread() 216 dx\_recvox() 373 dx fileseek() 219 dx\_recwav() 376 dx\_filewrite() 222 dx\_ResetStreamBuffer() 379 dx\_getcachesize() 225 dx\_resume() 381 dx\_getctinfo() 227 dx\_RxIottData() 383 dx\_getcursv() 229 dx\_sendevt() 387 dx\_getdig() 60, 179, 232, 507 dx\_setchxfercnt() 389 dx\_getdigEx() 238, 509 dx\_setdevuio() 392 dx\_getevt() 241, 402, 475, 531 dx\_setdigbuf() 395 dx\_getfeaturelist() 244 dx\_setdigtyp() 232 FEATURE\_TABLE data structure 551 dx\_setevtmsk() 241, 400, 475 dx\_getparm() 249, 309, 348, 416 dx\_setgtdamp() 407 dx\_GetRscStatus() 252 dx\_sethook() 118, 410, 475, 519 dx\_GetStreamInfo() 254 dx\_setparm() 309, 348, 415 dx\_getsvmt() 256 dx\_SetRecordNotifyBeepTone() 425 dx\_getxmitslot() 259 dx\_setsvcond() 427 dx\_getxmitslotecr() 262 dx\_setsvmt() 431 dx\_gtcallid() 265 dx\_settone() 435 dx\_gtextcallid() 270 dx\_settonelen() 439 dx\_gtsernum() 279 dx\_setuio() 389, 442 dx\_initcallp() 281 dx\_SetWaterMark() 445 DX\_IOTT data structure 534 dx\_stopch() 197, 347, 384, 447 dx\_listen() 284 DX STREAMSTAT data structure 537 dx\_listenecr() 287 DX SVCB data structure 427, 539 dx\_listenecrex() 290 DX\_SVMT data structure 431, 543 DX\_ECRCT data structure 533 dx TSFStatus() 451 dx\_mreciottdata() 293 dx\_TxIottData() 453 DX\_OFFHOOK event 103, 476, 500, 529, 531

| dx_TxRxIottData() 456                                    | extended attribute functions                |
|--|---|
| DX_UIO data structure 545                                | ATDX_ANSRSIZ() 54                           |
| used by dx_setdevuio() 392                               | ATDX_BDNAMEP() 56                           |
| dx_unlisten() 462  | ATDX_BDTYPE() 58                            |
| dx_unlistenecr() 465                                     | ATDX_BUFDIGS() 60                           |
| dx_wink() 468  | ATDX_CHNAMES() 62                           |
| dx_wtcallid() 472  | ATDX_CHNUM() 64                             |
| = */   | ATDX_CONNTYPE() 66<br>ATDX_CPERROR() 69     |
| dx_wtring() 400, 475 DX_XPB data structure 546           | ATDX_CPTERM() 72                            |
| examples (DM3) 547                                       | ATDX CRTNID() 75                            |
| examples (DM3) 347 examples (Springware) 549             | ATDX_DEVTYPE() 81                           |
|  | ATDX_DTNFAIL() 83                           |
| DXBD_R_ON 401  | ATDX_FRQDUR() 86                            |
| DXCH_PLAYDRATE 309                                       | ATDX_FRQDUR2() 88                           |
| DXCH_RECRDRATE 348                                       | ATDX_FRQDUR3() 90                           |
| dxxxlib.h 416  | ATDX_FRQHZ() 92                             |
|  | ATDX_FRQHZ2() 94                            |
| E  | ATDX_FRQHZ3() 96                            |
|  | ATDX_FRQOUT() 98<br>ATDX_FWVER() 100        |
| E&M line 468   | ATDX_HOOKST() 103                           |
| wink 468   | ATDX_LINEST() 105                           |
| echo cancellation resource (ECR)                         | ATDX_LONGLOW() 107                          |
| data structure 533                                       | ATDX_PHYADDR() 109                          |
| echo cancellation resource functions                     | ATDX_SHORTLOW() 111                         |
| dx_getxmitslotecr() 262                                  | ATDX_SIZEHI() 113                           |
| dx_listenecr()) 287                                      | ATDX_STATE() 115                            |
| dx_listenecrex() 290<br>dx_unlistenecr() 465             | ATDX_TERMMSK() 117                          |
| **   | ATDX_TONEID() 121                           |
| enabling detection<br>user-defined tones 206             | ATDX_TRCOUNT() 124                          |
|  | extended attribute functions category 30    |
| enhanced call progress analysis 27                       | extended digit buffer 509                   |
| errors   |   |
| call progress analysis 69<br>listing (voice library) 563 | F   |
| - '  | •   |
| ev_data 531  | fax 116                                     |
| ev_event 531   | fax resource 252                            |
| event  | feature information data structure 552, 554 |
| mask 401   | FEATURE_TABLE data structure 551            |
| event block structure 241                                | file format 546                             |
| events 23  | file manipulation functions 28              |
| call status transition (CST) 498                         | dx_fileclose() 209                          |
| categories 495   | dx_fileerrno(_) 211                         |
| connect 54<br>disabling 171                              | dx_fileopen() 214                           |
| inter-process communication 387                          | dx_fileread() 216                           |
| termination, list 495                                    | dx_fileseek() 219                           |
| termination, fist 175                                    | dx_filewrite() 222                          |
|  | firmware                                    |
|  | buffer 60                                   |
|  | emulated D/4x version number 100            |
|  | returning version number 100                |
|  | firmware digit buffer 178                   |

| fixed length string 250             | global tone detection                     |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| flash character 196                 | adding a tone 130                         |
| flexible routing configuration      | deleting tones 191                        |
| bitmask 552                         | disabling 203                             |
| flushing digit buffer 178           | dual frequency cadence tones 145          |
| forward signal                      | dual frequency tones 142                  |
| specifying 487                      | enabling 206                              |
| FSK                                 | enabling detection 130 functions 25       |
| two-way 456                         | dx_addtone() 130                          |
| full-duplex connection 43, 483, 485 | $\frac{dx_{a}tddtone(y)}{dx_{a}blddt(y)}$ |
| functions                           | dx_blddtcad() 145                         |
| ADSI 22                             | $dx_bldst()$ 148                          |
| ADSI 22<br>ATDX_ 30                 | dx_bldstcad() 151                         |
| cached prompt management 23         | dx_deltones() 191                         |
| call progress analysis 27           | dx_distone() 203                          |
| call status transition Event 23     | dx_enbtone() 206                          |
| caller ID 28                        | dx_setgtdamp() 407                        |
| configuration 18                    | removing tones 191                        |
| device management 17                | single frequency cadence tones 151        |
| extended attribute 30               | single frequency tones 148                |
| global tone detection 25            | Global Tone Generation                    |
| global tone generation 25           | adding a tone template 435                |
| I/O 19                              | global tone generation                    |
| I/O convenience 20                  | functions 25                              |
| R2/MF convenience 26                | dx_bldtngen() 154                         |
| speed and volume 26                 | dx_playtone() 327                         |
| speed and volume convenience 26     | dx_playtoneEx() 331                       |
| structure clearance 29              | playing a cadenced tone 331               |
| TDM routing 23                      | playing a tone 327                        |
| Windows                             | template 558                              |
| close(_) 171                        | GSM voice coder 546, 547                  |
|                                     | GTD Frequency Amplitude                   |
| G                                   | setting 407                               |
| G.711 PCM voice coder 546           |   |
| G.721 voice coder 546               | Н   |
| G.726 voice coder 546, 547          | half-duplex connection 43, 483, 485       |
| global dial pulse detection         | -   |
|                                     | hedge 523                                 |
| support 398                         | hi1bmax 524                               |
|                                     | hi1ceil 526                               |
|                                     | hi1tola 524                               |
|                                     | hi1tolb 524                               |
|                                     | hightch 525                               |
|                                     | hisiz 525                                 |
|                                     | hook state 103, 171                       |
|                                     | setting 410                               |
|                                     | termination events 411                    |
|                                     | hookstate 410                             |

| 1                                      | L   |
|--|---|
| I/O                                    | ledly 523                                       |
| function 117                           | lcdly1 523                                      |
| transfer parameter block structure 546 | leading edge notification                       |
| transfer table 534                     | user-defined tones 142                          |
| user-defined structure for 545         | learn mode functions 184, 188, 344              |
| I/O convenience functions 20           | li_attendant() 478                              |
| I/O functions 19                       | li_islicensed_syntellect(_) 482                 |
| dx_dial() 193                          | line status 115                                 |
| dx_dialtpt() 200                       |   |
| dx_getdig() 232                        | lo1bmax 524                                     |
| dx_getdigEx() 238                      | lo1ceil 526                                     |
| dx_mreciottdata() 293<br>dx_play() 308 | lo1rmax 525                                     |
| dx_playiottdata() 321                  | lo1tola 524                                     |
| dx_rec() 347                           | lo1tolb 524                                     |
| dx_reciottdata() 359                   | lo2bmax 524                                     |
| dx_recm() 364                          | lo2rmin 525                                     |
| dx_recmf() 370                         | lo2tola 524                                     |
| dx_RxIottData() 383                    | lo2tolb 524                                     |
| dx_setdigbuf() 395                     | logltch 525                                     |
| dx_stopch() 447                        | loop current                                    |
| dx_TxIottData() 453                    | drop 66   |
| dx_TxRxIottData() 456<br>dx_wink() 468 | loop pulse detection 397                        |
| IMA ADPCM voice coder 547              | lower2frq 526                                   |
|  | lower3frq 527                                   |
| inter-process event communication 387  | lowerfrq 526                                    |
| intflg 522, 525                        | lowering 320                                    |
| io_bufp 535                            |   |
| IO_CACHED 534                          | M   |
| IO_CONT 182, 535                       | maxansr 526                                     |
| IO_DEV 534                             | MD_ADPCM 309, 348                               |
| IO_EOT 182, 534, 535                   | MD_GAIN 348                                     |
| io_fhandle 535                         | MD_NOGAIN 348                                   |
| io_length 535                          | <del>-</del>                                    |
| IO_LINK 182, 535                       | MD_PCM 309, 348                                 |
| IO_MEM 534                             | message type ID 270                             |
| io_nextp 535                           | message types ACLIP (multiple data message) 272 |
| io_offset 535                          | CLASS (multiple data message) 272               |
| io_prevp 535                           | CLIP 272  |
| IO_STREAM 534                          | common to CLASS, ACLIP, and CLIP 271            |
| io_type 534                            | JCLIP (multiple data message) 273               |
| IO_UIO 534, 535                        | MF  |
| IO_USEOFFSET 535                       | detection 569                                   |
| IO_USEOFTSET 555                       | detection errors 568                            |
|  | digit detection 397                             |
| J                                      | digits  |
| JCLIP                                  | collection 232, 238                             |
| message types 273                      | support 196, 398                                |
|  | tone specifications 567                         |

# int<sub>el®</sub>

| ACT II I   |  |
|--|--|
| MF digits  | physical board device                              |
| overlap with DTMF digits 233<br>monitor channels 241 | closing 171 closing, example 172                   |
|  | opening 301  |
| monitoring events 241                                | opening, example 303                               |
| mu-law 546   | play   |
| mxtime2frq 527                                       | asynchronous 310                                   |
| mxtime3frq 527                                       | convenience function 318                           |
| mxtimefrq 526  | default algorithm 309                              |
|  | default rate 309                                   |
| N  | encoding algorithm 309                             |
| IN .   | mode 310   |
| names  | pausing 306, 540                                   |
| board device 56                                      | resuming 381, 540<br>specifying mode 309           |
| nbrbeg 526   | specifying number of bytes 535                     |
| nbrdna 523   | synchronous 310                                    |
| non-standard I/O devices                             | termination 311                                    |
| dx_setdevuio() 392                                   | TDX_PLAY 310                                       |
| dx_setuio() 442                                      | termination events 310                             |
| nr_scroute() 483                                     | tone   |
| nr_scunroute() 485                                   | asynchronous 327                                   |
| nsbusy 525   | asynchronous termination events 327                |
| numsegs 559  | synchronous operation 328                          |
|  | transmitting tone before 309 voice data 336        |
|  |  |
| 0  | play and record functions<br>dx_mreciottdata() 293 |
| offset 535   | dx_nineciottdata() 293<br>dx_pause() 306           |
| offtime 559  | dx_play() 308                                      |
| off-hook 103   | dx_playf() 318                                     |
| off-hook state 410                                   | dx_playvox() 336                                   |
| OKI ADPCM voice coder 546                            | dx_rec() 347                                       |
| on-hook 103  | $dx_{recf}()$ 355                                  |
| on-hook state 410                                    | dx_reciottdata() 359                               |
| open() function 302                                  | $dx_{recvox}()$ 373                                |
|  | dx_recwav() 376                                    |
| opening devices 52, 301                              | dx_resume() 381                                    |
| operator intercept 86                                | playback<br>bytes transferred 124                  |
|  |  |
| P  | playing<br>see play 310                            |
| parameter settings                                   | 2 -  |
| getting current 249                                  | playing voice data 321                             |
| parameters   | PM_ADSI 309  |
| board and channel 416, 418, 420, 421                 | PM_BYTE 250  |
| call progress analysis 176                           | PM_FLSTR 250                                       |
| sizes 250  | PM_INT 250   |
| pause character 196                                  | PM_LONG 250  |
| pause play 306                                       | PM_SHORT 250                                       |
| PBX call progress signals 332                        | PM_SR6 309   |
| physical address 109                                 | PM_SR8 309   |
| physical address 109                                 | PM_TONE 309, 439                                   |
|  |  |

| PM_VLSTR 250                                       | RLS_LCSENSE 105                         |
|--|---|
| positive answering machine detection 66            | RLS_RING 105                            |
| positive voice detection 66                        | RLS_RINGBK 105                          |
| pre-record beep 439                                | RLS_SILENCE 105                         |
| -  |   |
| processes per channel 242                          | RM_ALAW 348                             |
| Pulse Code Modulation 309, 348                     | RM_SR6 348                              |
|  | RM_SR8 348                              |
| R  | RM_TONE 348, 439                        |
|  | routing convenience functions           |
| R2/MF  | nr_scroute() 483                        |
| compelled signaling 490 convenience functions 26   | nr_scunroute() 485                      |
| enabling signal detection 487                      | routing functions                       |
| playing backward signal 490                        | ag_getctinfo() 38                       |
| specifying forward signal 487                      | ag_getxmitslot() 40                     |
| user-defined tone IDs 487, 488                     | ag_listen() 43                          |
| R2/MF convenience functions 26                     | ag_unlisten() 46                        |
| r2_creatfsig() 487                                 | dx_getctinfo() 227                      |
| r2_playbsig() 490                                  | dx_getxmitslot() 259                    |
| r2_creatfsig() 487                                 | dx_listen() 284                         |
| <del>-</del> · · ·                                 | dx_listenecr() 287<br>dx_unlisten() 462 |
| r2_playbsig() 490                                  | ux_uninsten() +02                       |
| record notification beep tone 425                  | _                                       |
| recording  | S                                       |
| algorithm 348                                      | sampling rates 547                      |
| asynchronous 349, 365                              | ~ -                                     |
| asynchronous termination event TDX_RECORD_349, 365 | SC_TSINFO data structure 40, 43, 557    |
| bytes transferred 124                              | SCbus                                   |
| convenience function 355                           | references to 24                        |
| default algorithm 348                              | sctools.c 483, 485                      |
| default gain setting 348                           | serial number                           |
| default sampling rate 348                          | retrieving 279                          |
| gain control 348                                   | setting hook state 410                  |
| mode 348, 349, 365, 371                            | asynchronous 410                        |
| sampling rate 348                                  | synchronous 411                         |
| specifying mode 348                                | short messaging services (SMS) 22       |
| specifying number of bytes 535                     | SIGALRM 476                             |
| stopping 347                                       | sigset() 476                            |
| synchronous 350, 365                               | silicon serial number                   |
| synchronous termination 350                        | retrieving 279                          |
| voice data 347, 359, 364, 370, 373                 | SIT sequence                            |
| WAVE data 376<br>with A-law 348                    | returning 76                            |
| with tone 348                                      | SIT tones                               |
| with voice activity detector (VAD) 360             | detection 88, 90, 92, 94, 96            |
| •  | Softfax 553, 555                        |
| resources DSP fax 252                              | using dx_GetRscStatus() 252             |
| echo cancellation 262, 287, 290, 465               | Special Information Tone (SIT) sequence |
| rings  | returning 76                            |
| wait for specified number 475                      |   |
| RLS_DTMF 105                                       |   |
| 11111 100  |   |

RLS\_HOOK 105

# int<sub>el®</sub>

| speed                                  | structures                                       |
|--|--|
| adjusting 126                          | clearing 176, 182                                |
| adjustment conditions 427              | digit buffer 232                                 |
| explicitly adjusting 139               | DV_DIGIT 232                                     |
| retrieving current 229                 | DV_DIGITEX 238                                   |
| speed and volume                       | DX_CAP 176                                       |
| current 140                            | DX_EBLK 241                                      |
| data structure 539                     | DX_IOTT 308                                      |
| last modified 140                      | event block 241                                  |
| modification table                     | extended digit buffer 238                        |
| setting 543                            | SV_ABSPOS 140                                    |
| resetting to origin 140                | SV_CURLASTMOD 140                                |
| speed and volume convenience functions | SV_CURORIGIN 140                                 |
| dx_addspddig() 126                     | SV_RELCURPOS 140                                 |
| dx_addvoldig() 135                     | SV_RESETORIG 140                                 |
| speed and volume function              | _  |
| dx_setsvmt() 431                       | SV_SPEEDTBL 139                                  |
| speed and volume functions 26          | SV_TOGGLE 140                                    |
| dx_adjsv() 139                         | SV_TOGORIGIN 140                                 |
| dx_clrsvcond() 180                     | SV_VOLUMETBL 139                                 |
| dx_getcursv() 229                      | synchronous operation                            |
| dx_getsvmt() 256                       | dial 194   |
| dx_setsvcond() 427                     | digit collection 233                             |
| speed and volume modification table    | play 310   |
| resetting to defaults 431, 432         | playing tone 328                                 |
| retrieving contents 256                | record 350, 365                                  |
| specifying speed 431                   | setting hook state 411                           |
| specifying volume 431                  | stopping I/O functions 447, 448                  |
| updating 431                           | wink 468   |
| speed control 543                      | Syntellect license automated attendant functions |
| sr_getevtdatap() 402                   | li_attendant() 478                               |
| stop I/O functions                     | li_islicensed() 482                              |
| dial 447                               | syntellect.c 479                                 |
| termination reason                     | syntellect.h 519                                 |
| TM_USRSTOP 447                         |  |
| wink 448                               | T  |
| stopping call progress analysis 448    | •  |
| stopping I/O functions                 | TDM bus  |
| synchronous 447                        | time slot information structure 557              |
| streaming to board                     | TDM bus routing                                  |
| creating stream buffer 304             | echo cancellation resource 262, 287, 290, 465    |
| deleting stream buffer 174             | TDM bus routing functions 23                     |
| DX_STREAMSTAT data structure 537       | dx_getctinfo() 227                               |
| function summary 21                    | dx_getxmitslot() 259                             |
| getting status info 254                | dx_listen() 284                                  |
| putting data in buffer 342             | dx_listenecr() 287                               |
| resetting internal data 379            | dx_listenecrex() 290                             |
| setting water mark 445                 | dx_unlisten() 462                                |
| structure clearance functions 29       | TDX_CACHEPROMPT event 496                        |
| dx_clrcap() 176                        | TDX_CALLP event 194, 496                         |
| dx_clrtpt() 182                        | TDX_CREATETONE event 496                         |
|  | TDX_CREATETONE_FAIL event 496                    |
|  | 1211_SILLITET STILL THE CYCHE 170                |

| TDX_CST event 496   | tg_dflag 558                                   |
|---|--|
| TDX_DELETETONE event 496                                  | tg_freq1 558                                   |
| TDX_DELETETONE_FAIL_496                                   | TID_BUSY1 75, 76                               |
| TDX_DIAL event 194, 496                                   | TID_BUSY2 75, 76                               |
| TDX_ERROR event 496                                       | TID_DIAL_INTL 75, 76                           |
| TDX_GETDIG event 496                                      | TID_DIAL_LCL 75, 76                            |
| TDX_HIGHWATER event 497                                   | TID_DIAL_XTRA 76                               |
| TDX_LOWWATER event 497                                    | TID_DISCONNECT 75, 76                          |
| TDX_NOSTOP event 496                                      | TID FAX1 75, 76                                |
| _   | /  |
| TDX_PLAY event 310, 496                                   | TID_FAX2 75, 77                                |
| TDX_PLAYTONE event 327, 332, 496                          | TID_RINGBK1 75, 77                             |
| TDX_QUERYTONE event 496                                   | TID_RINGBK2 76, 77                             |
| TDX_QUERYTONE_FAIL event 497                              | TID_SIT_ANY 76                                 |
| TDX_RECORD event 349, 365, 371, 497                       | TID_SIT_IC 76                                  |
| TDX_RXDATA event 458, 497                                 | TID_SIT_INEFFECTIVE_OTHER 76                   |
| TDX_SETHOOK 531   | TID_SIT_IO 76                                  |
| TDX_SETHOOK event 411, 497, 529                           | TID_SIT_NC 76                                  |
| TDX_TXDATA event 458, 497                                 | TID_SIT_NC_INTERLATA 76                        |
| TDX_UNDERRUN event 498                                    | TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT 76                          |
| TDX_VAD event 498   | TID_SIT_NO_CIRCUIT_INTERLATA 76                |
| TDX_WINK event 497  | TID_SIT_OPERATOR_INTERCEPT 76                  |
| termination   | TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE 76                        |
| call progress analysis 72                                 | TID_SIT_REORDER_TONE_INTERLATA 76              |
| stop I/O function 447                                     |  |
| synchronous record 350                                    | TID_SIT_RO 76                                  |
| termination conditions 19                                 | TID_SIT_RO_INTERLATA 76                        |
| termination events 495                                    | TID_SIT_VACANT_CIRCUIT 76                      |
| DX_CST data structure 411                                 | TID_SIT_VC 76                                  |
| TDX_SETHOOK 411   | time slot device information structure 503     |
| TDX_WINK 468  | time2frq 527                                   |
| termination parameter table structure 510                 | time3frq 527                                   |
| terminations  | timefrq 526                                    |
| asynchronous play 310                                     | TM_DIGIT termination 117, 118                  |
| ATDX_TERMMSK() 117  | TM_EOD termination 117, 118, 384, 454, 458     |
| end of data 117, 118, 384, 454, 458                       | TM_ERROR termination 117, 118, 384, 454, 458   |
| function stopped 118, 384, 454, 458                       | TM_IDDTIME termination 117, 118                |
| I/O device error 117, 118, 384, 454, 458 I/O function 117 | TM_LCOFF termination 118                       |
| I/O functions 447   | TM_MAXDATA termination 117, 384, 454, 458      |
| inter-digit delay 117, 118                                | TM_MAXDTMF termination 118                     |
| loop current off 118                                      | TM_MAXDTMF termination 117                     |
| maximum DTMF count 117, 118                               |  |
| maximum function time 117, 118, 384, 454, 458             | TM_MAXNOSIL termination 118                    |
| maximum period of non-silence 118                         | TM_MAXSIL termination 117, 118                 |
| maximum period of silence 117, 118                        | TM_MAXTIME termination 117, 118, 384, 454, 458 |
| normal termination 118                                    | TM_NORMTERM termination 118                    |
| pattern matched 118                                       | TM_PATTERN termination 118                     |
| specific digit received 117, 118<br>synchronous play 311  | TM_TONE termination 118                        |
| tone-on/off event 118                                     | TM_USRSTOP termination 118, 384, 454, 458      |
|   |  |



| TN_GEN data structure 425, 558, 559          | user-defined tones 130                                 |
|--|--|
| used by dx_settone() 435                     | cadence repetition 146                                 |
| TN_GENCAD data structure 425, 559            | disabling detection 203                                |
| tone 560                                     | dual frequency 142                                     |
| adding 130                                   | dual frequency cadence 145 enabling detection 206      |
| enabling detection 130                       | first frequency 142                                    |
| tone definitions 154, 160, 164, 168          | first frequency deviation 142                          |
| tone generation template 425, 558            | ID 142   |
| tone ID 121, 142, 185, 189, 345              | leading or trailing edge notification 142              |
| tone identifier 75                           | playing 331  |
| tone template 435                            | also see playing tone 327                              |
| tone, pre-record beep 439                    | removing 191   |
| tone, record notification beep tone 425      | second frequency 142<br>second frequency deviation 142 |
| TONE_DATA data structure 184, 344            | single frequency 148                                   |
| trailing edge notification                   | single frequency cadence 151                           |
| user-defined tones 142                       | tone ID 488  |
| Transaction Record                           |  |
| enabling using dx_recm() 364                 | V  |
| enabling using dx_recmf() 370                | V  |
| transaction record feature 293               | variable length string 250                             |
| TrueSpeech voice coder 546                   | version number   |
| TSF function 451                             | firmware 100   |
| two-way FSK 456                              | voice activity detector (VAD) 360                      |
| T1 468                                       | voice coders 546                                       |
|  | examples (DM3) 547                                     |
| U  | examples (Springware) 549                              |
| U  | volume   |
| unsolicited events 497                       | adjusting 135 adjustment conditions 427                |
| upper2frq 526                                | explicitly adjusting 139                               |
| upper3frq 527                                | retrieving current 229                                 |
| upperfrq 526                                 | volume control 543                                     |
| user digit buffer 507                        |  |
| user-defined                                 | 10/  |
| cadence 146                                  | W  |
| user-defined digits                          | water mark 445   |
| collection 232, 238                          | WAVE files   |
| user-defined functions                       | playing 339  |
| installing 392, 442                          | Windows functions                                      |
| user-defined input/output data structure 545 | close(_) 171   |
| user-defined Tone ID                         | wink 468   |
| R2/MF 487                                    | asynchronous 468                                       |
| user-defined tone ID 121                     | on non-E&M line 468                                    |
|  | synchronous 468  |
|  | termination event 468                                  |
|  |  |
|  | Z  |
|  |  |

zero-train DPD 397